

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
Washington, D.C. 20549  
**FORM 10-K**

(Mark One)

**ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15 (d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**  
For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013

OR

**TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15 (d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**  
For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission File No. 814-00702

**Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc.**

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

**Maryland**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**74-3113410**  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification Number)

**400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310**  
**Palo Alto, California 94301**  
(Address of principal executive offices)  
**(650) 289-3060**  
(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:**

<u>Title of each class</u>	<u>Name of each exchange on which registered</u>
Common Shares, par value \$0.001 per share	New York Stock Exchange

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None**

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days: YES  NO

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, or a non-accelerated filer. See definition of "accelerated filer, large accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer  Accelerated filer  Non-accelerated filer  Smaller reporting company

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes  No

The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant as of the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter was approximately \$820.7 million based upon a closing price of \$13.94 reported for such date on the New York Stock Exchange. Common shares held by each executive officer and director and by each person who owns 5% or more of the outstanding common shares have been excluded in that such persons may be deemed to be affiliates. This determination of affiliate status is not intended and shall not be deemed to be an admission that, such persons are affiliates of the Registrant.

On February 24, 2014, there were 61,828,166 shares outstanding of the registrant's common stock, \$0.001 par value.

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

**Documents incorporated by reference:** Portions of the registrant's Proxy Statement for its 2014 Annual Meeting of Shareholders to be filed within 120 days after the close of the registrant's year end are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

[Table of Contents](#)

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.  
FORM 10-K  
ANNUAL REPORT

		<u>Page</u>
	<b><u>Part I.</u></b>	
Item 1.	<a href="#">Business</a>	1
Item 1A.	<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	26
Item 1B.	<a href="#">Unresolved SEC Staff Comments</a>	57
Item 2.	<a href="#">Properties</a>	57
Item 3.	<a href="#">Legal Proceedings</a>	57
Item 4.	<a href="#">Mine Safety Disclosures</a>	57
	<b><u>Part II.</u></b>	
Item 5.	<a href="#">Market for the Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</a>	58
Item 6.	<a href="#">Selected Consolidated Financial Data</a>	62
Item 7.	<a href="#">Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a>	63
Item 7A.	<a href="#">Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure About Market Risk</a>	102
Item 8.	<a href="#">Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</a>	104
Item 9.	<a href="#">Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</a>	178
Item 9A.	<a href="#">Controls and Procedures</a>	178
Item 9B.	<a href="#">Other Information</a>	179
	<b><u>Part III.</u></b>	
Item 10.	<a href="#">Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</a>	180
Item 11.	<a href="#">Executive Compensation</a>	180
Item 12.	<a href="#">Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</a>	180
Item 13.	<a href="#">Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence</a>	180
Item 14.	<a href="#">Principal Accountant Fees and Services</a>	180
	<b><u>Part IV.</u></b>	
Item 15.	<a href="#">Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</a>	181
	<a href="#">Signatures</a>	188

Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., our logo and other trademarks of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. are the property of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. All other trademarks or trade names referred to in this Annual Report on Form 10-K are the property of their respective owners.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

*In this Annual Report on Form 10-K, or Annual Report, the “Company,” “HTGC,” “we,” “us” and “our” refer to Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and its wholly owned subsidiaries and its affiliated securitization trusts unless the context otherwise requires.*

**PART I**

**Item 1. Business**

**GENERAL**

We are a specialty finance company focused on providing senior secured loans to venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets, including technology, biotechnology, life science, and energy and renewables technology industries at all stages of development. We source our investments through our principal office located in Palo Alto, CA, as well as through our additional offices in Boston, MA, New York, NY, Boulder, CO and McLean, VA.

Our goal is to be the leading structured debt financing provider of choice for venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets requiring sophisticated and customized financing solutions. Our strategy is to evaluate and invest in a broad range of technology-related markets including technology, biotechnology, life science, and energy and renewables technology industries and to offer a full suite of growth capital products. We invest primarily in structured debt with warrants and, to a lesser extent, in senior debt and equity investments. We invest primarily in private companies but also have investments in public companies.

We use the term “structured debt with warrants” to refer to any debt investment, such as a senior or subordinated secured loan, that is coupled with an equity component, including warrants, options or rights to purchase common or preferred stock. Our structured debt with warrants investments typically are secured by some or all of the assets of the portfolio company.

Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity-related investments. Our primary business objectives are to increase our net income, net operating income and net asset value by investing in structured debt with warrants and equity of venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets with attractive current yields and the potential for equity appreciation and realized gains. Our equity ownership in our portfolio companies may represent a controlling interest. In some cases, we receive the right to make additional equity investments in our portfolio companies in connection with future equity financing rounds. Capital that we provide directly to venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets is generally used for growth and general working capital purposes as well as in select cases for acquisitions or recapitalizations.

We also make investments in qualifying small businesses through our two wholly-owned small business investment company, or SBIC, subsidiaries. Our SBIC subsidiaries, Hercules Technology II, L.P., or HT II, and Hercules Technology III, L.P., or HT III, hold approximately \$174.1 million and \$285.1 million in assets, respectively, and accounted for approximately 11.1% and 18.2% of our total assets, respectively, prior to consolidation at December 31, 2013. We have issued \$225.0 million in SBA-guaranteed debentures in our SBIC subsidiaries, which is the maximum amount allowed for a group of SBICs under common control. See “—Regulation—Small Business Administration Regulations” for additional information regarding our SBIC subsidiaries.

We are an internally managed, non-diversified, closed-end investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the 1940 Act. As a business development company, we are required to comply with certain regulatory requirements. For instance, we generally have to invest at least 70% of our total assets in “qualifying assets,” which includes securities of private U.S. companies, cash, cash equivalents and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less.

---

## Table of Contents

Our portfolio is comprised of, and we anticipate that our portfolio will continue to be comprised of, investments primarily in technology-related companies at various stages of their development. Consistent with regulatory requirements, we invest primarily in United States based companies and to a lesser extent in foreign companies.

We focus our investments in companies active in the technology industry sub-sectors characterized by products or services that require advanced technologies, including, but not limited to, computer software and hardware, networking systems, semiconductors, semiconductor capital equipment, information technology infrastructure or services, internet consumer and business services, telecommunications, telecommunications equipment, renewable or alternative energy, media and life science. Within the life science sub-sector, we generally focus on medical devices, bio-pharmaceutical, drug discovery, drug delivery, health care services and information systems companies. Within the energy technology sub-sector, we focus on sustainable and renewable energy technologies and energy efficiency and monitoring technologies. We refer to all of these companies as “technology-related” companies and intend, under normal circumstances, to invest at least 80% of the value of our assets in such businesses.

### **CORPORATE HISTORY AND OFFICES**

We are a Maryland corporation formed in December 2003 that began investment operations in September 2004. We are an internally managed, non-diversified closed-end investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or the 1940 Act. As a business development company, we are required to comply with certain regulatory requirements. For instance, we generally have to invest at least 70% of our total assets in “qualifying assets,” including securities of private U.S. companies, cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less. A business development company also must meet a coverage ratio of total net assets to total senior securities, which include all of our borrowings (including accrued interest payable) except for debentures issued by the Small Business Administration, or the SBA, and any preferred stock we may issue in the future, of at least 200% subsequent to each borrowing or issuance of senior securities. See “Item 1. Business—Regulation as a Business Development Company”.

As of January 1, 2006, we have qualified as and have elected to be treated for tax purposes as a RIC under the Code. Pursuant to this election, we generally will not have to pay corporate-level taxes on any income that we distribute to our stockholders. However, our qualification and election to be treated as a RIC requires that we comply with provisions contained in the Code. For example, as a RIC we must receive 90% or more of our income from qualified earnings, typically referred to as “good income,” as well as satisfy asset diversification and income distribution requirements.

Our principal executive offices are located at 400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310, Palo Alto, California 94301, and our telephone number is (650) 289-3060. We also have offices in Boston, MA, Boulder, CO, New York, NY and McLean, VA. We maintain a website on the Internet at [www.htgc.com](http://www.htgc.com). Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this Annual Report, and you should not consider that information to be part of this Annual Report.

We file annual, quarterly and current periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, which we refer to as the Exchange Act. This information is available at the SEC’s public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information about the operation of the SEC’s public reference room by calling the SEC at (202) 551-8090. In addition, the SEC maintains an Internet website, at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov), that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers, including us, who file documents electronically with the SEC.

## OUR MARKET OPPORTUNITY

We believe that technology-related companies compete in one of the largest and most rapidly growing sectors of the U.S. economy and that continued growth is supported by ongoing innovation and performance improvements in technology products as well as the adoption of technology across virtually all industries in response to competitive pressures. We believe that an attractive market opportunity exists for a specialty finance company focused primarily on investments in structured debt with warrants in technology-related companies for the following reasons:

- Technology-related companies have generally been underserved by traditional lending sources;
- Unfulfilled demand exists for structured debt financing to technology-related companies as the number of lenders has declined due to the recent financial market turmoil; and
- Structured debt with warrants products are less dilutive and complement equity financing from venture capital and private equity funds.

***Technology-Related Companies are Underserved by Traditional Lenders.*** We believe many viable technology-related companies backed by financial sponsors have been unable to obtain sufficient growth financing from traditional lenders, including financial services companies such as commercial banks and finance companies because traditional lenders have continued to consolidate and have adopted a more risk-averse approach to lending. More importantly, we believe traditional lenders are typically unable to underwrite the risk associated with these companies effectively.

The unique cash flow characteristics of many technology-related companies include significant research and development expenditures and high projected revenue growth thus often making such companies difficult to evaluate from a credit perspective. In addition, the balance sheets of these companies often include a disproportionately large amount of intellectual property assets, which can be difficult to value. Finally, the speed of innovation in technology and rapid shifts in consumer demand and market share add to the difficulty in evaluating technology-related companies.

Due to the difficulties described above, we believe traditional lenders are generally refraining from entering the structured debt financing marketplace, instead preferring the risk-reward profile of asset based lending. Traditional lenders generally do not have flexible product offerings that meet the needs of technology-related companies. The financing products offered by traditional lenders typically impose on borrowers many restrictive covenants and conditions, including limiting cash outflows and requiring a significant depository relationship to facilitate rapid liquidation.

***Unfulfilled Demand for Structured Debt Financing to Technology-Related Companies.*** Private debt capital in the form of structured debt financing from specialty finance companies continues to be an important source of funding for technology-related companies. We believe that the level of demand for structured debt financing is a function of the level of annual venture equity investment activity.

We believe that demand for structured debt financing is currently underserved. The venture capital market for the technology-related companies in which we invest has been active and is continuing to show signs of increased investment activity. Therefore, to the extent we have capital available, we believe this is an opportune time to be active in the structured lending market for technology-related companies.

***Structured Debt with Warrants Products Complement Equity Financing From Venture Capital and Private Equity Funds.*** We believe that technology-related companies and their financial sponsors will continue to view structured debt securities as an attractive source of capital because it augments the capital provided by venture capital and private equity funds. We believe that our structured debt with warrants product provides access to growth capital that otherwise may only be available through incremental investments by existing equity

---

[Table of Contents](#)

investors. As such, we provide portfolio companies and their financial sponsors with an opportunity to diversify their capital sources. Generally, we believe technology-related companies at all stages of development target a portion of their capital to be debt in an attempt to achieve a higher valuation through internal growth. In addition, because financial sponsor-backed companies have reached a more mature stage prior to reaching a liquidity event, we believe our investments could provide the debt capital needed to grow or recapitalize during the extended period prior to liquidity events.

## OUR BUSINESS STRATEGY

Our strategy to achieve our investment objective includes the following key elements:

**Leverage the Experience and Industry Relationships of Our Management Team and Investment Professionals.** We have assembled a team of experienced investment professionals with extensive experience as venture capitalists, commercial lenders, and originators of structured debt and equity investments in technology-related companies. Our investment professionals have, on average, more than 15 years of experience as equity investors in, and/or lenders to, technology-related companies. In addition, our team members have originated structured debt, debt with warrants and equity investments in over 265 technology-related companies, representing over \$4.0 billion in commitments from inception to December 31, 2013, and have developed a network of industry contacts with investors and other participants within the venture capital and private equity communities. In addition, members of our management team also have operational, research and development and finance experience with technology-related companies. We have established contacts with leading venture capital and private equity fund sponsors, public and private companies, research institutions and other industry participants, which should enable us to identify and attract well-positioned prospective portfolio companies.

We concentrate our investing activities generally in industries in which our investment professionals have investment experience. We believe that our focus on financing technology-related companies will enable us to leverage our expertise in structuring prospective investments, to assess the value of both tangible and intangible assets, to evaluate the business prospects and operating characteristics of technology-related companies and to identify and originate potentially attractive investments with these types of companies.

**Mitigate Risk of Principal Loss and Build a Portfolio of Equity-Related Securities.** We expect that our investments have the potential to produce attractive risk-adjusted returns through current income, in the form of interest and fee income, as well as capital appreciation from equity-related securities. We believe that we can mitigate the risk of loss on our debt investments through the combination of loan principal amortization, cash interest payments, relatively short maturities, security interests in the assets of our portfolio companies, and on select investment covenants requiring prospective portfolio companies to have certain amounts of available cash at the time of our investment and the continued support from a venture capital or private equity firm at the time we make our investment.

Historically our structured debt investments to technology-related companies typically include warrants or other equity interests, giving us the potential to realize equity-like returns on a portion of our investment. In addition, in some cases, we receive the right to make additional equity investments in our portfolio companies, including the right to convert some portion of our debt into equity, in connection with future equity financing rounds. We believe these equity interests will create the potential for meaningful long-term capital gains in connection with the future liquidity events of these technology-related companies.

**Provide Customized Financing Complementary to Financial Sponsors' Capital.** We offer a broad range of investment structures and possess expertise and experience to effectively structure and price investments in technology-related companies. Unlike many of our competitors that only invest in companies that fit a specific set of investment parameters, we have the flexibility to structure our investments to suit the particular needs of our portfolio companies. We offer customized financing solutions ranging from senior debt to equity capital, with a focus on structured debt with warrants.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

We use our relationships in the financial sponsor community to originate investment opportunities. Because venture capital and private equity funds typically invest solely in the equity securities of their portfolio companies, we believe that our debt investments will be viewed as an attractive and complimentary source of capital, both by the portfolio company and by the portfolio company's financial sponsor. In addition, we believe that many venture capital and private equity fund sponsors encourage their portfolio companies to use debt financing for a portion of their capital needs as a means of potentially enhancing equity returns, minimizing equity dilution and increasing valuations prior to a subsequent equity financing round or a liquidity event.

***Invest at Various Stages of Development.*** We provide growth capital to technology-related companies at all stages of development, including select publicly listed companies and select special opportunity lower middle market companies that require additional capital to fund acquisitions, recapitalizations and refinancings and established-stage companies. We believe that this provides us with a broader range of potential investment opportunities than those available to many of our competitors, who generally focus their investments on a particular stage in a company's development. Because of the flexible structure of our investments and the extensive experience of our investment professionals, we believe we are well positioned to take advantage of these investment opportunities at all stages of prospective portfolio companies' development.

***Benefit from Our Efficient Organizational Structure.*** We believe that the perpetual nature of our corporate structure enables us to be a long-term partner for our portfolio companies in contrast to traditional investment funds, which typically have a limited life. In addition, because of our access to the equity markets, we believe that we may benefit from a lower cost of capital than that available to private investment funds. We are not subject to requirements to return invested capital to investors nor do we have a finite investment horizon. Capital providers that are subject to such limitations are often required to seek a liquidity event more quickly than they otherwise might, which can result in a lower overall return on an investment.

***Deal Sourcing Through Our Proprietary Database.*** We have developed a proprietary and comprehensive structured query language-based (SQL) database system to track various aspects of our investment process including sourcing, originations, transaction monitoring and post-investment performance. As of December 31, 2013, our proprietary SQL-based database system included approximately 34,300 technology-related companies and approximately 8,800 venture capital firms, private equity sponsors/investors, as well as various other industry contacts. This proprietary SQL system allows us to maintain, cultivate and grow our industry relationships while providing us with comprehensive details on companies in the technology-related industries and their financial sponsors.

## OUR INVESTMENTS AND OPERATIONS

We principally invest in debt securities and, to a lesser extent, equity securities, with a particular emphasis on structured debt with warrants.

We generally seek to invest in companies that have been operating for at least six to 12 months prior to the date of our investment. We anticipate that such entities may, at the time of investment, be generating revenues or will have a business plan that anticipates generation of revenues within 24 to 48 months. Further, we anticipate that on the date of our investment we will generally obtain a lien on available assets, which may or may not include intellectual property, and these companies will have sufficient cash on their balance sheet to operate as well as potentially amortize their debt for at least three to nine months following our investment. We generally require that a prospective portfolio company, in addition to having sufficient capital to support leverage, demonstrate an operating plan capable of generating cash flows or raising the additional capital necessary to cover its operating expenses and service its debt, for an additional six to 12 months subject to market conditions.

We expect that our investments will generally range from \$1.0 million to \$40.0 million. We typically structure our debt securities to provide for amortization of principal over the life of the loan, but may include a period of interest-only payments. Our loans will be collateralized by a security interest in the borrower's assets,

---

## Table of Contents

although we may not have the first claim on these assets and the assets may not include intellectual property. Our debt investments carry fixed or variable contractual interest rates which generally ranged from the prevailing U.S. prime rate, or Prime or the LIBOR rate to approximately 14% as of December 31, 2013. As of December 31, 2013, 99.0% of our loans were at floating rates or floating rates with a floor and 1.0% of the loans were at fixed rates.

In addition to the cash yields received on our loans, in some instances, our loans generally include one or more of the following: end-of-term payments, exit fees, balloon payment fees, commitment fees, success fees or prepayment fees. In some cases our loans also include contractual PIK interest arrangements. The increases in loan balances as a result of contractual PIK arrangements are included in income for the period in which such payment-in-kind interest was accrued, which is often in advance of receiving cash payment, and are separately identified on our statements of cash flows. We also may be required to include in income for tax purposes certain other amounts prior to receiving the related cash.

In addition, the majority of our investments in the structured debt of venture capital-backed companies generally have equity enhancement features, typically in the form of warrants or other equity-related securities designed to provide us with an opportunity for potential capital appreciation. The warrants typically will be immediately exercisable upon issuance and generally will remain exercisable for the lesser of five to ten years or three to five years after completion of an initial public offering. The exercise prices for the warrants varies from nominal exercise prices to exercise prices that are at or above the current fair market value of the equity for which we receive warrants. We may structure warrants to provide minority rights provisions or on a very select basis put rights upon the occurrence of certain events. We generally target a total annualized return (including interest, fees and value of warrants) of 12% to 25% for our debt investments.

Typically, our structured debt and equity investments take one of the following forms:

- *Structured Debt with Warrants.* We seek to invest a majority of our assets in structured debt with warrants of prospective portfolio companies. Traditional structured debt financing is a layer of high-coupon financing between debt and equity that most commonly takes the form of subordinated debt coupled with warrants, combining the cash flow and risk characteristics of both senior debt and equity. However, our investments in structured debt with warrants may be the only debt capital on the balance sheet of our portfolio companies, and in many cases we have a first priority security interest in all of our portfolio company's assets, or in certain investments we may have a negative pledge on intellectual property. Our structured debt with warrants typically have maturities of between two and seven years, and they may provide for full amortization after an interest only period. Our structured debt with warrants generally carry a contractual interest rate between the prevailing U.S. prime rate, or Prime or the LIBOR rate and approximately 14% and may include an additional end-of-term payment or contractual PIK interest arrangements. In most cases we collateralize our investments by obtaining security interests in our portfolio companies' assets, which may include their intellectual property. In other cases we may prohibit a company from pledging or otherwise encumbering their intellectual property. We may structure our structured debt with warrants with restrictive affirmative and negative covenants, default penalties, prepayment penalties, lien protection, equity calls, change-in-control provisions or board observation rights.
- *Senior Debt.* We seek to invest a limited portion of our assets in senior debt. Senior debt may be collateralized by accounts receivable and/or inventory financing of prospective portfolio companies. Senior debt has a senior position with respect to a borrower's scheduled interest and principal payments and holds a first priority security interest in the assets pledged as collateral. Senior debt also may impose covenants on a borrower with regard to cash flows and changes in capital structure, among other items. We generally collateralize our investments by obtaining security interests in our portfolio companies' assets, which may include their intellectual property. In other cases we may obtain a negative pledge covering a company's intellectual property. Our senior loans, in certain instances, may be tied to the financing of specific assets. In connection with a senior debt investment, we may also provide the borrower with a working capital line-of-credit that will carry an interest rate ranging from



[Table of Contents](#)

Prime or LIBOR plus a spread with a floor, generally maturing in one to three years, and will be secured by accounts receivable and/or inventory.

- *Equipment Loans.* We intend to invest a limited portion of our assets in equipment-based loans to early-stage prospective portfolio companies. Equipment-based loans are secured by a first priority security interest in only the specific assets financed. These loans are generally for amounts up to \$3.0 million but may be up to \$15.0 million for certain energy technology venture investments, carry a contractual interest rate between Prime and Prime plus 9.0%, and have an average term between three and four years. Equipment loans may also include end of term payments.
- *Equity-Related Securities.* The equity-related securities we hold consist primarily of warrants or other equity interests generally obtained in connection with our structured debt investments. In addition to the warrants received as a part of a structured debt financing, we typically receive the right to make equity investments in a portfolio company in connection with that company's next round of equity financing. We may also on certain debt investments have the right to convert a portion of the debt investment into equity. These rights will provide us with the opportunity to further enhance our returns over time through opportunistic equity investments in our portfolio companies. These equity-related investments are typically in the form of preferred or common equity and may be structured with a dividend yield, providing us with a current return, and with customary anti-dilution protection and preemptive rights. We may achieve liquidity through a merger or acquisition of a portfolio company, a public offering of a portfolio company's stock or by exercising our right, if any, to require a portfolio company to buy back the equity-related securities we hold. We may also make stand alone direct equity investments into portfolio companies in which we may not have any debt investment in the company. As of December 31, 2013, we held equity related securities in 125 portfolio companies.

A comparison of the typical features of our various investment alternatives is set forth in the chart below.

	Structured debt with warrants	Senior Debt	Equipment Loans	Equity related Securities
<b>Typical Structure</b>	Term debt with warrants	Term or revolving debt	Term debt with warrants	Preferred stock or common stock
<b>Investment Horizon</b>	Long term, ranging from 2 to 7 years, with an average of 3 years	Usually under 3 years	Ranging from 3 to 4 years	Ranging from 3 to 7 years
<b>Ranking/Security</b>	Senior secured, either first out or last out, or second lien	Senior/First lien	Secured only by underlying equipment	None/unsecured
<b>Covenants</b>	Less restrictive; Mostly financial	Generally borrowing base and financial	None	None
<b>Risk Tolerance</b>	Medium/High	Low	High	High
<b>Coupon/Dividend</b>	Cash pay—fixed and floating rate; PIK in limited cases	Cash pay—floating or fixed rate	Cash pay-floating or fixed rate and may include PIK	Generally none
<b>Customization or Flexibility</b>	More flexible	Little to none	Little to none	Flexible
<b>Equity Dilution</b>	Low to medium	None to low	Low	High

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Investment Criteria**

We have identified several criteria, among others, that we believe are important in achieving our investment objective with respect to prospective portfolio companies. These criteria, while not inclusive, provide general guidelines for our investment decisions.

**Portfolio Composition.** While we generally focus our investments in venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets, we seek to diversify across various financial sponsors as well as across various stages of companies' development and various technology industry sub-sectors and geographies. As of December 31, 2013, approximately 67.0% of the fair value of our portfolio was composed of investments in four industries: 24.1% was composed of investments in the drug discovery and development industry, 18.1% was composed of investments in the energy technology industry, 13.4% was composed of investments in the internet consumer and business services industry and 11.4% was composed of investments in the medical device and equipment industry.

**Continuing Support from One or More Financial Sponsors.** We generally invest in companies in which one or more established financial sponsors have previously invested and continue to make a contribution to the management of the business. We believe that having established financial sponsors with meaningful commitments to the business is a key characteristic of a prospective portfolio company. In addition, we look for representatives of one or more financial sponsors to maintain seats on the Board of Directors of a prospective portfolio company as an indication of such commitment.

**Company Stage of Development.** While we invest in companies at various stages of development, we generally require that prospective portfolio companies be beyond the seed stage of development and generally have received or anticipate having commitments for their first institutional round of equity financing for early stage companies. We expect a prospective portfolio company to demonstrate progress in its product development or demonstrate a path towards revenue generation or increase its revenues and operating cash flow over time. The anticipated growth rate of a prospective portfolio company is a key factor in determining the value that we ascribe to any warrants or other equity securities that we may acquire in connection with an investment in debt securities.

**Operating Plan.** We generally require that a prospective portfolio company, in addition to having potential access to capital to support leverage, demonstrate an operating plan capable of generating cash flows or the ability to potentially raise the additional capital necessary to cover its operating expenses and service its debt for a specific period. Specifically, we require that a prospective portfolio company demonstrate at the time of our proposed investment that it has cash on its balance sheet, or is in the process of completing a financing so that it will have cash on its balance sheet, sufficient to support its operations for a minimum of six to 12 months.

**Security Interest.** In many instances we seek a first priority security interest in all of the portfolio companies' tangible and intangible assets as collateral for our debt investment, subject in some cases to permitted exceptions. In other cases we may obtain a negative pledge prohibiting a company from pledging or otherwise encumbering their intellectual property. Although we do not intend to operate as an asset-based lender, the estimated liquidation value of the assets, if any, collateralizing the debt securities that we hold is an important factor in our credit analysis and subject to assumptions that may change over the life of the investment especially when attempting to estimate the value of intellectual property. We generally evaluate both tangible assets, such as accounts receivable, inventory and equipment, and intangible assets, such as intellectual property, customer lists, networks and databases.

**Covenants.** Our investments may include one or more of the following covenants: cross-default, or material adverse change provisions, require the portfolio company to provide periodic financial reports and operating metrics and will typically limit the portfolio company's ability to incur additional debt, sell assets, dividend

[Table of Contents](#)

recapture, engage in transactions with affiliates and consummate an extraordinary transaction, such as a merger or recapitalization without our consent. In addition, we may require other performance or financial based covenants, as we deem appropriate.

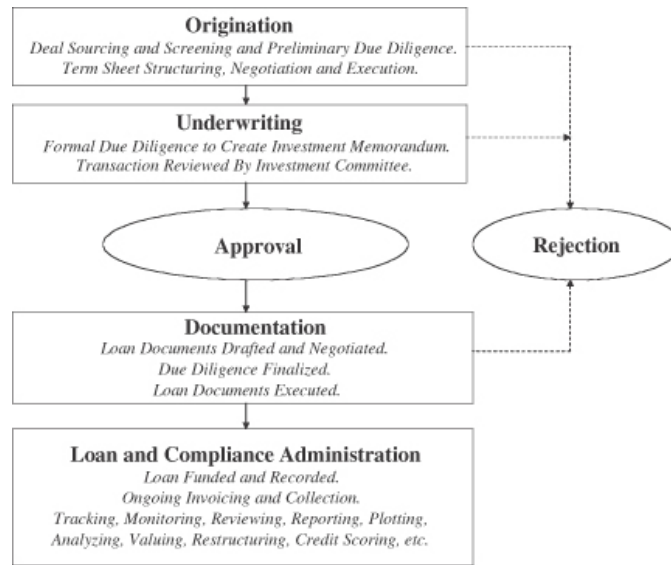
**Exit Strategy.** Prior to making a debt investment that is accompanied by an equity-related security in a prospective portfolio company, we analyze the potential for that company to increase the liquidity of its equity through a future event that would enable us to realize appreciation in the value of our equity interest. Liquidity events may include an initial public offering, a private sale of our equity interest to a third party, a merger or an acquisition of the company or a purchase of our equity position by the company or one of its stockholders.

**Investment Process**

We have organized our management team around the four key elements of our investment process:

- Origination;
- Underwriting;
- Documentation; and
- Loan and Compliance Administration.

Our investment process is summarized in the following chart:



**Origination**

The origination process for our investments includes sourcing, screening, preliminary due diligence and deal structuring and negotiation, all leading to an executed non-binding term sheet. As of December 31, 2013, our investment origination team, which consists of approximately 38 investment professionals, is headed by the

---

## Table of Contents

Senior Managing Directors of our Energy Technology and Life Science groups, and our Chief Executive Officer. The origination team is responsible for sourcing potential investment opportunities and members of the investment origination team use their extensive relationships with various leading financial sponsors, management contacts within technology-related companies, trade sources, technology conferences and various publications to source prospective portfolio companies. Our investment origination team is divided into special opportunity lower middle market, technology, energy technology, and life science sub-teams to better source potential portfolio companies.

In addition, we have developed a proprietary and comprehensive SQL-based database system to track various aspects of our investment process including sourcing, originations, transaction monitoring and post-investment performance. This proprietary SQL system allows our origination team to maintain, cultivate and grow our industry relationships while providing our origination team with comprehensive details on companies in the technology-related industries and their financial sponsors.

If a prospective portfolio company generally meets certain underwriting criteria, we perform preliminary due diligence, which may include high level company and technology assessments, evaluation of its financial sponsors' support, market analysis, competitive analysis, identify key management, risk analysis and transaction size, pricing, return analysis and structure analysis. If the preliminary due diligence is satisfactory, and the origination team recommends moving forward, we then structure, negotiate and execute a non-binding term sheet with the potential portfolio company. Upon execution of a term sheet, the investment opportunity moves to the underwriting process to complete formal due diligence review and approval.

### ***Underwriting***

The underwriting review includes formal due diligence and approval of the proposed investment in the portfolio company.

*Due Diligence.* Our due diligence on a prospective investment is typically completed by two or more investment professionals whom we define as the underwriting team. The underwriting team for a proposed investment consists of the deal sponsor who typically possesses general industry knowledge and is responsible for originating and managing the transaction, other investment professional(s) who perform due diligence, credit and corporate financial analyses and, as needed, our legal professionals. To ensure consistent underwriting, we generally use our standardized due diligence methodologies, which include due diligence on financial performance and credit risk as well as an analysis of the operations and the legal and applicable regulatory framework of a prospective portfolio company. The members of the underwriting team work together to conduct due diligence and understand the relationships among the prospective portfolio company's business plan, operations and financial performance.

As part of our evaluation of a proposed investment, the underwriting team prepares an investment memorandum for presentation to the investment committee. In preparing the investment memorandum, the underwriting team typically interviews select key management of the company and select financial sponsors and assembles information necessary to the investment decision. If and when appropriate, the investment professionals may also contact industry experts and customers, vendors or, in some cases, competitors of the company.

*Approval Process.* The sponsoring managing director or principal presents the investment memorandum to our investment committee for consideration. The approval of a majority of our investment committee and an affirmative vote by our Chief Executive Officer is required before we proceed with any investment. The members of our investment committee are our Chief Executive Officer, our Chief Financial Officer, our Chief Credit Officer and the Senior Managing Directors of our Energy Technology and Life Science groups. The investment committee generally meets weekly and more frequently on an as-needed basis. The Senior Managing Directors abstain from voting with respect to investments they originate.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***Documentation***

Our documentation group, currently headed by our General Counsel, administers the documentation process for our investments. This group is responsible for documenting the transactions approved by our investment committee with a prospective portfolio company. This group negotiates loan documentation and, subject to appropriate approvals, final documents are prepared for execution by all parties. The documentation group generally uses the services of external law firms to complete the necessary documentation.

### ***Loan and Compliance Administration***

Our loan and compliance administration group, headed by our Chief Financial Officer and Chief Credit Officer, administers loans and tracks covenant compliance, if applicable, of our investments and oversees periodic reviews of our critical functions to ensure adherence with our internal policies and procedures. After funding of a loan in accordance with the investment committee's approval, the loan is recorded in our loan administration software and our SQL-based database system. The loan and compliance administration group is also responsible for ensuring timely interest and principal payments and collateral management as well as advising the investment committee on the financial performance and trends of each portfolio company, including any covenant violations that occur, to aid us in assessing the appropriate course of action for each portfolio company and evaluating overall portfolio quality. In addition, the loan and compliance administration group advises the investment committee and the Valuation Committee of our Board of Directors, accordingly, regarding the credit and investment grading for each portfolio company as well as changes in the value of collateral that may occur.

The loan and compliance administration group monitors our portfolio companies in order to determine whether the companies are meeting our financing criteria and their respective business plans and also monitors the financial trends of each portfolio company from its monthly or quarterly financial statements to assess the appropriate course of action for each company and to evaluate overall portfolio quality. In addition, our management team closely monitors the status and performance of each individual company through our SQL-based database system and periodic contact with our portfolio companies' management teams and their respective financial sponsors.

*Credit and Investment Grading System.* Our loan and compliance administration group uses an investment grading system to characterize and monitor our outstanding loans. Our loan and compliance administration group monitors and, when appropriate, recommends changes to investment grading. Our investment committee reviews the recommendations and/or changes to the investment grading, which are submitted on a quarterly basis to the Valuation Committee and our Board of Directors for approval.

From time to time, we will identify investments that require closer monitoring or become workout assets. We develop a workout strategy for workout assets and our investment committee monitors the progress against the strategy. We may incur losses from our investing activities, however, we work with our troubled portfolio companies in order to recover as much of our investments as is practicable, including possibly taking control of the portfolio company. There can be no assurance that principal will be recovered.

We use the following investment grading system approved by our Board of Directors:

- Grade 1. Loans involve the least amount of risk in our portfolio. The borrower is performing above expectations, and the trends and risk profile is generally favorable.
- Grade 2. The borrower is performing as expected and the risk profile is neutral to favorable. All new loans are initially graded 2.
- Grade 3. The borrower may be performing below expectations, and the loan's risk has increased materially since origination. We increase procedures to monitor a borrower that may have limited amounts of

---

## Table of Contents

cash remaining on the balance sheet, is approaching its next equity capital raise within the next three to six months, or if the estimated fair value of the enterprise may be lower than when the loan was originated. We will generally lower the loan grade to a level 3 even if the company is performing in accordance to plan as it approaches the need to raise additional cash to fund its operations. Once the borrower closes its new equity capital raise, we may increase the loan grade back to grade 2 or maintain it at a grade 3 as the company continues to pursue its business plan.

- Grade 4. The borrower is performing materially below expectations, and the loan risk has substantially increased since origination. Loans graded 4 may experience some partial loss or full return of principal but are expected to realize some loss of interest which is not anticipated to be repaid in full, which, to the extent not already reflected, may require the fair value of the loan to be reduced to the amount we anticipate will be recovered. Grade 4 investments are closely monitored.
- Grade 5. The borrower is in workout, materially performing below expectations and a significant risk of principal loss is probable. Loans graded 5 will experience some partial principal loss or full loss of remaining principal outstanding is expected. Grade 5 loans will require the fair value of the loans be reduced to the amount, if any, we anticipate will be recovered.

At December 31, 2013, our investments had a weighted average investment grading of 2.20.

### ***Managerial Assistance***

As a business development company, we are required to offer, and provide upon request, managerial assistance to our portfolio companies. This assistance could involve, among other things, monitoring the operations of our portfolio companies, participating in board and management meetings, consulting with and advising officers of portfolio companies and providing other organizational and financial guidance. We may receive fees for these services.

### **COMPETITION**

Our primary competitors provide financing to prospective portfolio companies and include non-bank financial institutions, federally or state chartered banks, venture debt funds, financial institutions, venture capital funds, private equity funds, investment funds and investment banks. Many of these entities have greater financial and managerial resources than we have, and the 1940 Act imposes certain regulatory restrictions on us as a business development company to which many of our competitors are not subject. However, we believe that few of our competitors possess the expertise to properly structure and price debt investments to venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets. We believe that our specialization in financing technology-related companies will enable us to determine a range of potential values of intellectual property assets, evaluate the business prospects and operating characteristics of prospective portfolio companies and, as a result, identify investment opportunities that produce attractive risk-adjusted returns. For additional information concerning the competitive risks we face, see “Item 1A. Risk Factors—Risks Related to our Business and Structure—We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities, and we may not be able to compete effectively.”

### **BROKERAGE ALLOCATIONS AND OTHER PRACTICES**

Because we generally acquire and dispose of our investments in privately negotiated transactions, we rarely use brokers in the normal course of business. In those cases where we do use a broker, we do not execute transactions through any particular broker or dealer, but will seek to obtain the best net results for Hercules, taking into account such factors as price (including the applicable brokerage commission or dealer spread), size of order, difficulty of execution, and operational facilities of the firm and the firm’s risk and skill in positioning

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

blocks of securities. While we generally seek reasonably competitive execution costs, we may not necessarily pay the lowest spread or commission available. Subject to applicable legal requirements, we may select a broker based partly upon brokerage or research services provided to us. In return for such services, we may pay a higher commission than other brokers would charge if we determine in good faith that such commission is reasonable in relation to the services provided.

### **EMPLOYEES**

As of December 31, 2013, we had 62 employees, including approximately 38 investment and portfolio management professionals, all of whom have extensive experience working on financing transactions for technology-related companies.

### **REGULATION**

The following discussion is a general summary of the material prohibitions and descriptions governing business development companies. It does not purport to be a complete description of all of the laws and regulations affecting business development companies.

A business development company primarily focuses on investing in or lending to private companies and making managerial assistance available to them, while providing its stockholders with the ability to retain the liquidity of a publicly-traded stock. The 1940 Act contains prohibitions and restrictions relating to transactions between business development companies and their directors and officers and principal underwriters and certain other related persons and requires that a majority of the directors be persons other than "interested persons," as that term is defined in the 1940 Act. In addition, the 1940 Act provides that we may not change the nature of our business so as to cease to be, or to withdraw our election as, a business development company unless approved by a majority of our outstanding voting securities. A majority of the outstanding voting securities of a company is defined under the 1940 Act as the lesser of: (i) 67% or more of such company's shares present at a meeting if more than 50% of the outstanding shares of such company are present or represented by proxy, or (ii) more than 50% of the outstanding shares of such company.

#### **Qualifying Assets**

Under the 1940 Act, a business development company may not acquire any asset other than assets of the type listed in Section 55(a) of the 1940 Act, which are referred to as qualifying assets, unless, at the time the acquisition is made, qualifying assets represent at least 70% of the company's total assets. The principal categories of qualifying assets relevant to our proposed business are the following:

- (1) Securities purchased in transactions not involving any public offering from the issuer of such securities, which issuer (subject to certain limited exceptions) is an eligible portfolio company, or from any person who is, or has been during the preceding 13 months, an affiliated person of an eligible portfolio company, or from any other person, subject to such rules as may be prescribed by the SEC. An eligible portfolio company is defined in the 1940 Act as any issuer which:
  - (a) is organized under the laws of, and has its principal place of business in, the United States;
  - (b) is not an investment company (other than a small business investment company wholly owned by the business development company) or a company that would be an investment company but for certain exclusions under the 1940 Act; and
  - (c) does not have any class of securities listed on a national securities exchange; or if it has securities listed on a national securities exchange such company has a market capitalization of less than

## Table of Contents

\$250 million; is controlled by the business development company and has an affiliate of a business development company on its board of directors; or meets such other criteria as may be established by the SEC.

- (2) Securities purchased in a private transaction from a U.S. issuer that is not an investment company or from an affiliated person of the issuer, or in transactions incident thereto, if the issuer is in bankruptcy and subject to reorganization or if the issuer, immediately prior to the purchase of its securities was unable to meet its obligations as they came due without material assistance other than conventional lending or financing arrangements.
- (3) Securities of an eligible portfolio company purchased from any person in a private transaction if there is no ready market for such securities and we already own 60% of the outstanding equity of the eligible portfolio company.
- (4) Securities received in exchange for or distributed on or with respect to securities described in (1) through (4) above, or pursuant to the exercise of warrants or rights relating to such securities.
- (5) Cash, cash equivalents, U.S. Government securities or high-quality debt securities maturing in one year or less from the time of investment.

Control, as defined by the 1940 Act, is presumed to exist where a business development company beneficially owns more than 25% of the outstanding voting securities of the portfolio company.

We do not intend to acquire securities issued by any investment company that exceed the limits imposed by the 1940 Act. Under these limits, we generally cannot acquire more than 3% of the voting stock of any investment company (as defined in the 1940 Act), invest more than 5% of the value of our total assets in the securities of one such investment company or invest more than 10% of the value of our total assets in the securities of such investment companies in the aggregate. With regard to that portion of our portfolio invested in securities issued by investment companies, it should be noted that such investments might subject our stockholders to additional expenses.

### **Significant Managerial Assistance**

In order to count portfolio securities as qualifying assets for the purpose of the 70% test discussed above, a business development company must either control the issuer of the securities or must offer to make available significant managerial assistance; except that, where the business development company purchases such securities in conjunction with one or more other persons acting together, one of the other persons in the group may make available such managerial assistance. Making available significant managerial assistance means, among other things, any arrangement whereby the business development company, through its directors, officers or employees, offers to provide and, if accepted, does so provide, significant guidance and counsel concerning the management, operations or business objectives and policies of a portfolio company through monitoring of portfolio company operations, selective participation in board and management meetings, consulting with and advising a portfolio company's officers or other organizational or financial guidance.

### **Temporary Investments**

Pending investment in other types of qualifying assets, as described above, our investments may consist of cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities or high quality debt securities maturing in one year or less from the time of investment, which we refer to, collectively, as temporary investments, so that 70% of our assets are qualifying assets. Typically, we invest in U.S. treasury bills or in repurchase agreements, provided that such agreements are fully collateralized by cash or securities issued by the U.S. government or its agencies. A repurchase agreement involves the purchase by an investor, such as us, of a specified security and the simultaneous agreement by the seller to repurchase it at an agreed upon future date and at a price which is greater than the purchase price by an amount that reflects an agreed-upon interest rate. There is no percentage restriction



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

on the proportion of our assets that may be invested in such repurchase agreements. However, if more than 25% of our total assets constitute repurchase agreements from a single counterparty, we would not meet the diversification tests imposed on us by the Code in order to qualify as a RIC for federal income tax purposes. Thus, we do not intend to enter into repurchase agreements with a single counterparty in excess of this limit. We will monitor the creditworthiness of the counterparties with which we enter into repurchase agreement transactions.

### **Warrants and Options**

Under the 1940 Act, a business development company is subject to restrictions on the amount of warrants, options, restricted stock or rights to purchase shares of capital stock that it may have outstanding at any time. In particular, the amount of capital stock that would result from the conversion or exercise of all outstanding warrants, options or rights to purchase capital stock cannot exceed 25% of the business development company's total outstanding shares of capital stock. This amount is reduced to 20% of the business development company's total outstanding shares of capital stock if the amount of warrants, options or rights issued pursuant to an executive compensation plan would exceed 15% of the business development company's total outstanding shares of capital stock. We have received exemptive relief from the SEC permitting us to issue stock options and restricted stock to our employees and directors subject to the above conditions, among others. For a discussion regarding the conditions of this exemptive relief, see “—Exemptive Relief” below and Note 7 to our consolidated financial statements.

### **Senior Securities; Coverage Ratio**

We will be permitted, under specified conditions, to issue multiple classes of indebtedness and one class of stock senior to our common stock if our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, is at least equal to 200% immediately after each such issuance. In addition, we may not be permitted to declare any cash dividend or other distribution on our outstanding common shares, or purchase any such shares, unless, at the time of such declaration or purchase, we have asset coverage of at least 200% after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution, or purchase price. We may also borrow amounts up to 5% of the value of our total assets for temporary or emergency purposes. For a discussion of the risks associated with the resulting leverage, see “Item 1A. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business & Structure—Because we borrow money, there could be increased risk in investing in our company.”

### **Capital Structure**

We are not generally able to issue and sell our common stock at a price below net asset value per share. We may, however, sell our common stock, at a price below the current net asset value of the common stock, or sell warrants, options or rights to acquire such common stock, at a price below the current net asset value of the common stock if our board of directors determines that such sale is in the best interests of the Company and our stockholders have approved the practice of making such sales.

### **Code of Ethics**

We have adopted and will maintain a code of ethics that establishes procedures for personal investments and restricts certain personal securities transactions. Personnel subject to the code may invest in securities for their personal investment accounts, including securities that may be purchased or held by us, so long as such investments are made in accordance with the code's requirements. Our code of ethics will generally not permit investments by our employees in securities that may be purchased or held by us. We may be prohibited under the 1940 Act from conducting certain transactions with our affiliates without the prior approval of our directors who are not interested persons and, in some cases, the prior approval of the SEC.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our code of ethics is posted on our website at [www.htgc.com](http://www.htgc.com) and was filed with the SEC as an exhibit to the registration statement (Registration No. 333-122950) for our initial public offering. You may read and copy the code of ethics at the SEC's Public Reference Room in Washington, D.C. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at (202) 551-8090. In addition, the code of ethics is available on the EDGAR Database on the SEC's Internet site at <http://www.sec.gov>. You may also obtain copies of the code of ethics, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following e-mail address: [publicinfo@sec.gov](mailto:publicinfo@sec.gov), or by writing the SEC's Public Reference Section, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549.

### **Privacy Principles**

We are committed to maintaining the privacy of our stockholders and safeguarding their non-public personal information. The following information is provided to help you understand what personal information we collect, how we protect that information and why, in certain cases, we may share information with select other parties.

Generally, we do not receive any non-public personal information relating to our stockholders, although certain non-public personal information of our stockholders may become available to us. We do not disclose any non-public personal information about our stockholders or former stockholders, except as permitted by law or as is necessary in order to service stockholder accounts (for example, to a transfer agent).

We restrict access to non-public personal information about our stockholders to our employees with a legitimate business need for the information. We maintain physical, electronic and procedural safeguards designed to protect the non-public personal information of our stockholders.

### **Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures**

We vote proxies relating to our portfolio securities in the best interest of our stockholders. We review on a case-by-case basis each proposal submitted to a stockholder vote to determine its impact on the portfolio securities held by us. Although we generally vote against proposals that may have a negative impact on our portfolio securities, we may vote for such a proposal if there exists compelling long-term reasons to do so.

Our proxy voting decisions are made by our investment committee, which is responsible for monitoring each of our investments. To ensure that our vote is not the product of a conflict of interest, we require that: (i) anyone involved in the decision making process disclose to our Chief Compliance Officer any potential conflict that he or she is aware of and any contact that he or she has had with any interested party regarding a proxy vote; and (ii) employees involved in the decision making process or vote administration are prohibited from revealing how we intend to vote on a proposal in order to reduce any attempted influence from interested parties.

### **Exemptive Relief**

On June 21, 2005, we filed a request with the SEC for exemptive relief to allow us to take certain actions that would otherwise be prohibited by the 1940 Act, as applicable to business development companies. Specifically, we requested that the SEC permit us to issue stock options to our non-employee directors as contemplated by Section 61(a)(3)(B)(i)(II) of the 1940 Act. On February 15, 2007, we received approval from the SEC on this exemptive request. In addition, in June 2007, we filed an amendment to the February 2007 order to adjust the number of shares issued to the non-employee directors. On October 10, 2007, we received approval from the SEC on this amended exemptive request.

On April 5, 2007, we received approval from the SEC on our request for exemptive relief that permits us to exclude the indebtedness of our wholly-owned subsidiaries that are small business investment companies from the 200% asset coverage requirement applicable to us.

---

## Table of Contents

On May 2, 2007, we received approval from the SEC on our request for exemptive relief that permits us to issue restricted stock to our employees, officers and directors. On June 21, 2007, our shareholders approved amendments to the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2006 Non-Employee Incentive Plan permitting such restricted grants.

On June 22, 2010 we received approval from the SEC on our request for exemptive relief that permits our employees to exercise their stock options and restricted stock and pay any related income taxes using a cashless exercise program.

### **Legislation**

Recently, legislation was introduced in the U.S. House of Representatives which may revise certain regulations applicable to business development companies. The legislation provides for (i) increasing the amount of funds business development companies may borrow by reducing asset to debt limitations from 2:1 to 3:2, (ii) permitting business development companies to file registration statements with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission that incorporate information by reference from already-filed reports, (iii) utilizing other streamlined registration processes afforded to operating companies, and (iv) allowing business development companies to own investment adviser subsidiaries. There are no assurances as to when the legislation will be enacted by Congress, if at all, or, if enacted, what final form the legislation would take.

### **Other**

We will be periodically examined by the SEC for compliance with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the 1940 Act.

We are required to provide and maintain a bond issued by a reputable fidelity insurance company to protect us against larceny and embezzlement. Furthermore, as a business development company, we are prohibited from protecting any director or officer against any liability to our stockholders arising from willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such person's office.

We are required to adopt and implement written policies and procedures reasonably designed to prevent violation of the federal securities laws, review these policies and procedures annually for their adequacy and the effectiveness of their implementation. We have designated Mr. Penney, our General Counsel, as our Chief Compliance Officer responsible for administering these policies and procedures.

### **Small Business Administration Regulations**

We make investments in qualifying small businesses through our two wholly-owned SBIC subsidiaries, HT II and HT III. We have issued \$225.0 million in SBA-guaranteed debentures in HT II and HT III, which is the maximum amount allowed for a group of SBICs under common control.

SBICs are designed to stimulate the flow of private equity capital to eligible small businesses. Under present SBA regulations, eligible small businesses include businesses that have a tangible net worth not exceeding \$18.0 million and have average annual fully taxed net income not exceeding \$6.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. In addition, SBICs must devote 25.0% of its investment activity to "smaller" enterprises as defined by the SBA. A smaller enterprise is one that has a tangible net worth not exceeding \$6.0 million and has average annual fully taxed net income not exceeding \$2.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. SBA regulations also provide alternative size standard criteria to determine eligibility, which depend on the industry in which the business is engaged and are based on such factors as the number of employees and gross sales. According to SBA regulations, SBICs may make long-term loans to small businesses, invest in the equity securities of such businesses and provide them with consulting and advisory services. Through its wholly-owned subsidiaries HT II and HT III, we plan to provide long-term loans to qualifying small businesses, and in connection therewith, make equity investments.

## Table of Contents

HT II and HT III are periodically examined and audited by the SBA's staff to determine their compliance with SBA regulations. If HT II or HT III fails to comply with applicable SBA regulations, the SBA could, depending on the severity of the violation, limit or prohibit HT II's or HT III's use of debentures, declare outstanding debentures immediately due and payable, and/or limit HT II or HT III from making new investments. In addition, HT II or HT III may also be limited in their ability to make distributions to the Company if they do not have sufficient capital in accordance with SBA regulations. Such actions by the SBA would, in turn, negatively affect the Company because HT II and III are our wholly owned subsidiaries. HT II and HT III were in compliance with the terms of the SBIC's leverage as of December 31, 2013 as a result of having sufficient capital as defined under the SBA regulations.

HT II and HT III hold approximately \$174.1 million and \$285.1 million in assets, respectively, and accounted for approximately 11.1% and 18.2% of our total assets prior to consolidation at December 31, 2013.

The SBA restricts the ability of SBICs to repurchase their capital stock. SBA regulations also include restrictions on a "change of control" or transfer of an SBIC and require that SBICs invest idle funds in accordance with SBA regulations. In addition, HT II and HT III may also be limited in their ability to make distributions to us if they do not have sufficient capital, in accordance with SBA regulations.

Our SBIC subsidiaries are subject to regulation and oversight by the SBA, including requirements with respect to maintaining certain minimum financial ratios and other covenants. Receipt of an SBIC license does not assure that our SBIC subsidiaries will receive SBA guaranteed debenture funding, which is dependent upon our SBIC subsidiaries continuing to be in compliance with SBA regulations and policies. The SBA, as a creditor, will have a superior claim to our SBIC subsidiaries' assets over our stockholders in the event we liquidate our SBIC subsidiaries or the SBA exercises its remedies under the SBA-guaranteed debentures issued by our SBIC subsidiaries upon an event of default.

### **CERTAIN UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS**

The following discussion is a general summary of certain material U.S. federal income tax considerations relating to our qualification and taxation as a RIC and the acquisition, ownership and disposition of our preferred stock or common stock, but does not purport to be a complete description of the income tax considerations relating thereto.

#### **Election to be Taxed as a RIC**

Through December 31, 2005, we were subject to Federal income tax as an ordinary corporation under subchapter C of the Code. Effective beginning on January 1, 2006 we met the criteria specified below to qualify as a RIC, and elected to be treated as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code with the filing of our federal income tax return for 2006. As a RIC, we generally will not have to pay corporate taxes on any income we distribute to our stockholders as dividends, which allows us to reduce or eliminate our corporate level tax. On December 31, 2005, immediately before the effective date of our RIC election, we held assets with "built-in gain," which are assets whose fair market value as of the effective date of the election exceeded their tax basis as of such date. We elected to recognize all of our net built-in gains at the time of the conversion and paid tax on the built-in gain with the filing of our 2005 federal income tax return. In making this election, we marked our portfolio to market at the time of our RIC election and paid approximately \$294,000 in income tax on the resulting gains.

#### **Taxation as a Regulated Investment Company**

For any taxable year in which we:

- qualify as a RIC; and

## Table of Contents

- distribute at least 90% of our net ordinary income and realized net short-term gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any (the “Annual Distribution Requirement”); we generally will not be subject to federal income tax on the portion of our investment company taxable income and net capital gain (*i.e.*, net realized long-term capital gains in excess of net realized short-term capital losses) we distribute (or are deemed to distribute) to stockholders with respect to that year. As described above, we made the election to recognize built-in gains as of the effective date of our election to be treated as a RIC and therefore will not be subject to built-in gains tax when we sell those assets. However, if we subsequently acquire built-in gain assets from a C corporation in a carryover basis transaction, then we may be subject to tax on the gains recognized by us on dispositions of such assets unless we make a special election to pay corporate-level tax on such built-in gain at the time the assets are acquired. We will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the regular corporate rates on any income or capital gains not distributed (or deemed distributed) to our stockholders.

In order to qualify as a RIC for federal income tax purposes and obtain the tax benefits of RIC status, in addition to satisfying the Annual Distribution Requirement, we must, among other things:

- have in effect at all times during each taxable year an election to be regulated as a business development company under the 1940 Act;
- derive in each taxable year at least 90% of our gross income from (a) dividends, interest, payments with respect to certain securities loans, gains from the sale of stock or other securities, or other income derived with respect to our business of investing in such stock or securities and (b) net income derived from an interest in a “qualified publicly traded partnership” (the “90% Income Test”); and diversify our holdings so that at the end of each quarter of the taxable year:
- at least 50% of the value of our assets consists of cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities, securities of other RICs, and other securities if such other securities of any one issuer do not represent more than 5% of the value of our assets or more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of such issuer; and
- no more than 25% of the value of our assets is invested in (i) securities (other than U.S. government securities or securities of other RICs) of one issuer, (ii) securities of two or more issuers that are controlled, as determined under applicable tax rules, by us and that are engaged in the same or similar or related trades or businesses or (iii) securities of one or more “qualified publicly traded partnerships” (the “Diversification Tests”).

Under applicable Treasury regulations and certain private rulings issued by the Internal Revenue Service, RICs are permitted to treat certain distributions payable in up to 80% in their stock, as taxable dividends that will satisfy their annual distribution obligations for federal income tax and excise tax purposes provided that shareholders have the opportunity to elect to receive the distribution in cash. Taxable stockholders receiving such dividends will be required to include the full amount of the dividend as ordinary income (or as long-term capital gain to the extent such distribution is properly designated as a capital gain dividend) to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits for United States federal income tax purposes. As a result, a U.S. stockholder may be required to pay tax with respect to such dividends in excess of any cash received. If a U.S. stockholder sells the stock it receives as a dividend in order to pay this tax, the sales proceeds may be less than the amount included in income with respect to the dividend, depending on the market price of our stock at the time of the sale. Furthermore, with respect to non-U.S. stockholders, we may be required to withhold U.S. tax with respect to such dividends, including in respect of all or a portion of such dividend that is payable in stock. In addition, if a significant number of our stockholders determine to sell shares of our stock in order to pay taxes owed on dividends, then such sales may put downward pressure on the trading price of our stock. We may in the future determine to distribute taxable dividends that are payable in part in our common stock.

As a RIC, we will be subject to a 4% nondeductible federal excise tax on certain undistributed income unless we distribute in a timely manner an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our ordinary income

---

## Table of Contents

for each calendar year, (2) 98.2% of our capital gain net income for the 1-year period ending October 31 in that calendar year and (3) any income recognized, but not distributed, in preceding years and on which we paid no federal income tax (the “Excise Tax Avoidance Requirements”). We will not be subject to excise taxes on amounts on which we are required to pay corporate income tax (such as retained net capital gains). Depending on the level of taxable income earned in a tax year, we may choose to carry over taxable income in excess of current year distributions from such taxable income into the next tax year and pay a 4% excise tax on such income, as required. The maximum amount of excess taxable income that may be carried over for distribution in the next year under the Code is the total amount of dividends paid in the following year, subject to certain declaration and payment guidelines. To the extent we choose to carry over taxable income into the next tax year, dividends declared and paid by us in a year may differ from taxable income for that year as such dividends may include the distribution of current year taxable income, the distribution of prior year taxable income carried over into and distributed in the current year, or returns of capital.

We may be required to recognize taxable income in circumstances in which we do not receive a corresponding payment in cash. For example, if we hold debt obligations that are treated under applicable tax rules as having original issue discount (such as debt instruments with PIK interest provisions or, in certain cases, increasing interest rates or debt instruments that were issued with warrants), we must include in income each year a portion of the original issue discount that accrues over the life of the obligation, regardless of whether cash representing such income is received by us in the same taxable year. Because any original issue discount accrued will be included in our investment company taxable income for the year of accrual, we may be required to make a distribution to our stockholders in order to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement and the Excise Tax Avoidance Requirement, even though we will not have received any corresponding cash amount.

Gain or loss realized by us from the sale or exchange of warrants acquired by us as well as any loss attributable to the lapse of such warrants generally will be treated as capital gain or loss. Such gain or loss generally will be long-term or short-term, depending on how long we held a particular warrant.

We are authorized to borrow funds and to sell assets in order to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement and the Excise Tax Avoidance Requirement (collectively, the “Distribution Requirements”). However, under the 1940 Act, we are not permitted to make distributions to our stockholders while our debt obligations and other senior securities are outstanding unless certain “asset coverage” tests are met. See “—Regulation—Senior Securities; Coverage Ratio.” We may be restricted from making distributions under the terms of our debt obligations themselves unless certain conditions are satisfied. Moreover, our ability to dispose of assets to meet the Distribution Requirements may be limited by (1) the illiquid nature of our portfolio, or (2) other requirements relating to our status as a RIC, including the Diversification Tests. If we dispose of assets in order to meet the Distribution Requirements, we may make such dispositions at times that, from an investment standpoint, are not advantageous. If we are prohibited from making distributions or are unable to obtain cash from other sources to make the distributions, we may fail to qualify as a RIC, which would result in us becoming subject to corporate-level federal income tax.

In addition, we will be partially dependent on our SBIC subsidiaries for cash distributions to enable us to meet the RIC Distribution Requirements. Our SBIC subsidiaries may be limited by the Small Business Investment Act of 1958, and SBA regulations governing SBICs, from making certain distributions to us that may be necessary to maintain our status as a RIC. We may have to request a waiver of the SBA’s restrictions for our SBIC subsidiaries to make certain distributions to maintain our RIC status. We cannot assure you that the SBA will grant such waiver. If our SBIC subsidiaries are unable to obtain a waiver, compliance with the SBA regulations may cause us to fail to qualify as a RIC, which would result in us becoming subject to corporate-level federal income tax.

Any transactions in options, futures contracts, constructive sales, hedging, straddle, conversion or similar transactions, and forward contracts will be subject to special tax rules, the effect of which may be to accelerate income to us, defer losses, cause adjustments to the holding periods of our investments, convert long-term capital

---

## Table of Contents

gains into short-term capital gains, convert short-term capital losses into long-term capital losses or have other tax consequences. These rules could affect the amount, timing and character of distributions to stockholders. We do not currently intend to engage in these types of transactions.

A RIC is limited in its ability to deduct expenses in excess of its “investment company taxable income” (which is, generally, ordinary income plus net realized short-term capital gains in excess of net realized long-term capital losses). If our expenses in a given year exceed gross taxable income (e.g., as the result of large amounts of equity-based compensation), we would experience a net operating loss for that year. However, a RIC is not permitted to carry forward net operating losses to subsequent years and such net operating losses do not pass through to the RIC’s stockholders. In addition, expenses can be used only to offset investment company taxable income, not net capital gain. A RIC may not use any net capital losses (that is, realized capital losses in excess of realized capital gains) to offset the RIC’s investment company taxable income, but may carry forward such losses, and use them to offset capital gains indefinitely. Due to these limits on the deductibility of expenses and net capital losses, we may for tax purposes have aggregate taxable income for several years that we are required to distribute and that is taxable to our stockholders even if such income is greater than the aggregate net income we actually earned during those years. Such required distributions may be made from our cash assets or by liquidation of investments, if necessary. We may realize gains or losses from such liquidations. In the event we realize net capital gains from such transactions, you may receive a larger capital gain distribution than you would have received in the absence of such transactions.

Investment income received from sources within foreign countries, or capital gains earned by investing in securities of foreign issuers, may be subject to foreign income taxes withheld at the source. In this regard, withholding tax rates in countries with which the United States does not have a tax treaty are often as high as 35% or more. The United States has entered into tax treaties with many foreign countries that may entitle us to a reduced rate of tax or exemption from tax on this related income and gains. The effective rate of foreign tax cannot be determined at this time since the amount of our assets to be invested within various countries is not now known. We do not anticipate being eligible for the special election that allows a RIC to treat foreign income taxes paid by such RIC as paid by its shareholders.

If we acquire stock in certain foreign corporations that receive at least 75% of their annual gross income from passive sources (such as interest, dividends, rents, royalties or capital gain) or hold at least 50% of their total assets in investments producing such passive income (“passive foreign investment companies”), we could be subject to federal income tax and additional interest charges on “excess distributions” received from such companies or gain from the sale of stock in such companies, even if all income or gain actually received by us is timely distributed to our shareholders. We would not be able to pass through to our shareholders any credit or deduction for such a tax. Certain elections may, if available, ameliorate these adverse tax consequences, but any such election requires us to recognize taxable income or gain without the concurrent receipt of cash. We intend to limit and/or manage our holdings in passive foreign investment companies to minimize our tax liability.

Foreign exchange gains and losses realized by us in connection with certain transactions involving non-dollar debt securities, certain foreign currency futures contracts, foreign currency option contracts, foreign currency forward contracts, foreign currencies, or payables or receivables denominated in a foreign currency are subject to Code provisions that generally treat such gains and losses as ordinary income and losses and may affect the amount, timing and character of distributions to our stockholders. Any such transactions that are not directly related to our investment in securities (possibly including speculative currency positions or currency derivatives not used for hedging purposes) could, under future Treasury regulations, produce income not among the types of “qualifying income” from which a RIC must derive at least 90% of its annual gross income.

### **Failure to Qualify as a Regulated Investment Company**

If we fail to satisfy the 90% Income Test or the Diversification Tests for any taxable year, we may nevertheless continue to qualify as a RIC for such year if certain relief provisions are applicable (which may, among other things, require us to pay certain corporate-level federal taxes or to dispose of certain assets).

---

[Table of Contents](#)

If we were unable to qualify for treatment as a RIC and the foregoing relief provisions are not applicable, we would be subject to tax on all of our taxable income at regular corporate rates. We would not be able to deduct distributions to stockholders, nor would they be required to be made. Such distributions would be taxable to our stockholders and if provided certain holding period and other requirements were met, could qualify for treatment as “qualified dividend income” eligible for the 20% maximum rate to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits. Subject to certain limitations under the Code, corporate distributions would be eligible for the dividends-received deduction. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder’s tax basis, and any remaining distributions would be treated as a capital gain. To requalify as a RIC in a subsequent taxable year, we would be required to satisfy the RIC qualification requirements for that year and dispose of any earnings and profits from any year in which we failed to qualify as a RIC. Subject to a limited exception applicable to RICs that qualified as such under Subchapter M of the Code for at least one year prior to disqualification and that requalify as a RIC no later than the second year following the nonqualifying year, we could be subject to tax on any unrealized net built-in gains in the assets held by us during the period in which we failed to qualify as a RIC that are recognized within the subsequent 10 years, unless we made a special election to pay corporate-level tax on such built-in gain at the time of our requalification as a RIC.



## DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE

We determine the net asset value per share of our common stock quarterly. The net asset value per share is equal to the value of our total assets minus liabilities and any preferred stock outstanding divided by the total number of shares of common stock outstanding. As of the date of this report, we do not have any preferred stock outstanding.

At December 31, 2013, 74.5% of the Company's total assets represented investments in portfolio companies that are valued at fair value by the Board of Directors. Value, as defined in Section 2(a)(41) of the 1940 Act, is (i) the market price for those securities for which a market quotation is readily available and (ii) for all other securities and assets, fair value is as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors. The Company's investments are carried at fair value in accordance with the 1940 Act and Accounting Standards Codification topic 820 Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures ("ASC 820"). The Company's debt securities are primarily invested in venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets, including technology, biotechnology, life science and energy and renewables technology industries. Given the nature of lending to these types of businesses, substantially all of the Company's investments in these portfolio companies are considered Level 3 assets under ASC 820 because there is no known or accessible market or market indexes for these investment securities to be traded or exchanged. As such, the Company values substantially all of its investments at fair value as determined in good faith pursuant to a consistent valuation policy and the Company's Board of Directors in accordance with the provisions of ASC 820 and the 1940 Act. Due to the inherent uncertainty in determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily available market value, the fair value of the Company's investments determined in good faith by its Board may differ significantly from the value that would have been used had a readily available market existed for such investments, and the differences could be material.

The Company may from time to time engage an independent valuation firm to provide the Company with valuation assistance with respect to certain portfolio investments on a quarterly basis. The Company intends to continue to engage an independent valuation firm to provide management with assistance regarding the Company's determination of the fair value of selected portfolio investments each quarter unless directed by the Board of Directors to cancel such valuation services. The scope of services rendered by an independent valuation firm is at the discretion of the Board of Directors. The Company's Board of Directors is ultimately and solely responsible for determining the fair value of the Company's investments in good faith.

With respect to investments for which market quotations are not readily available or when such market quotations are deemed not to represent fair value, the Company's Board of Directors has approved a multi-step valuation process each quarter, as described below:

- (1) the Company's quarterly valuation process begins with each portfolio company being initially valued by the investment professionals responsible for the portfolio investment;
- (2) preliminary valuation conclusions are then documented and business based assumptions are discussed with the Company's investment committee;
- (3) the Valuation Committee of the Board of Directors reviews the preliminary valuation of the investments in the portfolio as provided by the investment committee, which incorporates the results of the independent valuation firm as appropriate;
- (4) the Valuation Committee discusses valuations and determines the fair value of each investment in our portfolio in good faith based on the input of, where applicable, the respective independent valuation firm and the investment committee.

ASC 820 establishes a framework for measuring the fair value of the assets and liabilities and outlines a fair value hierarchy which prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value and the effect of fair value measures on earnings. ASC 820 also enhances disclosure requirements for fair value measurements based on the level within the hierarchy of the information used in the valuation. ASC 820 applies whenever other standards require (or permit) assets or liabilities to be measured at fair value. ASC 820 defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

---

## Table of Contents

The Company has categorized all investments recorded at fair value in accordance with ASC 820 based upon the level of judgment associated with the inputs used to measure their fair value. Hierarchical levels, defined by ASC 820 and directly related to the amount of subjectivity associated with the inputs to fair valuation of these assets and liabilities, are as follows:

Level 1—Inputs are unadjusted, quoted prices in active markets for identical assets at the measurement date. The types of assets carried at Level 1 fair value generally are equities listed in active markets.

Level 2—Inputs (other than quoted prices included in Level 1) are either directly or indirectly observable for the asset in connection with market data at the measurement date and for the extent of the instrument's anticipated life. Fair valued assets that are generally included in this category are warrants held in a public company.

Level 3—Inputs reflect management's best estimate of what market participants would use in pricing the asset at the measurement date. It includes prices or valuations that require inputs that are both significant to the fair value measurement and unobservable. Generally, assets carried at fair value and included in this category are the debt investments and warrants and equities held in a private company.

### Debt Investments

The Company follows the guidance set forth in ASC 820 which establishes a framework for measuring the fair value of assets and liabilities and outlines a fair value hierarchy which prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value and the effect of fair value measures on earnings. The Company's debt securities are primarily invested in venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets, including technology, biotechnology, life science and energy and renewables technology industries. Given the nature of lending to these types of businesses, the Company's investments in these portfolio companies are considered Level 3 assets under ASC 820 because there is no known or accessible market or market indexes for debt instruments for these investment securities to be traded or exchanged.

In making a good faith determination of the value of our investments, the Company generally starts with the cost basis of the investment, which includes the value attributed to the OID, if any, and PIK interest or other receivables which have been accrued to principal as earned. The Company then applies the valuation methods as set forth below.

The Company applies a procedure that assumes a sale of investment in a hypothetical market to a hypothetical market participant where buyers and sellers are willing participants. The hypothetical market does not include scenarios where the underlying security was simply repaid or extinguished, but includes an exit concept. Under this process, the Company also evaluates the collateral for recoverability of the debt investments as well as applies all of its historical fair value analysis. The Company uses pricing on recently issued comparable debt securities to determine the baseline hypothetical market yields as of the measurement date.

The Company considers each portfolio company's credit rating, security liens and other characteristics of the investment to adjust the baseline yield to derive a hypothetical yield for each investment as of the measurement date. The anticipated future cash flows from each investment are then discounted at the hypothetical yield to estimate each investment's fair value as of the measurement date.

The Company's process includes, among other things, the underlying investment performance, the current portfolio company's financial condition and market changing events that impact valuation, estimated remaining life, current market yield and interest rate spreads of similar securities as of the measurement date. The Company values its syndicated loans, which represent less than 4.0% of the Company's debt investment portfolio, using broker quotes and bond indices amongst other factors. If there is a significant deterioration of the credit quality of a debt investment, the Company may consider other factors to estimate fair value, including the proceeds that would be received in a liquidation analysis.

The Company records unrealized depreciation on investments when it believes that an investment has decreased in value, including where collection of a loan is doubtful or, if under the in-exchange premise, when

---

## Table of Contents

the value of a debt security was to be less than amortized cost of the investment. Conversely, where appropriate, the Company records unrealized appreciation if it believes that the underlying portfolio company has appreciated in value and, therefore, that its investment has also appreciated in value or, if under the in-exchange premise, the value of a debt security were to be greater than amortized cost.

When originating a debt instrument, the Company generally receives warrants or other equity-related securities from the borrower. The Company determines the cost basis of the warrants or other equity-related securities received based upon their respective fair values on the date of receipt in proportion to the total fair value of the debt and warrants or other equity-related securities received. Any resulting discount on the debt investment from recordation of the warrant or other equity instruments is accreted into interest income over the life of the debt investment.

### Equity-Related Securities and Warrants

In accordance with the 1940 Act, unrestricted publicly traded securities for which market quotations are readily available are valued at the closing market quote on the measurement date.

At each reporting date, privately held warrant and equity-related securities are valued based on an analysis of various factors including, but not limited to, the portfolio company's operating performance and financial condition and general market conditions, price to enterprise value or price to equity ratios, discounted cash flow, valuation comparisons to comparable public companies or other industry benchmarks. When an external event occurs, such as a purchase transaction, public offering, or subsequent equity sale, the pricing indicated by that external event is utilized to corroborate the Company's valuation of the warrant and equity-related securities. The Company periodically reviews the valuation of its portfolio companies that have not been involved in a qualifying external event to determine if the enterprise value of the portfolio company may have increased or decreased since the last valuation measurement date. The Company estimates the fair value of warrants using a Black Scholes pricing model.

### Determinations In Connection With Offerings

In connection with each offering of shares of our common stock, the Board of Directors or a committee thereof is required to make the determination that we are not selling shares of our common stock at a price below our then current net asset value at the time at which the sale is made. The Board of Directors considers the following factors, among others, in making such determination:

- the net asset value of our common stock disclosed in the most recent periodic report we filed with the SEC;
- our management's assessment of whether any material change in the net asset value has occurred (including through the realization of net gains on the sale of our portfolio investments) from the period beginning on the date of the most recently disclosed net asset value to the period ending two days prior to the date of the sale of our common stock; and
- the magnitude of the difference between (i) a value that our Board of Directors or an authorized committee thereof has determined reflects the current net asset value of our common stock, which is generally based upon the net asset value of our common stock disclosed in the most recent periodic report that we filed with the SEC, as adjusted to reflect our management's assessment of any material change in the net asset value of our common stock since the date of the most recently disclosed net asset value of our common stock, and (ii) the offering price of the shares of our common stock in the proposed offering.

Importantly, this determination does not require that we calculate net asset value in connection with each offering of shares of our common stock, but instead it involves the determination by the Board of Directors or a committee thereof that we are not selling shares of our common stock at a price below the then current net asset value at the time at which the sale is made.

---

## Table of Contents

Moreover, to the extent that there is even a remote possibility that we may (i) issue shares of our common stock at a price below the then current net asset value of our common stock at the time at which the sale is made or (ii) trigger the undertaking (which we provided to the SEC in the registration statement to which this prospectus is a part) to suspend the offering of shares of our common stock pursuant to this prospectus if the net asset value fluctuates by certain amounts in certain circumstances until the prospectus is amended, the Board of Directors or a committee thereof will elect, in the case of clause (i) above, either to postpone the offering until such time that there is no longer the possibility of the occurrence of such, events or to undertake to determine net asset value within two days prior to any such sale to ensure that such sale will not be below our then current net asset value, and, in the case of clause (ii) above, to comply with such undertaking or to undertake to determine net asset value to ensure that such undertaking has not been triggered.

These processes and procedures are part of our compliance policies and procedures. Records will be made contemporaneously with all determinations described in this section and these records will be maintained with other records we are required to maintain under the 1940 Act.

### **Item 1A. Risk Factors**

*Investing in our securities may be speculative and involves a high degree of risk. You should consider carefully the risks described below and all other information contained in this Annual Report, including our financial statements and the related notes and the schedules and exhibits to this Annual Report. The risks set forth below are not the only risks we face. If any of the following risks occur, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected. In such case, our net asset value and the trading price of our securities could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment.*

#### **Risks Related to our Business Structure**

***We are dependent upon key management personnel for their time availability and for our future success, particularly Manuel A. Henriquez, and if we are not able to hire and retain qualified personnel, or if we lose any member of our senior management team, our ability to implement our business strategy could be significantly harmed.***

We depend upon the members of our senior management, particularly Mr. Henriquez, as well as other key personnel for the identification, final selection, structuring, closing and monitoring of our investments. These employees have critical industry experience and relationships on which we rely to implement our business plan. If we lose the services of Mr. Henriquez, or of any other senior management members, we may not be able to operate the business as we expect, and our ability to compete could be harmed, which could cause our operating results to suffer. Furthermore, we do not have an employment agreement with Mr. Henriquez and our senior management is not restricted from creating new investment vehicles subject to compliance with applicable law. We believe our future success will depend, in part, on our ability to identify, attract and retain sufficient numbers of highly skilled employees. If we do not succeed in identifying, attracting and retaining such personnel, we may not be able to operate our business as we expect.

***Our business model depends to a significant extent upon strong referral relationships with venture capital and private equity fund sponsors, and our inability to develop or maintain these relationships, or the failure of these relationships to generate investment opportunities, could adversely affect our business.***

We expect that members of our management team will maintain their relationships with venture capital and private equity firms, and we will rely to a significant extent upon these relationships to provide us with our deal flow. If we fail to maintain our existing relationships, our relationships become strained as a result of enforcing our rights with respect to non-performing portfolio companies in protecting our investments or we fail to develop new relationships with other firms or sources of investment opportunities, then we will not be able to grow our investment portfolio. In addition, persons with whom members of our management team have relationships are not obligated to provide us with investment opportunities and, therefore, there is no assurance that such relationships will lead to the origination of debt or other investments.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities, and we may not be able to compete effectively.***

A number of entities compete with us to make the types of investments that we plan to make in prospective portfolio companies. We compete with a large number of venture capital and private equity firms, as well as with other investment funds, business development companies, investment banks and other sources of financing, including traditional financial services companies such as commercial banks and finance companies. Many of our competitors are substantially larger and have considerably greater financial, technical, marketing and other resources than we do. For example, some competitors may have a lower cost of funds and/or access to funding sources that are not available to us. This may enable some competitors to make commercial loans with interest rates that are comparable to or lower than the rates that we typically offer. A significant increase in the number and/or the size of our competitors, including traditional commercial lenders and other financing sources, in technology-related industries could force us to accept less attractive investment terms. We may miss opportunities if we do not match competitors' pricing, terms and structure. If we do match competitors' pricing, terms or structure, we may experience decreased net interest income and increased risk of credit losses. In addition, some of our competitors may have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments, which could allow them to consider a wider variety of investments, establish more relationships and build their market shares. Furthermore, many potential competitors are not subject to the regulatory restrictions that the 1940 Act imposes on us as a business development company or that the Code imposes on us as a RIC. If we are not able to compete effectively, our business, financial condition, and results of operations will be adversely affected. As a result of this competition, there can be no assurance that we will be able to identify and take advantage of attractive investment opportunities, or that we will be able to fully invest our available capital.

### ***If we are unable to manage our future growth effectively, we may be unable to achieve our investment objective, which could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations and cause the value of your investment to decline.***

Our ability to achieve our investment objective will depend on our ability to sustain growth. Sustaining growth will depend, in turn, on our senior management team's ability to identify, evaluate, finance and invest in suitable companies that meet our investment criteria. Accomplishing this result on a cost-effective basis is largely a function of our marketing capabilities, our management of the investment process, our ability to provide efficient services and our access to financing sources on acceptable terms. Failure to manage our future growth effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### ***Because we intend to distribute substantially all of our income to our stockholders in order to qualify as a RIC, we will continue to need additional capital to finance our growth. If additional funds are unavailable or not available on favorable terms, our ability to grow will be impaired.***

In order to satisfy the tax requirements applicable to a RIC, to avoid payment of excise taxes and to minimize or avoid payment of income taxes, we intend to distribute to our stockholders substantially all of our net ordinary income and realized net capital gains except for certain realized net capital gains, which we may retain, pay applicable income taxes with respect thereto and elect to treat as deemed distributions to our stockholders. As a business development company, we generally are required to meet a coverage ratio of total assets to total borrowings and other senior securities, which includes all of our borrowings and any preferred stock that we may issue in the future, of at least 200%. This requirement limits the amount that we may borrow. This limitation may prevent us from incurring debt and require us to raise additional equity at a time when it may be disadvantageous to do so. We cannot assure you that debt and equity financing will be available to us on favorable terms, or at all, and debt financings may be restricted by the terms of any of our outstanding borrowings. If we are unable to incur additional debt, we may be required to raise additional equity at a time when it may be disadvantageous to do so. In addition, shares of closed-end investment companies have recently traded at discounts to their net asset values. This characteristic of closed-end investment companies is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share may decline. We cannot predict whether shares of our

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

common stock will trade above, at or below our net asset value. If our common stock trades below its net asset value, we generally will not be able to issue additional shares of our common stock at its market price without first obtaining the approval for such issuance from our stockholders and our independent directors. If additional funds are not available to us, we could be forced to curtail or cease new lending and investment activities, and our net asset value could decline. In addition, our results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

***Because we have substantial indebtedness, there could be increased risk in investing in our company.***

Lenders have fixed dollar claims on our assets that are superior to the claims of stockholders, and we have granted, and may in the future grant, lenders a security interest in our assets in connection with borrowings. In the case of a liquidation event, those lenders would receive proceeds before our stockholders. In addition, borrowings, also known as leverage, magnify the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and, therefore, increase the risks associated with investing in our securities. Leverage is generally considered a speculative investment technique. If the value of our assets increases, then leveraging would cause the net asset value attributable to our common stock to increase more than it otherwise would have had we not leveraged. Conversely, if the value of our assets decreases, leveraging would cause the net asset value attributable to our common stock to decline more than it otherwise would have had we not leveraged. Similarly, any increase in our revenue in excess of interest expense on our borrowed funds would cause our net income to increase more than it would without the leverage. Any decrease in our revenue would cause our net income to decline more than it would have had we not borrowed funds and could negatively affect our ability to make distributions on common stock. Our ability to service any debt that we incur will depend largely on our financial performance and will be subject to prevailing economic conditions and competitive pressures. We and, indirectly, our stockholders will bear the cost associated with our leverage activity. If we are not able to service our substantial indebtedness, our business could be harmed materially.

Our secured credit facilities with Wells Fargo Capital Finance LLC (the “Wells Facility”) and Union Bank, N.A. (the “Union Bank Facility,” and together with the Wells Facility, our “Credit Facilities”) our Convertible Senior Notes, our 2019 Notes and our Asset-Backed Notes (as each term is defined below) contain financial and operating covenants that could restrict our business activities, including our ability to declare dividends if we default under certain provisions.

As of December 31, 2013, we did not have any outstanding borrowings under our Credit Facilities. In addition, as of December 31, 2013, we had approximately \$225.0 million of indebtedness outstanding incurred by our SBIC subsidiaries, approximately \$75.0 million of Convertible Senior Notes payable, approximately \$170.4 million of 2019 Notes and approximately \$89.6 million in aggregate principal amount of fixed rate asset-backed notes (the “Asset-Backed Notes”) in connection with our \$230.7 million debt Securitization (the “Debt Securitization”). There can be no assurance that we will be successful in obtaining any additional debt capital on terms acceptable to us or at all. If we are unable to obtain debt capital, then our equity investors will not benefit from the potential for increased returns on equity resulting from leverage to the extent that our investment strategy is successful and we may be limited in our ability to make new commitments or fundings to our portfolio companies.

As a business development company, generally, we are not permitted to incur indebtedness unless immediately after such borrowing we have an asset coverage for total borrowings of at least 200% (i.e., the amount of debt may not exceed 50% of the value of our assets). In addition, we may not be permitted to declare any cash dividend or other distribution on our outstanding common shares, or purchase any such shares, unless, at the time of such declaration or purchase, we have an asset coverage of at least 200% after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution, or purchase price. If this ratio declines below 200%, we may not be able to incur additional debt and may need to sell a portion of our investments to repay some debt when it is disadvantageous to do so, and we may not be able to make distributions. As of December 31, 2013 our asset coverage ratio under our regulatory requirements as a business development company was 295.5%, excluding our SBIC debentures as a result of our exemptive order from the SEC which allows us to exclude all SBA leverage from our asset coverage ratio.

## Table of Contents

*Illustration.* The following table illustrates the effect of leverage on returns from an investment in our common stock assuming various annual returns, net of expenses. The calculations in the table below are hypothetical and actual returns may be higher or lower than those appearing below.

	Annual Return on Our Portfolio (Net of Expenses)				
	-10%	-5%	0%	5%	10%
Corresponding return to stockholder <sup>(1)</sup>	(23.14%)	(13.74%)	(4.34%)	5.06%	14.45%

(1) Assumes \$1.2 billion in total assets, \$559.9 million in debt outstanding, \$650.0 million in stockholders' equity, and an average cost of funds of 5.04%, which is the approximate average cost of borrowed funds, including our Credit Facilities, our Convertible Senior Notes, 2019 Notes, our SBA debentures and our Asset-Backed Notes for the period ended December 31, 2013. Actual interest payments may be different.

***It is likely that the terms of any current or future long-term or revolving credit or warehouse facility we may enter into in the future could constrain our ability to grow our business.***

Under our borrowings and our Credit Facilities, current lenders have, and any future lender or lenders may have, fixed dollar claims on our assets that are senior to the claims of our stockholders and, thus, will have a preference over our stockholders with respect to our assets in the collateral pool. Our Credit Facilities and borrowings also subject us to various financial and operating covenants, including, but not limited to, maintaining certain financial ratios and minimum tangible net worth amounts. Future credit facilities and borrowings will likely subject us to similar or additional covenants. In addition, we may grant a securities interest in our assets in connection with any such credit facilities and borrowings.

Our Credit Facilities generally contain customary default provisions such as a minimum net worth amount, a profitability test, and a restriction on changing our business and loan quality standards. In addition, our Credit Facilities require or are expected to require the repayment of all outstanding debt on the maturity which may disrupt our business and potentially the business of our portfolio companies that are financed through the facilities. An event of default under these facilities would likely result, among other things, in termination of the availability of further funds under the facilities and accelerated maturity dates for all amounts outstanding under the facilities, which would likely disrupt our business and, potentially, the business of the portfolio companies whose loans we finance through the facilities. This could reduce our revenues and, by delaying any cash payment allowed to us under our facilities until the lender has been paid in full, reduce our liquidity and cash flow and impair our ability to grow our business and our ability to make distributions sufficient to maintain our status as a RIC.

The terms of future available financing may place limits on our financial and operation flexibility. If we are unable to obtain sufficient capital in the future, we may be forced to reduce or discontinue our operations, not be able to make new investments, or otherwise respond to changing business conditions or competitive pressures.

***In addition to regulatory requirements that restrict our ability to raise capital, our Credit Facilities, the Convertible Senior Notes and the 2019 Notes contain various covenants which, if not complied with, could accelerate repayment under the facility or require us to repurchase the Convertible Senior Notes and the 2019 Notes thereby materially and adversely affecting our liquidity, financial condition, results of operations and ability to pay dividends.***

The credit agreements governing our Credit Facilities, the Convertible Senior Notes and the 2019 Notes require us to comply with certain financial and operational covenants. These covenants require us to, among other things, maintain certain financial ratios, including asset coverage, debt to equity and interest coverage. Our ability to continue to comply with these covenants in the future depends on many factors, some of which are beyond our control. There are no assurances that we will be able to comply with these covenants. Failure to comply with these covenants would result in a default which, if we were unable to obtain a waiver from the

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

lenders under our Credit Facilities or the trustee or holders under the Convertible Senior Notes and could accelerate repayment under the facilities or the Convertible Senior Notes or the 2019 Notes and thereby have a material adverse impact on our liquidity, financial condition, results of operations and ability to pay dividends. In addition, holders of the Convertible Senior Notes will have the right to require us to repurchase the Convertible Senior Notes upon the occurrence of a fundamental change at a repurchase price equal to 100% of their principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any. We may not have enough available cash or be able to obtain financing at the time we are required to make repurchases. See “Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Results of Operations and Financial Condition—Borrowings.”

***We may be unable to obtain debt capital on favorable terms or at all, in which case we would not be able to use leverage to increase the return on our investments.***

If we are unable to obtain debt capital, then our equity investors will not benefit from the potential for increased returns on equity resulting from leverage to the extent that our investment strategy is successful and we may be limited in our ability to make new commitments or fundings to our portfolio companies.

***We are subject to certain risks as a result of our interests in connection with the Debt Securitization and our equity interest in the Securitization Issuer.***

On December 19, 2012, in connection with the Debt Securitization and the offering of the Asset-Backed Notes by Hercules Capital Funding Trust 2012-1 (the “Securitization Issuer”), we sold and/or contributed to Hercules Capital Funding 2012-1 LLC, as Trust Depositor (the “Trust Depositor”), certain senior loans made to certain of our portfolio companies (the “Loans”), which the Trust Depositor in turn sold and/or contributed to the Securitization Issuer in exchange for 100% of the equity interest in the Securitization Issuer, cash proceeds and other consideration. Following these transfers, the Securitization Issuer, and not the Trust Depositor or us, held all of the ownership interest in the Loans.

As a result of the Debt Securitization, we hold, indirectly through the Trust Depositor, 100% of the equity interest in the Securitization Issuer. As a result, we consolidate the financial statements of the Trust Depositor and the Securitization Issuer, as well as our other subsidiaries, in our consolidated financial statements. Because each of the Trust Depositor and the Securitization Issuer is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the sale or contribution by us to the Trust Depositor, and by the Trust Depositor to the Securitization Issuer, did not constitute a taxable event for U.S. federal income tax purposes. If the U.S. Internal Revenue Service were to take a contrary position, there could be a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. Further, a failure of the Securitization Issuer to be treated as a disregarded entity for U.S. federal income tax purposes would constitute an event of default pursuant to the indenture under the Debt Securitization, upon which the trustee under the Debt Securitization (the “Trustee”) may and will at the direction of a supermajority of the holders of the Asset-Backed Notes (the “Noteholders”) declare the Asset-Backed Notes to be immediately due and payable and exercise remedies under the indenture, including (i) to institute proceedings for the collection of all amounts then payable on the Asset-Backed Notes or under the indenture, enforce any judgment obtained, and collect from the Securitization Issuer and any other obligor upon the Asset-Backed Notes monies adjudged due; (ii) institute proceedings from time to time for the complete or partial foreclosure of the indenture with respect to the property of the Securitization Issuer; (iii) exercise any remedies as a secured party under the relevant UCC and take other appropriate action under applicable law to protect and enforce the rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Noteholders; or (iv) sell the property of the Securitization Issuer or any portion thereof or rights or interest therein at one or more public or private sales called and conducted in any matter permitted by law. Any such exercise of remedies could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***An event of default in connection with the Debt Securitization could give rise to a cross-default under our other material indebtedness.***

The documents governing our other material indebtedness contain customary cross-default provisions that could be triggered if an event of default occurs in connection with the Debt Securitization. An event of default with respect to our other indebtedness could lead to the acceleration of such indebtedness and the exercise of other remedies as provided in the documents governing such other indebtedness. This could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows and may result in our inability to make distributions sufficient to maintain our status as a RIC.

### ***We may not receive cash distributions in respect of our indirect ownership interest in the Securitization Issuer.***

Apart from fees payable to us in connection with our role as servicer of the Loans and the reimbursement of related amounts under the Debt Securitization documents, we receive cash in connection with the Debt Securitization only to the extent that the Trust Depositor receives payments in respect of its equity interest in the Securitization Issuer. The holder of the equity interest in the Securitization Issuer is the residual claimant on distributions, if any, made by the Securitization Issuer after the Noteholders and other claimants have been paid in full on each payment date or upon maturity of the notes, subject to the priority of payments under the Debt Securitization documents. To the extent that the value of the Securitization Issuer's portfolio of Loans is reduced as a result of conditions in the credit markets (relevant in the event of a liquidation event), other macroeconomic factors, distressed or defaulted Loans or the failure of individual portfolio companies to otherwise meet their obligations in respect of the Loans, or for any other reason, the ability of the Securitization Issuer to make cash distributions in respect of the Trust Depositor's equity interest would be negatively affected and consequently, the value of the equity interest in the Securitization Issuer would also be reduced. In the event that we fail to receive cash indirectly from the Securitization Issuer, we could be unable to make distributions, if at all, in amounts sufficient to maintain our status as a RIC.

### ***The interests of the Noteholders may not be aligned with our interests.***

The Asset-Backed Notes are debt obligations ranking senior in right of payment to the rights of the holder of the equity interest in the Securitization Issuer, as residual claimant in respect of distributions, if any, made by the Securitization Issuer. As such, there are circumstances in which the interests of the Noteholders may not be aligned with the interests of holders of the equity interest in the Securitization Issuer. For example, under the terms of the documents governing the Debt Securitization, the Noteholders have the right to receive payments of principal and interest prior to holders of the equity interest.

For as long as the Asset-Backed Notes remain outstanding, the Noteholders have the right to act in certain circumstances with respect to the Loans in ways that may benefit their interests but not the interests of holder of the equity interest in the Securitization Issuer, including by exercising remedies under the documents governing the Debt Securitization.

If an event of default occurs, the Noteholders will be entitled to determine the remedies to be exercised, subject to the terms of the documents governing the Debt Securitization. For example, upon the occurrence of an event of default with respect to the Asset-Backed Notes, the Trustee may and will at the direction of the holders of a supermajority of the Asset-Backed Notes declare the principal, together with any accrued interest, of the notes to be immediately due and payable. This would have the effect of accelerating the principal on such notes, triggering a repayment obligation on the part of the Securitization Issuer. The Asset-Backed Notes then outstanding will be paid in full before any further payment or distribution on the equity interest is made. There can be no assurance that there will be sufficient funds through collections on the Loans or through the proceeds of the sale of the Loans in the event of a bankruptcy or insolvency to repay in full the obligations under the Asset-Backed Notes, or to make any distribution to holder of the equity interest in the Securitization Issuer.

---

## Table of Contents

Remedies pursued by the Noteholders could be adverse to our interests as the indirect holder of the equity interest in the Securitization Issuer. The Noteholders have no obligation to consider any possible adverse effect on such other interests. Thus, there can be no assurance that any remedies pursued by the Noteholders will be consistent with the best interests of the Trust Depositor or that we will receive, indirectly through the Trust Depositor, any payments or distributions upon an acceleration of the Asset-Backed Notes. Any failure of the Securitization Issuer to make distributions in respect of the equity interest that we indirectly hold, whether as a result of an event of default and the acceleration of payments on the Asset-Backed Notes or otherwise, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows and may result in our inability to make distributions sufficient to maintain our status as a RIC.

***Certain events related to the performance of Loans could lead to the acceleration of principal payments on the Asset-Backed Notes.***

The following constitute rapid amortization events (“Rapid Amortization Events”) under the documents governing the Debt Securitization: (i) the aggregate outstanding principal balance of delinquent Loans and restructured Loans that would have been delinquent Loans had such Loans not become restructured Loans exceeds 10% of the current aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Loans, excluding all defaulted Loans and all purchased Loans (the “Pool Balance”) for a period of three consecutive months; (ii) the aggregate outstanding principal balance of defaulted Loans exceeds 5% of the initial Pool Balance determined as of December 19, 2012 for a period of three consecutive months; (iii) the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Asset-Backed Notes exceeds the borrowing base for a period of three consecutive months; (iv) the Securitization Issuer’s pool of Loans contains Loans to ten or fewer obligors; and (v) the occurrence of an event of default under the documents governing the Debt Securitization. After a Rapid Amortization Event has occurred, subject to the priority of payments under the documents governing the Debt Securitization, principal collections on the Loans will be used to make accelerated payments of principal on the Asset-Backed Notes until the payment of principal balance of the Asset-Backed Loans is reduced to zero. Such an event could delay, reduce or eliminate the ability of the Securitization Issuer to make distributions in respect of the equity interest that we indirectly hold, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows and may result in our inability to make distributions sufficient to maintain our status as a RIC.

***We have certain repurchase obligations with respect to the Loans transferred in connection with the Debt Securitization.***

As part of the Debt Securitization, we entered into a sale and contribution agreement and a sale and servicing agreement under which we would be required to repurchase any Loan (or participation interest therein) which was sold to the Securitization Issuer in breach of certain customary representations and warranty made by us or by the Trust Depositor with respect to such Loan or the legal structure of the Debt Securitization. To the extent that there is a breach of such representations and warranties and we fail to satisfy any such repurchase obligation, the Trustee may, on behalf of the Securitization Issuer, bring an action against us to enforce these repurchase obligations.

***Because most of our investments typically are not in publicly-traded securities, there is uncertainty regarding the value of our investments, which could adversely affect the determination of our net asset value.***

At December 31, 2013, portfolio investments, which are valued at fair value by the Board of Directors, were approximately 74.5% of our total assets. We expect our investments to continue to consist primarily of securities issued by privately-held companies, the fair value of which is not readily determinable. In addition, we are not permitted to maintain a general reserve for anticipated loan losses. Instead, we are required by the 1940 Act to specifically value each investment and record an unrealized gain or loss for any asset that we believe has increased or decreased in value.

---

## Table of Contents

There is no single standard for determining fair value in good faith. We value these securities at fair value as determined in good faith by our Board of Directors, based on the recommendations of our Valuation Committee. In making a good faith determination of the value of these securities, we generally start with the cost basis of each security, which includes the amortized OID and PIK interest, if any. The Valuation Committee uses its best judgment in arriving at the fair value of these securities. As a result, determining fair value requires that judgment be applied to the specific facts and circumstances of each portfolio investment while applying a valuation process for the types of investments we make, which includes but is not limited to deriving a hypothetical exit price. However, the Board of Directors retains ultimate authority as to the appropriate valuation of each investment. Because such valuations are inherently uncertain and may be based on estimates, our determinations of fair value may differ materially from the values that would be assessed if a ready market for these securities existed. We adjust quarterly the valuation of our portfolio to reflect the Board of Directors' determination of the fair value of each investment in our portfolio. Any changes in fair value are recorded in our statement of operations as net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation. Our net asset value could be adversely affected if our determinations regarding the fair value of our investments were materially higher than the values that we ultimately realize upon the disposal of such securities.

***Our equity ownership in a portfolio company may represent a control investment. Our ability to exit a control investment in a timely manner could result in a realized loss on the investment.***

If we obtain a control investment in a portfolio company our ability to divest ourselves from a debt or equity investment could be restricted due to illiquidity in a private stock, limited trading volume on a public company's stock, inside information on a company's performance, insider blackout periods, or other factors that could prohibit us from disposing of the investment as we would if it were not a control investment. Additionally, we may choose not to take certain actions to protect a debt investment in a control investment portfolio company. As a result, we could experience a decrease in the value of our portfolio company holdings and potentially incur a realized loss on the investment.

***Regulations governing our operations as a business development company may affect our ability to, and the manner in which, we raise additional capital, which may expose us to risks.***

Our business will require a substantial amount of capital. We may acquire additional capital from the issuance of senior securities, including borrowings, securitization transactions or other indebtedness, or the issuance of additional shares of our common stock. However, we may not be able to raise additional capital in the future on favorable terms or at all. We may issue debt securities, other evidences of indebtedness or preferred stock, and we may borrow money from banks or other financial institutions, which we refer to collectively as "senior securities," up to the maximum amount permitted by the 1940 Act. Under the 1940 Act, we are not permitted to incur indebtedness unless immediately after such borrowing we have an asset coverage for total borrowings of at least 200% (i.e., the amount of debt may not exceed 50% of the value of our assets). In addition, we may not be permitted to declare any cash dividend or other distribution on our outstanding common shares, or purchase any such shares, unless, at the time of such declaration or purchase, we have an asset coverage of at least 200% after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution, or purchase price. Our ability to pay dividends or issue additional senior securities would be restricted if our asset coverage ratio were not at least 200%. If the value of our assets declines, we may be unable to satisfy this test. If that happens, we may be required to liquidate a portion of our investments and repay a portion of our indebtedness at a time when such sales may be disadvantageous. As a result of issuing senior securities, we would also be exposed to typical risks associated with leverage, including an increased risk of loss. If we issue preferred stock, the preferred stock would rank "senior" to common stock in our capital structure, preferred stockholders would have separate voting rights and might have rights, preferences, or privileges more favorable than those of our common stockholders and the issuance of preferred stock could have the effect of delaying, deferring, or preventing a transaction or a change of control that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or otherwise be in your best interest.

---

## Table of Contents

To the extent that we are constrained in our ability to issue debt or other senior securities, we will depend on issuances of common stock to finance operations. Other than in certain limited situations such as rights offerings, as a business development company, we are generally not able to issue our common stock at a price below net asset value without first obtaining required approvals from our stockholders and our independent directors. If we raise additional funds by issuing more common stock or senior securities convertible into, or exchangeable for, our common stock, then the percentage ownership of our stockholders at that time will decrease, and you might experience dilution. Moreover, we can offer no assurance that we will be able to issue and sell additional equity securities in the future, on favorable terms or at all.

***When we are a debt or minority equity investor in a portfolio company, we may not be in a position to control the entity, and management of the company may make decisions that could decrease the value of our portfolio holdings.***

We make both debt and minority equity investments; therefore, we are subject to the risk that a portfolio company may make business decisions with which we disagree, and the stockholders and management of such company may take risks or otherwise act in ways that do not serve our interests. As a result, a portfolio company may make decisions that could decrease the value of our portfolio holdings.

***If we do not invest a sufficient portion of our assets in qualifying assets, we could fail to qualify as a business development company or be precluded from investing according to our current business strategy.***

As a business development company, we may not acquire any assets other than “qualifying assets” unless, at the time of and after giving effect to such acquisition, at least 70% of our total assets are qualifying assets. See “Regulation” in this prospectus.

We believe that most of the senior loans we make will constitute qualifying assets. However, we may be precluded from investing in what we believe are attractive investments if such investments are not qualifying assets for purposes of the 1940 Act. If we do not invest a sufficient portion of our assets in qualifying assets, we could lose our status as a business development company, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Similarly, these rules could prevent us from making follow-on investments in existing portfolio companies (which could result in the dilution of our position) or could require us to dispose of investments at inappropriate times in order to comply with the 1940 Act. If we need to dispose of such investments quickly, it would be difficult to dispose of such investments on favorable terms. For example, we may have difficulty in finding a buyer and, even if we do find a buyer, we may have to sell the investments at a substantial loss.

***A failure on our part to maintain our qualification as a business development company would significantly reduce our operating flexibility.***

If we fail to continuously qualify as a business development company, we might be subject to regulation as a registered closed-end investment company under the 1940 Act, which would significantly decrease our operating flexibility. In addition, failure to comply with the requirements imposed on business development companies by the 1940 Act could cause the SEC to bring an enforcement action against us. For additional information on the qualification requirements of a business development company, see “Regulation” in this prospectus.

***To the extent original issue discount and paid-in-kind interest constitute a portion of our income, we will be exposed to typical risks associated with such income being required to be included in taxable and accounting income prior to receipt of cash representing such income.***

Our investments may include original issue discount, or OID, instruments and contractual payment-in-kind, or PIK, interest arrangements, which represents contractual interest added to a loan balance and due at the end of

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

such loan's term. To the extent OID or PIK interest constitute a portion of our income, we are exposed to typical risks associated with such income being required to be included in taxable and accounting income prior to receipt of cash, including the following:

- OID instruments may have higher yields, which reflect the payment deferral and credit risk associated with these instruments;
- OID accruals may create uncertainty about the source of our distributions to stockholders;
- OID and PIK instruments may have unreliable valuations because their continuing accruals require continuing judgments about the collectability of the deferred payments and the value of the collateral; and
- OID and PIK instruments may represent a higher credit risk than coupon loans.

***If we are unable to satisfy Code requirements for qualification as a RIC, then we will be subject to corporate-level income tax, which would adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.***

We elected to be treated as a RIC for federal income tax purposes with the filing of our federal corporate income tax return for 2006. We will not qualify for the tax treatment allowable to RICs if we are unable to comply with the source of income, asset diversification and distribution requirements contained in Subchapter M of the Code, or if we fail to maintain our election to be regulated as a business development company under the 1940 Act. If we fail to qualify for the federal income tax benefits allowable to RICs for any reason and become subject to a corporate-level income tax, the resulting taxes could substantially reduce our net assets, the amount of income available for distribution to our stockholders and the actual amount of our distributions. Such a failure would have a material adverse effect on us, the net asset value of our common stock and the total return, if any, obtainable from your investment in our common stock. Any net operating losses that we incur in periods during which we qualify as a RIC will not offset net capital gains (i.e., net realized long-term capital gains in excess of net realized short-term capital losses), and we cannot pass such net operating losses through to our stockholders.

***We may have difficulty paying our required distributions under applicable tax rules if we recognize income before or without receiving cash representing such income.***

In accordance with U.S. federal tax requirements, we include in income for tax purposes certain amounts that we have not yet received in cash, such as contractual PIK interest arrangements, which represents contractual interest added to a loan balance and due at the end of such loan's term. In addition to the cash yields received on our loans, in some instances, our loans generally include one or more of the following: end-of-term payments, exit fees, balloon payment fees, commitment fees, success fees or prepayment fees. In some cases our loans also include contractual PIK interest arrangements. The increases in loan balances as a result of contractual PIK arrangements are included in income for the period in which such payment-in-kind interest was accrued, which is often in advance of receiving cash payment, and are separately identified on our statements of cash flows. We also may be required to include in income for tax purposes certain other amounts prior to receiving the related cash.

Any warrants that we receive in connection with our debt investments will generally be valued as part of the negotiation process with the particular portfolio company. As a result, a portion of the aggregate purchase price for the debt investments and warrants will be allocated to the warrants that we receive. This will generally result in "original issue discount" for tax purposes, which we must recognize as ordinary income, increasing the amount that we are required to distribute to qualify for the federal income tax benefits applicable to RICs. Because these warrants generally will not produce distributable cash for us at the same time as we are required to make distributions in respect of the related original issue discount, we would need to obtain cash from other sources or to pay a portion of our distributions using shares of newly issued common stock, consistent with Internal Revenue Service requirements, to satisfy such distribution requirements.

Other features of the debt instruments that we hold may also cause such instruments to generate original issue discount, resulting in a dividend distribution requirement in excess of current cash interest received. Since

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

in certain cases we may recognize income before or without receiving cash representing such income, we may have difficulty meeting the RIC tax requirement to distribute generally an amount equal to at least 90% of our net ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any. Under such circumstances, we may have to sell some of our assets, raise additional debt or equity capital or reduce new investment originations to meet these distribution requirements. If we are unable to obtain cash from other sources and are otherwise unable to satisfy such distribution requirements, we may fail to qualify for the federal income tax benefits allowable to RICs and, thus, become subject to a corporate-level income tax on all our income.

***There is a risk that you may not receive distributions or that our distributions may not grow over time.***

We intend to make distributions on a quarterly basis to our stockholders. We cannot assure you that we will achieve investment results, or our business may not perform in a manner that will allow us to make a specified level of distributions or year-to-year increases in cash distributions. In addition, due to the asset coverage test applicable to us as a business development company, we may be limited in our ability to make distributions. Also, our Credit Facilities limit our ability to declare dividends if we default under certain provisions.

***We have and may in the future choose to pay dividends in our own stock, in which case you may be required to pay tax in excess of the cash you receive.***

Under applicable Treasury regulations and certain private rulings issued by the Internal Revenue Service, RICs are permitted to treat certain distributions payable in up to 80% in their stock, as taxable dividends that will satisfy their annual distribution obligations for federal income tax and excise tax purposes provided that shareholders have the opportunity to elect to receive the distribution in cash. Taxable stockholders receiving such dividends will be required to include the full amount of the dividend as ordinary income (or as long-term capital gain to the extent such distribution is properly designated as a capital gain dividend) to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits for federal income tax purposes. As a result, a U.S. stockholder may be required to pay tax with respect to such dividends in excess of any cash received. If a U.S. stockholder sells the stock it receives as a dividend in order to pay this tax, the sales proceeds may be less than the amount included in income with respect to the dividend, depending on the market price of our stock at the time of the sale. Furthermore, with respect to non-U.S. stockholders, we may be required to withhold federal income tax with respect to such dividends, including in respect of all or a portion of such dividend that is payable in stock. In addition, if a significant number of our stockholders determine to sell shares of our stock in order to pay taxes owed on dividends, then such sales may put downward pressure on the trading price of our stock. We may in the future determine to distribute taxable dividends that are payable in part in our common stock.

***We are exposed to risks associated with changes in interest rates, including fluctuations in interest rates which could adversely affect our profitability or the value of our portfolio***

General interest rate fluctuations may have a substantial negative impact on our investments and investment opportunities, and, accordingly, may have a material adverse effect on our investment objective and rate of return on investment capital. A portion of our income will depend upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the interest rate on the debt securities in which we invest. Because we will borrow money to make investments and may issue debt securities, preferred stock or other securities, our net investment income is dependent upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds or pay interest or dividends on such debt securities, preferred stock or other securities and the rate at which we invest these funds. Typically, we anticipate that our interest-earning investments will accrue and pay interest at both variable and fixed rates, and that our interest-bearing liabilities will accrue interest at variable rates.

A significant increase in market interest rates could harm our ability to attract new portfolio companies and originate new loans and investments. We expect that most of our current initial investments in debt securities will be at floating rate with a floor. However, in the event that we make investments in debt securities at variable

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

rates, a significant increase in market interest rates could also result in an increase in our non-performing assets and a decrease in the value of our portfolio because our floating-rate loan portfolio companies may be unable to meet higher payment obligations. In periods of rising interest rates, our cost of funds would increase, resulting in a decrease in our net investment income. In addition, a decrease in interest rates may reduce net income, because new investments may be made at lower rates despite the increased demand for our capital that the decrease in interest rates may produce. We may, but will not be required to, hedge against the risk of adverse movement in interest rates in our short-term and long-term borrowings relative to our portfolio of assets. If we engage in hedging activities, it may limit our ability to participate in the benefits of lower interest rates with respect to the hedged portfolio. Adverse developments resulting from changes in interest rates or hedging transactions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

### ***Our realized gains are reduced by amounts paid pursuant to the warrant participation agreement.***

Citigroup, a former credit facility provider to Hercules, has an equity participation right through a warrant participation agreement on the pool of loans and certain warrants formerly collateralized under its then existing credit facility (the "Citigroup Facility"). Pursuant to the warrant participation agreement, we granted to Citigroup a 10% participation in all warrants held as collateral. As a result, Citigroup is entitled to 10% of the realized gains on certain warrants until the realized gains paid to Citigroup pursuant to the agreement equals \$3,750,000 (the "Maximum Participation Limit"). The obligations under the warrant participation agreement continue even after the Citigroup Facility is terminated until the Maximum Participation Limit has been reached.

During the year ended December 31, 2013, we reduced our realized gain by approximately \$249,000 for Citigroup's participation in the gain on sale of equity securities which were obtained from exercising portfolio company warrants which were included in the collateral pool. We recorded an increase on participation liability and a decrease on unrealized appreciation by a net amount of approximately \$57,000 as a result of appreciation of fair value on the pool of warrants collateralized under the warrant participation agreement. The value of their participation right on unrealized gains in the related equity investments was approximately \$370,000 as of December 31, 2013 and is included in accrued liabilities. There can be no assurances that the unrealized appreciation of the warrants will not be higher or lower in future periods due to fluctuations in the value of the warrants, thereby increasing or reducing the effect on the cost of borrowing. Since inception of the agreement, we have paid approximately \$1.6 million under the warrant participation agreement thereby reducing our realized gains by this amount. We will continue to pay Citigroup under the warrant participation agreement until the Maximum Participation Limit is reached or the warrants expire. Warrants subject to the Citigroup participation agreement are set to expire between March 2014 and March 2018.

### ***Pending legislation may allow us to incur additional leverage.***

As a business development company, under the 1940 Act generally we are not permitted to incur indebtedness unless immediately after such borrowing we have an asset coverage for total borrowings of at least 200% (i.e., the amount of debt may not exceed 50% of the value of our assets). Recent legislation introduced in the U.S. House of Representatives, if passed, would modify this section of the 1940 Act and increase the amount of debt that business development companies may incur by modifying the percentage from 200% to 150%. As a result, we may be able to incur additional indebtedness in the future and therefore your risk of an investment in us may increase.

### ***Two of our wholly-owned subsidiaries are licensed by the U.S. Small Business Administration, and as a result, we will be subject to SBA regulations.***

Our wholly-owned subsidiaries HT II and HT III are licensed to act as SBICs and are regulated by the SBA. HT II and HT III hold approximately \$174.1 million and \$285.1 million in assets, respectively, and they accounted for approximately 11.1% and 18.2% of our total assets, respectively, prior to consolidation at December 31, 2013. The SBIC licenses allow our SBIC subsidiaries to obtain leverage by issuing SBA-guaranteed debentures, subject to the issuance of a capital commitment by the SBA and other customary

---

## Table of Contents

procedures. The SBA regulations require, among other things, that a licensed SBIC be examined periodically and audited by an independent auditor to determine the SBIC's compliance with the relevant SBA regulations.

Under current SBA regulations, a licensed SBIC can provide capital to those entities that have a tangible net worth not exceeding \$18.0 million and an average annual net income after Federal income taxes not exceeding \$6.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. In addition, a licensed SBIC must devote 25.0% of its investment activity to those entities that have a tangible net worth not exceeding \$6.0 million and an average annual net income after Federal income taxes not exceeding \$2.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. The SBA regulations also provide alternative size standard criteria to determine eligibility, which depend on the industry in which the business is engaged and are based on factors such as the number of employees and gross sales. The SBA regulations permit licensed SBICs to make long term loans to small businesses, invest in the equity securities of such businesses and provide them with consulting and advisory services. The SBA also places certain limitations on the financing terms of investments by SBICs in portfolio companies and prohibits SBICs from providing funds for certain purposes or to businesses in a few prohibited industries. Compliance with SBA requirements may cause HT II and HT III to forego attractive investment opportunities that are not permitted under SBA regulations.

Further, the SBA regulations require that a licensed SBIC be periodically examined and audited by the SBA to determine its compliance with the relevant SBA regulations. The SBA prohibits, without prior SBA approval, a "change of control" of an SBIC or transfers that would result in any person (or a group of persons acting in concert) owning 10.0% or more of a class of capital stock of a licensed SBIC. If either HT II or HT III fail to comply with applicable SBA regulations, the SBA could, depending on the severity of the violation, limit or prohibit HT II's or HT III's use of debentures, declare outstanding debentures immediately due and payable, and/ or limit HT II or HT III from making new investments. Such actions by the SBA would, in turn, negatively affect us because HT II and HT III are our wholly owned subsidiaries. HT II and HT III were in compliance with the terms of the SBIC's leverage as of December 31, 2013 as a result of having sufficient capital as defined under the SBA regulations. See "Regulation—Small Business Administration Regulations" in this prospectus.

***SBA regulations limit the outstanding dollar amount of SBA guaranteed debentures that may be issued by an SBIC or group of SBICs under common control.***

The SBA regulations currently limit the dollar amount of SBA-guaranteed debentures that can be issued by any one SBIC to \$150.0 million or to a group of SBICs under common control to \$225.0 million. A proposed bill in the U.S. Senate, the Expanding Access to Capital for Entrepreneurial Act, or Senate Bill 511, would increase the total SBIC leverage capacity for affiliated SBIC funds from \$225 million to \$350 million. However, the ultimate form and likely outcome of such legislation or any similar legislation cannot be predicted.

An SBIC may not borrow an amount in excess of two times (and in certain cases, up to three times) its regulatory capital. As of December 31, 2013, we have issued \$225.0 million in SBA-guaranteed debentures in our SBIC Subsidiaries, which is the maximum allowed for a group of SBICs under common control. During times that we reach the maximum dollar amount of SBA-guaranteed debentures permitted, and if we require additional capital, our cost of capital is likely to increase, and there is no assurance that we will be able to obtain additional financing on acceptable terms.

Moreover, the current status of our SBIC subsidiaries as SBICs does not automatically assure that our SBIC subsidiaries will continue to receive SBA-guaranteed debenture funding. Receipt of SBA leverage funding is dependent upon our SBIC subsidiaries continuing to be in compliance with SBA regulations and policies and available SBA funding. The amount of SBA leverage funding available to SBICs is dependent upon annual Congressional authorizations and in the future may be subject to annual Congressional appropriations. There can be no assurance that there will be sufficient debenture funding available at the times desired by our SBIC subsidiaries.



---

## Table of Contents

The debentures guaranteed by the SBA have a maturity of ten years and require semi-annual payments of interest. Our SBIC subsidiaries will need to generate sufficient cash flow to make required interest payments on the debentures. If our SBIC subsidiaries are unable to meet their financial obligations under the debentures, the SBA, as a creditor, will have a superior claim to our SBIC subsidiaries' assets over our stockholders in the event we liquidate our SBIC subsidiaries or the SBA exercises its remedies under such debentures as the result of a default by us.

***Our wholly-owned SBIC subsidiaries may be unable to make distributions to us that will enable us to maintain RIC status, which could result in the imposition of an entity-level tax.***

In order for us to continue to qualify for RIC tax treatment and to minimize corporate-level taxes, we will be required to distribute substantially all of our net ordinary income and net capital gain income, including income from certain of our subsidiaries, which includes the income from our SBIC subsidiaries. We will be partially dependent on our SBIC subsidiaries for cash distributions to enable us to meet the RIC distribution requirements. Our SBIC subsidiaries may be limited by the Small Business Investment Act of 1958, and SBA regulations governing SBICs, from making certain distributions to us that may be necessary to maintain our status as a RIC. We may have to request a waiver of the SBA's restrictions for our SBIC subsidiaries to make certain distributions to maintain our RIC status. We cannot assure you that the SBA will grant such waiver. If our SBIC subsidiaries are unable to obtain a waiver, compliance with the SBA regulations may result in loss of RIC tax treatment and a consequent imposition of an entity-level tax on us.

***Changes in laws or regulations governing our business could negatively affect the profitability of our operations.***

Changes in the laws or regulations, or the interpretations of the laws and regulations, which govern business development companies, SBICs, RICs or non-depository commercial lenders could significantly affect our operations and our cost of doing business. We are subject to federal, state and local laws and regulations and are subject to judicial and administrative decisions that affect our operations, including our loan originations maximum interest rates, fees and other charges, disclosures to portfolio companies, the terms of secured transactions, collection and foreclosure procedures, and other trade practices. If these laws, regulations or decisions change, or if we expand our business into jurisdictions that have adopted more stringent requirements than those in which we currently conduct business, then we may have to incur significant expenses in order to comply or we may have to restrict our operations. In addition, if we do not comply with applicable laws, regulations and decisions, then we may lose licenses needed for the conduct of our business and be subject to civil fines and criminal penalties, any of which could have a material adverse effect upon our business results of operations or financial condition.

***Our business is subject to increasingly complex corporate governance, public disclosure and accounting requirements that could adversely affect our business and financial results.***

We are subject to changing rules and regulations of federal and state government as well as the stock exchange on which our common stock is listed. These entities, including the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, the SEC and the New York Stock Exchange, or NYSE, have issued a significant number of new and increasingly complex requirements and regulations over the course of the last several years and continue to develop additional regulations and requirements in response to laws enacted by Congress. On July 21, 2010, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Protection Act, or the Dodd-Frank Act, was enacted. There are significant corporate governance and executive compensation-related provisions in the Dodd-Frank Act, and the SEC has adopted additional rules and regulations that may impact us. Our efforts to comply with these requirements have resulted in, and are likely to continue to result in, an increase in expenses and a diversion of management's time from other business activities.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***Results may fluctuate and may not be indicative of future performance.***

Our operating results may fluctuate and, therefore, you should not rely on current or historical period results to be indicative of our performance in future reporting periods. Factors that could cause operating results to fluctuate include, but are not limited to, variations in the investment origination volume and fee income earned, changes in the accrual status of our debt investments, variations in timing of prepayments, variations in and the timing of the recognition of net realized gains or losses and changes in unrealized appreciation or depreciation, the level of our expenses, the degree to which we encounter competition in our markets, and general economic conditions.

### **Risks Related to Current Economic and Market Conditions**

#### ***Capital markets may experience periods of disruption and instability and we cannot predict when these conditions will occur. Such market conditions could materially and adversely affect debt and equity capital markets in the United States and abroad, which could have a negative impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

The global capital markets have experienced a period of disruption as evidenced by a lack of liquidity in the debt capital markets, write-offs in the financial services sector, the re-pricing of credit risk and the failure of certain major financial institutions. Despite actions of the United States federal government and foreign governments, these events contributed to worsening general economic conditions that have materially and adversely impacted the broader financial and credit markets and reduced the availability of debt and equity capital for the market as a whole and financial services firms in particular. While the capital markets improved during 2013, these conditions could deteriorate in the future. During such market disruptions, we may have difficulty raising debt or equity capital, especially as a result of regulatory constraints.

Market conditions may in the future make it difficult to extend the maturity of or refinance our existing indebtedness and any failure to do so could have a material adverse effect on our business. The illiquidity of our investments may make it difficult for us to sell such investments if required. As a result, we may realize significantly less than the value at which we have recorded our investments. In addition, significant changes in the capital markets, including the disruption and volatility, have had, and may in the future have, a negative effect on the valuations of our investments and on the potential for liquidity events involving our investments. An inability to raise capital, and any required sale of our investments for liquidity purposes, could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Various social and political tensions in the United States and around the world, particularly in the Middle East, may continue to contribute to increased market volatility, may have long-term effects on the United States and worldwide financial markets, and may cause further economic uncertainties or deterioration in the United States and worldwide. Several European Union ("EU") countries, including Greece, Ireland, Italy, Spain, and Portugal, continue to face budget issues, some of which may have negative long-term effects for the economies of those countries and other EU countries. There is also continued concern about national-level support for the euro and the accompanying coordination of fiscal and wage policy among European Economic and Monetary Union member countries. The recent United States and global economic downturn, or a return to the recessionary period in the United States, could adversely impact our investments. We cannot predict the duration of the effects related to these or similar events in the future on the United States economy and securities markets or on our investments. We monitor developments and seek to manage our investments in a manner consistent with achieving our investment objective, but there can be no assurance that it will be successful in doing so.

#### ***Depending on funding requirements, we may need to raise additional capital to meet our unfunded commitments either through equity offerings or through additional borrowings.***

As of December 31, 2013, we had unfunded debt commitments of approximately \$151.0 million. Approximately \$77.4 million of these unfunded contractual commitments are dependent upon the portfolio company reaching certain milestones before the contractual commitment becomes available. These commitments

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

will be subject to the same underwriting and ongoing portfolio maintenance as are the on-balance sheet financial instruments that we hold. Since these commitments may expire without being drawn upon, the total commitment amount does not necessarily represent future cash requirements or future earning assets. Closed commitments generally fund 70-80% of the committed amount in aggregate over the life of the commitment. We intend to use cash flow from normal and early principal repayments, SBA debentures, our Credit Facilities and proceeds from the Convertible Senior Notes, 2019 Notes and the Asset-Backed Notes to fund these commitments. However, there can be no assurance that we will have sufficient capital available to fund these commitments as they come due.

Our ability to secure additional financing and satisfy our financial obligations under indebtedness outstanding from time to time will depend upon our future operating performance, which is subject to the prevailing general economic and credit market conditions, including interest rate levels and the availability of credit generally, and financial, business and other factors, many of which are beyond our control. The prolonged continuation or worsening of current economic and capital market conditions could have a material adverse effect on our ability to secure financing on favorable terms, if at all.

***A failure or the perceived risk of a failure to raise the statutory debt limit of the United States could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

As has been widely reported, the United States Treasury Secretary has stated that the federal government may not be able to meet its debt payments in the relatively near future (currently February 2014) unless the federal debt ceiling is raised. If legislation increasing the debt ceiling is not enacted and the debt ceiling is reached, the federal government may stop or delay making payments on its obligations. A failure by Congress to raise the debt limit would increase the risk of default by the United States on its obligations, as well as the risk of other economic dislocations. If the U.S. Government fails to complete its budget process or to provide for a continuing resolution before the expiration of the current continuing resolution (currently January 2014), another federal government shutdown may result. Such a failure or the perceived risk of such a failure consequently could have a material adverse effect on the financial markets and economic conditions in the United States and throughout the world. It could also limit our ability and the ability of our portfolio companies to obtain financing, and it could have a material adverse effect on the valuation of our portfolio companies. Consequently, the continued uncertainty in the general economic environment, including the recent government shutdown and potential debt ceiling implications, as well in specific economies of several individual geographic markets in which our portfolio companies operate, could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Uncertainty relating to the LIBOR calculation process may adversely affect the value of our portfolio of the LIBOR-indexed, floating-rate debt securities.***

Concerns have been publicized that some of the member banks surveyed by the British Bankers' Association ("BBA") in connection with the calculation of LIBOR across a range of maturities and currencies may have been under-reporting or otherwise manipulating the inter-bank lending rate applicable to them in order to profit on their derivatives positions or to avoid an appearance of capital insufficiency or adverse reputational or other consequences that may have resulted from reporting inter-bank lending rates higher than those they actually submitted. A number of BBA member banks have entered into settlements with their regulators and law enforcement agencies with respect to alleged manipulation of LIBOR, and investigations by regulators and governmental authorities in various jurisdictions are ongoing.

Actions by the BBA, regulators or law enforcement agencies may result in changes to the manner in which LIBOR is determined. Uncertainty as to the nature of such potential changes may adversely affect the market for LIBOR-based securities, including our portfolio of LIBOR-indexed, floating-rate debt securities. In addition, any further changes or reforms to the determination or supervision of LIBOR may result in a sudden or prolonged increase or decrease in reported LIBOR, which could have an adverse impact on the market for LIBOR-based securities or the value of our portfolio of LIBOR-indexed, floating-rate debt securities.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### Risks Related to Our Investments

***Our investments are concentrated in certain industries and in a number of technology-related companies, which subjects us to the risk of significant loss if any of these companies default on their obligations under any of their debt securities that we hold, or if any of the technology-related industry sectors experience a downturn.***

We have invested and intend to continue investing in a limited number of technology-related companies. A consequence of this limited number of investments is that the aggregate returns we realize may be significantly adversely affected if a small number of investments perform poorly or if we need to write down the value of any one investment. Beyond the asset diversification requirements to which we will be subject as a RIC, we do not have fixed guidelines for diversification or limitations on the size of our investments in any one portfolio company and our investments could be concentrated in relatively few issuers. In addition, we have invested in and intend to continue investing, under normal circumstances, at least 80% of the value of our total assets (including the amount of any borrowings for investment purposes) in technology-related companies.

As of December 31, 2013, approximately 67.0% of the fair value of our portfolio was composed of investments in four industries: 24.1% was composed of investments in the drug discovery and development industry, 18.1% was composed of investments in the energy technology industry, 13.4% was composed of investments in the internet consumer and business services industry and 11.4% was composed of investments in the medical device and equipment industry.

As a result, a downturn in technology-related industry sectors and particularly those in which we are heavily concentrated could materially adversely affect our financial condition.

***Our financial results could be negatively affected if a significant portfolio investment fails to perform as expected.***

Our total investment in companies may be significant individually or in the aggregate. As a result, if a significant investment in one or more companies fails to perform as expected, our financial results could be more negatively affected and the magnitude of the loss could be more significant than if we had made smaller investments in more companies. The following table shows the fair value of the totals of investments held in portfolio companies at December 31, 2013 that represent greater than 5% of our net assets:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2013	
	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	\$ 42,855	6.6%

Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc. is a biopharmaceutical company discovering, developing and preparing to commercialize innovative medicines paired with companion diagnostics for the treatment of serious diseases, with an initial focus on cancer.

***Our investments may be in portfolio companies that have limited operating histories and resources.***

We expect that our portfolio will continue to consist of investments that may have relatively limited operating histories. These companies may be particularly vulnerable to U.S. and foreign economic downturns may have more limited access to capital and higher funding costs, may have a weaker financial position and may need more capital to expand or compete. These businesses also may experience substantial variations in operating results. They may face intense competition, including from larger, more established companies with greater financial, technical and marketing resources. Furthermore, some of these companies do business in regulated industries and could be affected by changes in government regulation. Accordingly, these factors could impair their cash flow or result in other events, such as bankruptcy, which could limit their ability to repay their obligations to us, and may adversely affect the return on, or the recovery of, our investment in these companies.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

We cannot assure you that any of our investments in our portfolio companies will be successful. We may lose our entire investment in any or all of our portfolio companies.

***Investing in publicly traded companies can involve a high degree of risk and can be speculative.***

We have invested, and expect to continue to invest, a portion of our portfolio in publicly traded companies or companies that are in the process of completing their initial public offering, or IPO. As publicly traded companies, the securities of these companies may not trade at high volumes, and prices can be volatile, which may restrict our ability to sell our positions and may have a material adverse impact on us.

***Our investment strategy focuses on technology-related companies, which are subject to many risks, including volatility, intense competition, shortened product life cycles, changes in regulatory and governmental programs and periodic downturns, and you could lose all or part of your investment.***

We have invested and will continue investing primarily in technology-related companies, many of which may have narrow product lines and small market shares, which tend to render them more vulnerable to competitors' actions and market conditions, as well as to general economic downturns. The revenues, income (or losses), and valuations of technology-related companies can and often do fluctuate suddenly and dramatically. In addition, technology-related markets are generally characterized by abrupt business cycles and intense competition. Overcapacity in technology-related industries, together with cyclical economic downturns, may result in substantial decreases in the market capitalization of many technology-related companies. While such valuations have recovered to some extent, such decreases in market capitalization may occur again, and any future decreases in technology-related company valuations may be substantial and may not be temporary in nature. Therefore, our portfolio companies may face considerably more risk of loss than do companies in other industry sectors.

Because of rapid technological change, the average selling prices of products and some services provided by technology-related companies have historically decreased over their productive lives. As a result, the average selling prices of products and services offered by technology-related companies may decrease over time, which could adversely affect their operating results, their ability to meet obligations under their debt securities and the value of their equity securities. This could, in turn, materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

A natural disaster may also impact the operations of our portfolio companies, including our technology-related portfolio companies. The nature and level of natural disasters cannot be predicted and may be exacerbated by global climate change. A portion of our technology-related portfolio companies rely on items assembled or produced in areas susceptible to natural disasters, and may sell finished goods into markets susceptible to natural disasters. A major disaster, such as an earthquake, tsunami, flood or other catastrophic event could result in disruption to the business and operations of our technology-related portfolio companies.

We will invest in technology-related companies that are reliant on U.S. and foreign regulatory and governmental programs. Any material changes or discontinuation, due to change in administration or U.S. Congress or otherwise could have a material adverse effect on the operations of a portfolio company in these industries and, in turn, impair our ability to timely collect principal and interest payments owed to us to the extent applicable.

***We have invested in and may continue investing in technology-related companies that do not have venture capital or private equity firms as equity investors, and these companies may entail a higher risk of loss than do companies with institutional equity investors, which could increase the risk of loss of your investment.***

Our portfolio companies will often require substantial additional equity financing to satisfy their continuing working capital and other cash requirements and, in most instances, to service the interest and principal payments on our investment. Portfolio companies that do not have venture capital or private equity investors may be unable to raise any additional capital to satisfy their obligations or to raise sufficient additional capital to reach the next

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

stage of development. Portfolio companies that do not have venture capital or private equity investors may be less financially sophisticated and may not have access to independent members to serve on their boards, which means that they may be less successful than portfolio companies sponsored by venture capital or private equity firms. Accordingly, financing these types of companies may entail a higher risk of loss than would financing companies that are sponsored by venture capital or private equity firms.

***Our investments in the energy technology industry are subject to many risks, including volatility, intense competition, unproven technologies, periodic downturns and potential litigation.***

Our investments in energy technology companies are subject to substantial operational risks, such as underestimated cost projections, unanticipated operation and maintenance expenses, loss of government subsidies, and inability to deliver cost-effective alternative energy solutions compared to traditional energy products. In addition, energy technology companies employ a variety of means of increasing cash flow, including increasing utilization of existing facilities, expanding operations through new construction or acquisitions, or securing additional long-term contracts. Thus, some energy companies may be subject to construction risk, acquisition risk or other risks arising from their specific business strategies. Furthermore, production levels for solar, wind and other renewable energies may be dependent upon adequate sunlight, wind, or biogas production, which can vary from market to market and period to period, resulting in volatility in production levels and profitability. In addition, our energy technology companies may have narrow product lines and small market shares, which tend to render them more vulnerable to competitors' actions and market conditions, as well as to general economic downturns. The revenues, income (or losses) and valuations of energy technology companies can and often do fluctuate suddenly and dramatically and the markets in which energy technology companies operate are generally characterized by abrupt business cycles and intense competition. Demand for energy technology and renewable energy is also influenced by the available supply and prices for other energy products, such as coal, oil and natural gases. A change in prices in these energy products could reduce demand for alternative energy. Our investments in energy technology companies also face potential litigation, including significant warranty and product liability claims, as well as class action and government claims arising from the increased attention to the industry from the failure of Solyndra. Such litigation could adversely affect the business and results of operations of our energy technology portfolio companies. There is also particular uncertainty about whether agreements providing incentives for reductions in greenhouse gas emissions, such as the Kyoto Protocol, will continue and whether countries around the world will enact or maintain legislation that provides incentives for reductions in greenhouse gas emissions, without which such investments in energy technology dependent portfolio companies may not be economical or financing for such projects may become unavailable. As a result, these portfolio company investments face considerable risk, including the risk that favorable regulatory regimes expire or are adversely modified. This could, in turn, materially adversely affect the value of the energy technology companies in our portfolio.

***Energy technology companies are subject to extensive government regulation and certain other risks particular to the sectors in which they operate and our business and growth strategy could be adversely affected if government regulations, priorities and resources impacting such sectors change or if our portfolio companies fail to comply with such regulations.***

As part of our investment strategy, we plan to invest in portfolio companies in energy technology sectors that may be subject to extensive regulation by foreign, U.S. federal, state and/or local agencies. Changes in existing laws, rules or regulations, or judicial or administrative interpretations thereof, or new laws, rules or regulations could have an adverse impact on the business and industries of our portfolio companies. In addition, changes in government priorities or limitations on government resources could also adversely impact our portfolio companies. We are unable to predict whether any such changes in laws, rules or regulations will occur and, if they do occur, the impact of these changes on our portfolio companies and our investment returns. Furthermore, if any of our portfolio companies fail to comply with applicable regulations, they could be subject to significant penalties and claims that could materially and adversely affect their operations. Our portfolio companies may be subject to the expense, delay and uncertainty of the regulatory approval process for their products and, even if approved, these products may not be accepted in the marketplace.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

In addition, there is considerable uncertainty about whether foreign, U.S., state and/or local governmental entities will enact or maintain legislation or regulatory programs that mandate reductions in greenhouse gas emissions or provide incentives for energy technology companies. Without such regulatory policies, investments in Energy Technology companies may not be economical and financing for energy technology companies may become unavailable, which could materially adversely affect the ability of our portfolio companies to repay the debt they owe to us. Any of these factors could materially and adversely affect the operations and financial condition of a portfolio company and, in turn, the ability of the portfolio company to repay the debt they owe to us.

***Our investments in the life science industry are subject to extensive government regulation, litigation risk and certain other risks particular to that industry.***

We have invested and plan to continue investing in companies in the life science industry that are subject to extensive regulation by the Food and Drug Administration, or the FDA, and to a lesser extent, other federal, state and other foreign agencies. If any of these portfolio companies fail to comply with applicable regulations, they could be subject to significant penalties and claims that could materially and adversely affect their operations. Portfolio companies that produce medical devices or drugs are subject to the expense, delay and uncertainty of the regulatory approval process for their products and, even if approved, these products may not be accepted in the marketplace. In addition, governmental budgetary constraints effecting the regulatory approval process, new laws, regulations or judicial interpretations of existing laws and regulations might adversely affect a portfolio company in this industry. Portfolio companies in the life science industry may also have a limited number of suppliers of necessary components or a limited number of manufacturers for their products, and therefore face a risk of disruption to their manufacturing process if they are unable to find alternative suppliers when needed. Any of these factors could materially and adversely affect the operations of a portfolio company in this industry and, in turn, impair our ability to timely collect principal and interest payments owed to us.

***Our investments in the drug discovery industry are subject to numerous risks, including competition, extensive government regulation, product liability and commercial difficulties.***

Our investments in the drug discovery industry are subject to numerous risks. The successful and timely implementation of the business model of our drug discovery portfolio companies depends on their ability to adapt to changing technologies and introduce new products. As competitors continue to introduce competitive products, the development and acquisition of innovative products and technologies that improve efficacy, safety, patient's and clinician's ease of use and cost-effectiveness are important to the success of such portfolio companies. The success of new product offerings will depend on many factors, including the ability to properly anticipate and satisfy customer needs, obtain regulatory approvals on a timely basis, develop and manufacture products in an economic and timely manner, obtain or maintain advantageous positions with respect to intellectual property, and differentiate products from those of competitors. Failure by our portfolio companies to introduce planned products or other new products or to introduce products on schedule could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Further, the development of products by drug discovery companies requires significant research and development, clinical trials and regulatory approvals. The results of product development efforts may be affected by a number of factors, including the ability to innovate, develop and manufacture new products, complete clinical trials, obtain regulatory approvals and reimbursement in the US and abroad, or gain and maintain market approval of products. In addition, regulatory review processes by U.S. and foreign agencies may extend longer than anticipated as a result of decreased funding and tighter fiscal budgets. Further, patents attained by others can preclude or delay the commercialization of a product. There can be no assurance that any products now in development will achieve technological feasibility, obtain regulatory approval, or gain market acceptance. Failure can occur at any point in the development process, including after significant funds have been invested. Products may fail to reach the market or may have only limited commercial success because of efficacy or safety concerns, failure to achieve positive clinical outcomes, inability to obtain necessary regulatory approvals, failure to achieve market adoption, limited scope of approved uses, excessive costs to manufacture, the failure to establish or maintain intellectual property rights, or the infringement of intellectual property rights of others.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

***Future legislation, and/or regulations and policies adopted by the FDA or other U.S. or foreign regulatory authorities may increase the time and cost required by some of our portfolio companies to conduct and complete clinical trials for the product candidates that they develop, and there is no assurance that these companies will obtain regulatory approval to market and commercialize their products in the U.S. and in foreign countries***

The FDA has established regulations, guidelines and policies to govern the drug development and approval process, as have foreign regulatory authorities, which affect some of our portfolio companies. Any change in regulatory requirements due to the adoption by the FDA and/or foreign regulatory authorities of new legislation, regulations, or policies may require some of our portfolio companies to amend existing clinical trial protocols or add new clinical trials to comply with these changes. Such amendments to existing protocols and/or clinical trial applications or the need for new ones, may significantly impact the cost, timing and completion of the clinical trials.

In addition, increased scrutiny by the U.S. Congress of the FDA's and other authorities approval processes may significantly delay or prevent regulatory approval, as well as impose more stringent product labeling and post-marketing testing and other requirements. Foreign regulatory authorities may also increase their scrutiny of approval processes resulting in similar delays. Increased scrutiny and approvals processes may limit the ability of our portfolio companies to market and commercialize their products in the U.S. and in foreign countries.

***Changes in healthcare laws and other regulations applicable to some of our portfolio companies' businesses may constrain their ability to offer their products and services.***

Changes in healthcare or other laws and regulations applicable to the businesses of some of our portfolio companies may occur that could increase their compliance and other costs of doing business, require significant systems enhancements, or render their products or services less profitable or obsolete, any of which could have a material adverse effect on their results of operations. There has also been an increased political and regulatory focus on healthcare laws in recent years, and new legislation could have a material effect on the business and operations of some of our portfolio companies.

***Price declines and illiquidity in the corporate debt markets could adversely affect the fair value of our portfolio investments, reducing our net asset value through increased net unrealized depreciation.***

As a business development company, we are required to carry our investments at market value or, if no market value is ascertainable, at fair market value as determined in good faith by or under the direction of our board of directors. As part of the valuation process, we may take into account the following types of factors, if relevant, in determining the fair value of our investments: the enterprise value of a portfolio company (an estimate of the total fair value of the portfolio company's debt and equity), the nature and realizable value of any collateral, the portfolio company's ability to make payments and its earnings and discounted cash flow, the markets in which the portfolio company does business, a comparison of the portfolio company's securities to similar publicly traded securities, changes in the interest rate environment and the credit markets generally that may affect the price at which similar investments may be made in the future and other relevant factors. When an external event such as a purchase transaction, public offering or subsequent equity sale occurs, we use the pricing indicated by the external event to corroborate our valuation. While most of our investments are not publicly traded, applicable accounting standards require us to assume as part of our valuation process that our investments are sold in a principal market to market participants (even if we plan on holding an investment through its maturity). As a result, volatility in the capital markets can also adversely affect our investment valuations. Decreases in the market values or fair values of our investments are recorded as unrealized depreciation. The effect of all of these factors on our portfolio can reduce our net asset value by increasing net unrealized depreciation in our portfolio.

Depending on market conditions, we could incur substantial realized losses and may suffer substantial unrealized depreciation in future periods, which could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

***Economic recessions or slowdowns could impair the ability of our portfolio companies to repay loans, which, in turn, could increase our non-performing assets, decrease the value of our portfolio, reduce our volume of new loans and have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.***

Many of our portfolio companies may be susceptible to economic slowdowns or recessions in both the U.S. and foreign countries, and may be unable to repay our loans during such periods. Therefore, during such periods, our non-performing assets are likely to increase and the value of our portfolio is likely to decrease. Adverse economic conditions also may decrease the value of collateral securing some of our loans and the value of our equity investments. Economic slowdowns or recessions could lead to financial losses in our portfolio and a decrease in revenues, net income and assets. Unfavorable economic conditions also could increase our funding costs, limit our access to the capital markets or result in a decision by lenders not to extend credit to us. These events could prevent us from increasing investments and harm our operating results.

In particular, intellectual property owned or controlled by our portfolio companies may constitute an important portion of the value of the collateral of our loans to our portfolio companies. Adverse economic conditions may decrease the demand for our portfolio companies' intellectual property and consequently its value in the event of a bankruptcy or required sale through a foreclosure proceeding. As a result, our ability to fully recover the amounts owed to us under the terms of the loans may be impaired by such events.

A portfolio company's failure to satisfy financial or operating covenants imposed by us or other lenders could lead to defaults and, potentially, termination of the portfolio company's loans and foreclosure on its secured assets, which could trigger cross-defaults under other agreements and jeopardize the portfolio company's ability to meet its obligations under the debt securities that we hold. We may incur expenses to the extent necessary to seek recovery upon default or to negotiate new terms with a defaulting portfolio company.

***The health and performance of our portfolio companies could be adversely affected by political and economic conditions in the countries in which they conduct business.***

Some of the products of our portfolio companies are developed, manufactured, assembled, tested or marketed outside the U.S. Any conflict or uncertainty in these countries, including due to natural disasters, public health concerns, political unrest or safety concerns, could harm their business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, if the government of any country in which their products are developed, manufactured or sold sets technical or regulatory standards for products developed or manufactured in or imported into their country that are not widely shared, it may lead some of their customers to suspend imports of their products into that country, require manufacturers or developers in that country to manufacture or develop products with different technical or regulatory standards and disrupt cross-border manufacturing, marketing or business relationships which, in each case, could harm their businesses.

***Any unrealized losses we experience on our investment portfolio may be an indication of future realized losses, which could reduce our income available for distribution and could impair our ability to service our borrowings.***

As a business development company, we are required to carry our investments at market value or, if no market value is ascertainable, at fair value as determined in good faith by our Board of Directors. Decreases in the market values or fair values of our investments will be recorded as unrealized depreciation. Any unrealized depreciation in our investment portfolio could be an indication of a portfolio company's inability to meet its repayment obligations to us with respect to the affected investments. This could result in realized losses in the future and ultimately in reductions of our income available for distribution in future periods and could materially adversely affect our ability to service our outstanding borrowings.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

***A lack of initial public offering, or IPO, opportunities may cause companies to stay in our portfolio longer, leading to lower returns, unrealized depreciation, or realized losses.***

A lack of IPO opportunities for venture capital-backed companies could lead to companies staying longer in our portfolio as private entities still requiring funding. This situation may adversely affect the amount of available funding for early-stage companies in particular as, in general, venture-capital firms are being forced to provide additional financing to late-stage companies that cannot complete an IPO. In the best case, such stagnation would dampen returns, and in the worst case, could lead to unrealized depreciation and realized losses as some companies run short of cash and have to accept lower valuations in private fundings or are not able to access additional capital at all. A lack of IPO opportunities for venture capital-backed companies can also cause some venture capital firms to change their strategies, leading some of them to reduce funding of their portfolio companies and making it more difficult for such companies to access capital and to fulfill their potential, which can result in unrealized depreciation and realized losses in such companies by other companies such as ourselves who are co-investors in such companies.

***The majority of our portfolio companies will need multiple rounds of additional financing to repay their debts to us and continue operations. Our portfolio companies may not be able to raise additional financing, which could harm our investment returns.***

The majority of our portfolio companies will often require substantial additional equity financing to satisfy their continuing working capital and other cash requirements and, in most instances, to service the interest and principal payments on our investment. Each round of venture financing is typically intended to provide a company with only enough capital to reach the next stage of development. We cannot predict the circumstances or market conditions under which our portfolio companies will seek additional capital. It is possible that one or more of our portfolio companies will not be able to raise additional financing or may be able to do so only at a price or on terms unfavorable to us, either of which would negatively impact our investment returns. Some of these companies may be unable to obtain sufficient financing from private investors, public capital markets or traditional lenders. This may have a significant impact if the companies are unable to obtain certain federal, state or foreign agency approval for their products or the marketing thereof, of if regulatory review processes extend longer than anticipated, and the companies need continued funding for their operations during these times. Accordingly, financing these types of companies may entail a higher risk of loss than would financing companies that are able to utilize traditional credit sources.

***If the assets securing the loans that we make decrease in value, then we may lack sufficient collateral to cover losses.***

To attempt to mitigate credit risks, we will typically take a security interest in the available assets of our portfolio companies. There is no assurance that we will obtain or properly perfect our liens.

There is a risk that the collateral securing our loans may decrease in value over time, may be difficult to sell in a timely manner, may be difficult to appraise and may fluctuate in value based upon the success of the business and market conditions, including as a result of the inability of a portfolio company to raise additional capital. In some circumstances, our lien could be subordinated to claims of other creditors. Consequently, the fact that a loan is secured does not guarantee that we will receive principal and interest payments according to the loan's terms, or that we will be able to collect on the loan should we be forced to enforce our remedies.

In addition, because we invest in technology-related companies, a substantial portion of the assets securing our investment may be in the form of intellectual property, if any, inventory and equipment and, to a lesser extent, cash and accounts receivable. Intellectual property, if any, that is securing our loan could lose value if, among other things, the company's rights to the intellectual property are challenged or if the company's license to the intellectual property is revoked or expires, the technology fails to achieve its intended results or a new technology makes the intellectual property functionally obsolete. Inventory may not be adequate to secure our loan if our valuation of the inventory at the time that we made the loan was not accurate or if there is a reduction in the demand for the inventory.

---

## Table of Contents

Similarly, any equipment securing our loan may not provide us with the anticipated security if there are changes in technology or advances in new equipment that render the particular equipment obsolete or of limited value, or if the company fails to adequately maintain or repair the equipment. Any one or more of the preceding factors could materially impair our ability to recover principal in a foreclosure.

At December 31, 2013, approximately 62.8% of the Company's portfolio company loans were secured by a first priority security in all of the assets of the portfolio company (including their intellectual property), 37.1% of portfolio company loans were to portfolio companies that were prohibited from pledging or encumbering their intellectual property and 0.1% of portfolio company loans had an equipment only lien.

***We may suffer a loss if a portfolio company defaults on a loan and the underlying collateral is not sufficient.***

In the event of a default by a portfolio company on a secured loan, we will only have recourse to the assets collateralizing the loan. If the underlying collateral value is less than the loan amount, we will suffer a loss. In addition, we sometimes make loans that are unsecured, which are subject to the risk that other lenders may be directly secured by the assets of the portfolio company. In the event of a default, those collateralized lenders would have priority over us with respect to the proceeds of a sale of the underlying assets. In cases described above, we may lack control over the underlying asset collateralizing our loan or the underlying assets of the portfolio company prior to a default, and as a result the value of the collateral may be reduced by acts or omissions by owners or managers of the assets.

In the event of bankruptcy of a portfolio company, we may not have full recourse to its assets in order to satisfy our loan, or our loan may be subject to "equitable subordination." This means that depending on the facts and circumstances, including the extent to which we actually provided significant "managerial assistance," if any, to that portfolio company, a bankruptcy court might re-characterize our debt holding and subordinate all or a portion of our claim to that of other creditors. In addition, certain of our loans are subordinate to other debt of the portfolio company. If a portfolio company defaults on our loan or on debt senior to our loan, or in the event of a portfolio company bankruptcy, our loan will be satisfied only after the senior debt receives payment. Where debt senior to our loan exists, the presence of intercreditor arrangements may limit our ability to amend our loan documents, assign our loans, accept prepayments, exercise our remedies (through "standstill" periods) and control decisions made in bankruptcy proceedings relating to the portfolio company. Bankruptcy and portfolio company litigation can significantly increase collection losses and the time needed for us to acquire the underlying collateral in the event of a default, during which time the collateral may decline in value, causing us to suffer losses.

If the value of collateral underlying our loan declines or interest rates increase during the term of our loan, a portfolio company may not be able to obtain the necessary funds to repay our loan at maturity through refinancing. Decreasing collateral value and/or increasing interest rates may hinder a portfolio company's ability to refinance our loan because the underlying collateral cannot satisfy the debt service coverage requirements necessary to obtain new financing. If a borrower is unable to repay our loan at maturity, we could suffer a loss which may adversely impact our financial performance.

***The inability of our portfolio companies to commercialize their technologies or create or develop commercially viable products or businesses would have a negative impact on our investment returns.***

The possibility that our portfolio companies will not be able to commercialize their technology, products or business concepts presents significant risks to the value of our investment. Additionally, although some of our portfolio companies may already have a commercially successful product or product line when we invest, technology-related products and services often have a more limited market- or life-span than have products in other industries. Thus, the ultimate success of these companies often depends on their ability to continually innovate, or raise additional capital, in increasingly competitive markets. Their inability to do so could affect our

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

investment return. In addition, the intellectual property held by our portfolio companies often represents a substantial portion of the collateral, if any, securing our investments. We cannot assure you that any of our portfolio companies will successfully acquire or develop any new technologies, or that the intellectual property the companies currently hold will remain viable. Even if our portfolio companies are able to develop commercially viable products, the market for new products and services is highly competitive and rapidly changing. Neither our portfolio companies nor we have any control over the pace of technology development. Commercial success is difficult to predict, and the marketing efforts of our portfolio companies may not be successful.

***An investment strategy focused primarily on privately-held companies presents certain challenges, including the lack of available information about these companies, a dependence on the talents and efforts of only a few key portfolio company personnel and a greater vulnerability to economic downturns.***

We invest primarily in privately-held companies. Generally, very little public information exists about these companies, and we are required to rely on the ability of our management team to obtain adequate information to evaluate the potential returns from investing in these companies. If we are unable to uncover all material information about these companies, then we may not make a fully informed investment decision, and we may not receive the expected return on our investment or lose some or all of the money invested in these companies.

Also, privately-held companies frequently have less diverse product lines and a smaller market presence than do larger competitors. Privately-held companies are, thus, generally more vulnerable to economic downturns and may experience more substantial variations in operating results than do larger competitors. These factors could affect our investment returns and our results of operations and financial condition.

In addition, our success depends, in large part, upon the abilities of the key management personnel of our portfolio companies, who are responsible for the day-to-day operations of our portfolio companies. Competition for qualified personnel is intense at any stage of a company's development, and high turnover of personnel is common in technology-related companies. The loss of one or more key managers can hinder or delay a company's implementation of its business plan and harm its financial condition. Our portfolio companies may not be able to attract and retain qualified managers and personnel. Any inability to do so may negatively impact our investment returns and our results of operations and financial condition.

***If our portfolio companies are unable to protect their intellectual property rights, or are required to devote significant resources to protecting their intellectual property rights, then our investments could be harmed.***

Our future success and competitive position depend in part upon the ability of our portfolio companies to obtain and maintain proprietary technology used in their products and services, which will often represent a significant portion of the collateral, if any, securing our investment. The portfolio companies will rely, in part, on patent, trade secret and trademark law to protect that technology, but competitors may misappropriate their intellectual property, and disputes as to ownership of intellectual property may arise. Portfolio companies may, from time to time, be required to institute litigation in order to enforce their patents, copyrights or other intellectual property rights, to protect their trade secrets, to determine the validity and scope of the proprietary rights of others or to defend against claims of infringement. Such litigation could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources. Similarly, if a portfolio company is found to infringe upon or misappropriate a third party's patent or other proprietary rights, that portfolio company could be required to pay damages to such third party, alter its own products or processes, obtain a license from the third party and/or cease activities utilizing such proprietary rights, including making or selling products utilizing such proprietary rights. Any of the foregoing events could negatively affect both the portfolio company's ability to service our debt investment and the value of any related debt and equity securities that we own, as well as any collateral securing our investment.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

***Portfolio company litigation could result in additional costs, the diversion of management time and resources and have an adverse impact on the fair value of our investment.***

To the extent that litigation arises with respect to any of our portfolio companies, we may be named as a defendant, which could result in additional costs and the diversion of management time and resources. Furthermore, if we are providing managerial assistance to the portfolio company or have representatives on the portfolio company's board of directors, our costs and diversion of our management's time and resources in assessing the portfolio company could be substantial in light of any such litigation regardless of whether we are named as a defendant. In addition, litigation involving a portfolio company may be costly and affect the operations of the portfolio company's business, which could in turn have an adverse impact on the fair value of our investment in such company.

***We may not be able to realize our entire investment on equipment-based loans in the case of default.***

We may from time-to-time provide loans that will be collateralized only by equipment of the portfolio company. If the portfolio company defaults on the loan we would take possession of the underlying equipment to satisfy the outstanding debt. The residual value of the equipment at the time we would take possession may not be sufficient to satisfy the outstanding debt and we could experience a loss on the disposition of the equipment.

***Our investments in foreign securities may involve significant risks in addition to the risks inherent in U.S. investments.***

Our investment strategy contemplates that a portion of our investments may be in securities of foreign companies. Our total investments at value in foreign companies were approximately \$46.3 million or 5.1% of total investments at December 31, 2013. Investing in foreign companies may expose us to additional risks not typically associated with investing in U.S. companies. These risks include changes in exchange control regulations, political and social instability, expropriation, imposition of foreign taxes, less liquid markets and less available information than is generally the case in the U.S., higher transaction costs, less government supervision of exchanges, brokers and issuers, less developed bankruptcy laws, difficulty in enforcing contractual obligations, lack of uniform accounting and auditing standards and greater price volatility.

***If our investments do not meet our performance expectations, you may not receive distributions.***

We intend to make distributions on a quarterly basis to our stockholders. We may not be able to achieve operating results that will allow us to make distributions at a specific level or to increase the amount of these distributions from time to time. In addition, due to the asset coverage test applicable to us as a business development company, we may be limited in our ability to make distributions. Also, restrictions and provisions in any future credit facilities may limit our ability to make distributions. As a RIC, if we do not distribute a certain percentage of our income annually, we will suffer adverse tax consequences, including failure to obtain, or possible loss of, the federal income tax benefits allowable to RICs. We cannot assure you that you will receive distributions at a particular level or at all.

***We may not have sufficient funds to make follow-on investments. Our decision not to make a follow-on investment may have a negative impact on a portfolio company in need of such an investment or may result in a missed opportunity for us.***

After our initial investment in a portfolio company, we may be called upon from time to time to provide additional funds to such company or have the opportunity to increase our investment in a successful situation, for example, the exercise of a warrant to purchase common stock. Any decision we make not to make a follow-on investment or any inability on our part to make such an investment may have a negative impact on a portfolio company in need of such an investment or may result in a missed opportunity for us to increase our participation in a successful operation and may dilute our equity interest or otherwise reduce the expected yield on our investment. Moreover, a follow-on investment may limit the number of companies in which we can make initial

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

investments. In determining whether to make a follow-on investment, our management will exercise its business judgment and apply criteria similar to those used when making the initial investment. There is no assurance that we will make, or will have sufficient funds to make, follow-on investments and this could adversely affect our success and result in the loss of a substantial portion or all of our investment in a portfolio company.

***The lack of liquidity in our investments may adversely affect our business and, if we need to sell any of our investments, we may not be able to do so at a favorable price. As a result, we may suffer losses.***

We generally invest in debt securities with terms of up to seven years and hold such investments until maturity, and we do not expect that our related holdings of equity securities will provide us with liquidity opportunities in the near-term. We invest and expect to continue investing in companies whose securities have no established trading market and whose securities are and will be subject to legal and other restrictions on resale or whose securities are and will be less liquid than are publicly-traded securities. The illiquidity of these investments may make it difficult for us to sell these investments when desired. In addition, if we are required to liquidate all or a portion of our portfolio quickly, we may realize significantly less than the value at which we had previously recorded these investments. As a result, we do not expect to achieve liquidity in our investments in the near-term. However, to maintain our qualification as a business development company and as a RIC, we may have to dispose of investments if we do not satisfy one or more of the applicable criteria under the respective regulatory frameworks.

***Our portfolio companies may incur debt or issue equity securities that rank equally with, or senior to, our investments in such companies.***

We invest primarily in debt securities issued by our portfolio companies. In some cases, portfolio companies will be permitted to incur other debt, or issue other equity securities, that rank equally with, or senior to, our investment. Such instruments may provide that the holders thereof are entitled to receive payment of dividends, interest or principal on or before the dates on which we are entitled to receive payments in respect of our investments. These debt instruments would usually prohibit the portfolio companies from paying interest on or repaying our investments in the event and during the continuance of a default under such debt. Also, in the event of insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of a portfolio company, holders of securities ranking senior to our investment in that portfolio company would typically be entitled to receive payment in full before we receive any distribution in respect of our investment. After repaying such holders, the portfolio company might not have any remaining assets to use for repaying its obligation to us. In the case of securities ranking equally with our investments, we would have to share on a pari passu basis any distributions with other security holders in the event of an insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of the relevant portfolio company.

The rights we may have with respect to the collateral securing any junior priority loans we make to our portfolio companies may also be limited pursuant to the terms of one or more intercreditor agreements that we enter into with the holders of senior debt. Under such an intercreditor agreement, at any time that senior obligations are outstanding, we may forfeit certain rights with respect to the collateral to the holders of the senior obligations. These rights may include the right to commence enforcement proceedings against the collateral, the right to control the conduct of such enforcement proceedings, the right to approve amendments to collateral documents, the right to release liens on the collateral and the right to waive past defaults under collateral documents. We may not have the ability to control or direct such actions, even if as a result our rights as junior lenders are adversely affected.

***Our equity related investments are highly speculative, and we may not realize gains from these investments. If our equity investments do not generate gains, then the return on our invested capital will be lower than it would otherwise be, which could result in a decline in the value of shares of our common stock.***

When we invest in debt securities, we generally expect to acquire warrants or other equity securities as well. Our goal is ultimately to dispose of these equity interests and realize gains upon disposition of such interests.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Over time, the gains that we realize on these equity interests may offset, to some extent, losses that we experience on defaults under debt securities that we hold. However, the equity interests that we receive may not appreciate in value and, in fact, may decline in value. Accordingly, we may not be able to realize gains from our equity interests, and any gains that we do realize on the disposition of any equity interests may not be sufficient to offset any other losses that we experience.

***Prepayments of our debt investments by our portfolio companies could adversely impact our results of operations and reduce our return on equity.***

During 2013, we received debt investment early repayments and pay down of working capital debt investments of approximately \$477.5 million. We are subject to the risk that the investments we make in our portfolio companies may be repaid prior to maturity. When this occurs, we will generally reinvest these proceeds in temporary investments, pending their future investment in new portfolio companies. These temporary investments will typically have substantially lower yields than the debt being prepaid and we could experience significant delays in reinvesting these amounts. Any future investment in a new portfolio company may also be at lower yields than the debt that was repaid. As a result, our results of operations could be materially adversely affected if one or more of our portfolio companies elect to prepay amounts owed to us. Additionally, prepayments could negatively impact our return on equity, which could result in a decline in the market price of our common stock.

***We may choose to waive or defer enforcement of covenants in the debt securities held in our portfolio, which may cause us to lose all or part of our investment in these companies.***

We structure the debt investments in our portfolio companies to include business and financial covenants placing affirmative and negative obligations on the operation of the company's business and its financial condition. However, from time to time we may elect to waive breaches of these covenants, including our right to payment, or waive or defer enforcement of remedies, such as acceleration of obligations or foreclosure on collateral, depending upon the financial condition and prospects of the particular portfolio company. These actions may reduce the likelihood of our receiving the full amount of future payments of interest or principal and be accompanied by a deterioration in the value of the underlying collateral as many of these companies may have limited financial resources, may be unable to meet future obligations and may go bankrupt. This could negatively impact our ability to pay dividends, could adversely affect our results of operation and financial condition and cause the loss of all or part of your investment.

We may also be subject to lender liability claims for actions taken by us with respect to a borrower's business or instances where we exercise control over the borrower. It is possible that we could become subject to a lender's liability claim, including as a result of actions taken in rendering significant managerial assistance or actions to compel and collect payments from the borrower outside the ordinary course of business.

***Our loans could be subject to equitable subordination by a court which would increase our risk of loss with respect to such loans or we could be subject to lender liability claims.***

Courts may apply the doctrine of equitable subordination to subordinate the claim or lien of a lender against a borrower to claims or liens of other creditors of the borrower, when the lender or its affiliates is found to have engaged in unfair, inequitable or fraudulent conduct. The courts have also applied the doctrine of equitable subordination when a lender or its affiliates is found to have exerted inappropriate control over a client, including control resulting from the ownership of equity interests in a client. We have made direct equity investments or received warrants in connection with loans. These investments represent approximately 9.7% of the outstanding balance of our portfolio as of December 31, 2013. Payments on one or more of our loans, particularly a loan to a client in which we also hold an equity interest, may be subject to claims of equitable subordination. If we were deemed to have the ability to control or otherwise exercise influence over the business and affairs of one or more of our portfolio companies resulting in economic hardship to other creditors of that company, this control or influence may constitute grounds for equitable subordination and a court may treat one or more of our loans as if

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

it were unsecured or common equity in the portfolio company. In that case, if the portfolio company were to liquidate, we would be entitled to repayment of our loan on a pro-rata basis with other unsecured debt or, if the effect of subordination was to place us at the level of common equity, then on an equal basis with other holders of the portfolio company's common equity only after all of its obligations relating to its debt and preferred securities had been satisfied.

### **Risks Related to Our Securities**

#### ***Investing in shares of our common stock involves an above average degree of risk.***

The investments we make in accordance with our investment objective may result in a higher amount of risk, volatility or loss of principal than alternative investment options. Our investments in portfolio companies may be highly speculative and aggressive, and therefore, an investment in our common stock may not be suitable for investors with lower risk tolerance.

#### ***Our common stock may trade below its net asset value per share, which limits our ability to raise additional equity capital.***

If our common stock is trading below its net asset value per share, we will generally not be able to issue additional shares of our common stock at its market price without first obtaining the approval for such issuance from our stockholders and our independent directors. If our common stock trades below net asset value, the higher cost of equity capital may result in it being unattractive to raise new equity, which may limit our ability to grow. The risk of trading below net asset value is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share may decline. We cannot predict whether shares of our common stock will trade above, at or below our net asset value.

#### ***Provisions of our charter and bylaws could deter takeover attempts and have an adverse impact on the price of our common stock.***

Our charter and bylaws contain provisions that may have the effect of discouraging, delaying, or making difficult a change in control of our company or the removal of our incumbent directors. Under our charter, our Board of Directors is divided into three classes serving staggered terms, which will make it more difficult for a hostile bidder to acquire control of us. In addition, our Board of Directors may, without stockholder action, authorize the issuance of shares of stock in one or more classes or series, including preferred stock. Subject to compliance with the 1940 Act, our Board of Directors may, without stockholder action, amend our charter to increase the number of shares of stock of any class or series that we have authority to issue. The existence of these provisions, among others, may have a negative impact on the price of our common stock and may discourage third party bids for ownership of our company. These provisions may prevent any premiums being offered to you for shares of our common stock.

#### ***We may again obtain the approval of our stockholders to issue shares of our common stock at prices below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock. If we receive such approval from the stockholders, we may again issue shares of our common stock at a price below the then current net asset value per share of common stock. Any such issuance could materially dilute your interest in our common stock and reduce our net asset value per share.***

We may again obtain the approval of our stockholders to issue shares of our common stock at prices below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock. Such approval has allowed and may again allow us to access the capital markets in a way that we typically are unable to do as a result of restrictions that, absent stockholder approval, apply to business development companies under the 1940 Act. Any decision to sell shares of our common stock below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock is subject to the determination by our board of directors that such issuance and sale is in our and our stockholders' best interests.



---

## Table of Contents

Any sale or other issuance of shares of our common stock at a price below net asset value per share has resulted and will continue to result in an immediate dilution to your interest in our common stock and a reduction of our net asset value per share. This dilution would occur as a result of a proportionately greater decrease in a stockholder's interest in our earnings and assets and voting interest in us than the increase in our assets resulting from such issuance. Because the number of future shares of common stock that may be issued below our net asset value per share and the price and timing of such issuances are not currently known, we cannot predict the actual dilutive effect of any such issuance. We also cannot determine the resulting reduction in our net asset value per share of any such issuance at this time. We caution you that such effects may be material, and we undertake to describe all the material risks and dilutive effects of any offering that we make at a price below our then current net asset value in the future in a prospectus supplement issued in connection with any such offering. We cannot predict whether shares of our common stock will trade above, at or below our net asset value.

***If we conduct an offering of our common stock at a price below net asset value, investors are likely to incur immediate dilution upon the closing of the offering.***

We are not generally able to issue and sell our common stock at a price below net asset value per share. We may, however, sell our common stock, at a price below the current net asset value of the common stock, or sell warrants, options or rights to acquire such common stock, at a price below the current net asset value of the common stock if our board of directors determines that such sale is in our best interests and the best interests of our stockholders have approved the practice of making such sales.

Although we are not currently authorized to issue shares of our common stock at a price below our net asset value per share, we may seek stockholder approval of this proposal again at a special meeting of stockholders or our next annual meeting of shareholders. Our Board of Directors, subject to its fiduciary duties and regulatory requirements, has the discretion to determine the amount of the discount, and as a result, the discount could be up to 100% of net asset value per share. If we were to issue shares at a price below net asset value, such sales would result in an immediate dilution to existing common stockholders, which would include a reduction in the net asset value per share as a result of the issuance. This dilution would also include a proportionately greater decrease in a stockholder's interest in our earnings and assets and voting interest in us than the increase in our assets resulting from such issuance.

In addition, if we determined to conduct additional offerings in the future there may be even greater discounts if we determine to conduct such offerings at prices below net asset value. As a result, investors will experience further dilution and additional discounts to the price of our common stock. Because the number of shares of common stock that could be so issued and the timing of any issuance is not currently known, the actual dilutive effect of an offering cannot be predicted. We did not sell any of our securities at a price below net asset value during the year ended December 31, 2013.

***Our shares may trade at discounts from net asset value or at premiums that are unsustainable over the long term.***

Shares of business development companies may trade at a market price that is less than the net asset value that is attributable to those shares. Our shares have traded above and below our NAV. The possibility that our shares of common stock will trade at a discount from net asset value or at a premium that is unsustainable over the long term is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value will decrease. It is not possible to predict whether our shares will trade at, above or below net asset value in the future.

***Our credit ratings may not reflect all risks of an investment in our debt securities.***

Our credit ratings are an assessment by third parties of our ability to pay our obligations. Consequently, real or anticipated changes in our credit ratings will generally affect the market value of our debt securities. Our credit ratings, however, may not reflect the potential impact of risks related to market conditions generally or other factors discussed above on the market value of or trading market for the publicly issued debt securities.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***Our stockholders will experience dilution in their ownership percentage if they opt out of our dividend reinvestment plan.***

All dividends declared in cash payable to stockholders that are participants in our dividend reinvestment plan are automatically reinvested in shares of our common stock. As a result, our stockholders that opt out of our dividend reinvestment plan will experience dilution in their ownership percentage of our common stock over time.

### ***Our stockholders may experience dilution upon the conversion of the Convertible Notes.***

The Convertible Senior Notes are convertible into shares of our common stock beginning October 15, 2015, or, under certain circumstances, earlier. Upon conversion of the Convertible Notes, we have the choice to pay or deliver, as the case may be, at our election, cash, shares of our common stock or a combination of cash and shares of our common stock. The current conversion price of the Convertible Senior Notes is approximately \$11.89 per share of common stock, in each case subject to adjustment in certain circumstances. If we elect to deliver shares of common stock upon a conversion at the time our tangible book value per share exceeds the conversion price in effect at such time, our stockholders will incur dilution. In addition, our stockholders will experience dilution in their ownership percentage of common stock upon our issuance of common stock in connection with the conversion of the Convertible Senior Notes and any dividends paid on our common stock will also be paid on shares issued in connection with such conversion after such issuance.

### ***Our common stock price has been and continues to be volatile and may decrease substantially.***

As with any company, the price of our common stock will fluctuate with market conditions and other factors, which include, but are not limited to, the following:

- price and volume fluctuations in the overall stock market from time to time;
- significant volatility in the market price and trading volume of securities of RICs, business development companies or other financial services companies;
- any inability to deploy or invest our capital;
- fluctuations in interest rates;
- any shortfall in revenue or net income or any increase in losses from levels expected by investors or securities analysts;
- the financial performance of specific industries in which we invest in on a recurring basis;
- announcement of strategic developments, acquisitions, and other material events by us or our competitors, or operating performance of companies comparable to us;
- changes in regulatory policies or tax guidelines with respect to RICs, SBICs or business development companies;
- losing RIC status;
- actual or anticipated changes in our earnings or fluctuations in our operating results, or changes in the expectations of securities analysts;
- changes in the value of our portfolio of investments;
- realized losses in investments in our portfolio companies;
- general economic conditions and trends;
- inability to access the capital markets;
- loss of a major funded source; or
- departures of key personnel.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been brought against that company. Due to the potential volatility of our stock price, we may be the target of securities litigation in the future. Securities litigation could result in substantial costs and could divert management's attention and resources from our business.

**Item 1B.**      *Unresolved Staff Comments*

None.

**Item 2.**      *Properties*

Neither we nor any of our subsidiaries own any real estate or other physical properties materially important to our operation or any of our subsidiaries. Currently, we lease approximately 14,500 square feet of office space in Palo Alto, CA for our corporate headquarters. We also lease office space in Boston, MA, New York, NY, Boulder, CO and McLean, VA.

**Item 3.**      *Legal Proceedings*

We may, from time to time, be involved in litigation arising out of our operations in the normal course of business or otherwise. Furthermore, third parties may try to seek to impose liability on us in connection with the activities of our portfolio companies. While the outcome of any current legal proceedings cannot at this time be predicted with certainty, we do not expect any current matters will materially affect our financial condition or results of operations; however, there can be no assurance whether any pending legal proceedings will have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations in any future reporting period.

**Item 4.**      *Mine Safety Disclosures*

Not applicable.

**PART II**

**Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities**

**PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK**

Our common stock is traded on the NYSE under the symbol "HTGC." The following table sets forth the range of high and low sales prices of our common stock for each fiscal quarter during the two most recently completed fiscal years as reported on the Nasdaq Global Select Market for those periods prior to April 30, 2012 and the NYSE thereafter.

Quarter Ended	Price Range	
	High	Low
March 31, 2012	\$10.53	\$ 8.72
June 30, 2012	10.84	9.76
September 30, 2012	11.26	10.50
December 31, 2012	11.18	9.84
March 31, 2013	11.88	11.58
June 30, 2013	13.61	11.05
September 30, 2013	15.18	13.20
December 31, 2013	17.09	14.62

The last reported price for our common stock on February 24, 2014 was \$16.56 per share.

As of February 11, 2014, we had approximately 43,400 stockholders of record. Most of the shares of our common stock are held by brokers and other institutions on behalf of stockholders. We believe that there are currently approximately 55 additional beneficial holders of our common stock.

Shares of business development companies may trade at a market price that is less than the value of the net assets attributable to those shares. The possibilities that our shares of common stock will trade at a discount from net asset value or at premiums that are unsustainable over the long term are separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value will decrease. At times, our shares of common stock have traded at a premium to net asset value or at a significant discount to the net assets attributable to those shares.

**SALES OF UNREGISTERED SECURITIES**

During 2013, 2012 and 2011, the Board of Directors elected to receive approximately \$106,000, \$150,000 and \$105,000 respectively, of their compensation in the form of common stock and the Company issued 10,335, 13,584, and 9,942 shares, respectively, to the directors based on the closing prices of the common stock on the specified election dates.

During 2013, 2012 and 2011, we issued approximately 159,000, 219,000 and 167,000 shares, respectively, of common stock to shareholders in connection with the dividend reinvestment plan. These issuances were not subject to the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. The aggregate value of the shares of our common stock issued under our dividend reinvestment plan during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 were approximately \$2.2 million, \$2.3 million and \$1.6 million, respectively.

**ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES**

In February 2010, the Board of Directors approved a \$35.0 million open market share repurchase program and on July 25, 2012, the Board of Directors approved the extension of the share repurchase program. The share repurchase program expired on February 26, 2013. The Company did not repurchase any common stock during the years ended December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012.

## EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN INFORMATION

Information relating to compensation plans under which our equity securities are authorized for issuance is set forth under the heading “Executive Compensation—Equity Compensation Plan Information” in our definitive proxy statement for our 2014 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

## DIVIDEND POLICY

As a RIC, we intend to distribute quarterly dividends to our stockholders. To the extent we do not distribute during each calendar year an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our ordinary income for the calendar year, (2) 98.2% of our capital gains in excess of capital losses for the one year period ending on October 31 of the calendar year, and (3) any ordinary income and net capital gains for the preceding year that were not distributed during such years we are required to pay a 4% excise tax on our undistributed income.

To the extent that we earn annual taxable income in excess of dividends paid from such taxable income for the year, we may carry over the excess taxable income into the next year and such excess income will be available for distribution in the next year as permitted by the Code. We will not be subject to excise taxes on amounts on which we are required to pay corporate income tax (such as retained net capital gains). In order to obtain the tax benefits applicable to RICs, we will be required to distribute to our stockholders with respect to each taxable year at least 90% of our ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses. We currently intend to retain for investment realized net long-term capital gains in excess of realized net short-term capital losses. Please refer to “Item 1. Business—Certain United States Federal Income Tax Considerations” for further information regarding the consequences of our retention of net capital gains. We may, in the future, make actual distributions to our stockholders of some or all realized net long-term capital gains in excess of realized net short-term capital losses. We can offer no assurance that we will achieve results that will permit the payment of any distributions and, if we issue senior securities, we may be prohibited from making distributions if doing so causes us to fail to maintain the asset coverage ratios stipulated by the 1940 Act or if distributions are limited by the terms of any of our borrowings. See “Item 1. Business— Regulation.”

For the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, we did not record a provision for excise tax since we have paid out greater than 98% of our taxable earnings for each fiscal year.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The following table summarizes dividends declared and paid or to be paid on all shares, including restricted stock, to date:

<b>Date Declared</b>	<b>Record Date</b>	<b>Payment Date</b>	<b>Amount Per Share</b>
October 27, 2005	November 1, 2005	November 17, 2005	\$ 0.03
December 9, 2005	January 6, 2006	January 27, 2006	0.30
April 3, 2006	April 10, 2006	May 5, 2006	0.30
July 19, 2006	July 31, 2006	August 28, 2006	0.30
October 16, 2006	November 6, 2006	December 1, 2006	0.30
February 7, 2007	February 19, 2007	March 19, 2007	0.30
May 3, 2007	May 16, 2007	June 18, 2007	0.30
August 2, 2007	August 16, 2007	September 17, 2007	0.30
November 1, 2007	November 16, 2007	December 17, 2007	0.30
February 7, 2008	February 15, 2008	March 17, 2008	0.30
May 8, 2008	May 16, 2008	June 16, 2008	0.34
August 7, 2008	August 15, 2008	September 19, 2008	0.34
November 6, 2008	November 14, 2008	December 15, 2008	0.34
February 12, 2009	February 23, 2009	March 30, 2009	0.32*
May 7, 2009	May 15, 2009	June 15, 2009	0.30
August 6, 2009	August 14, 2009	September 14, 2009	0.30
October 15, 2009	October 20, 2009	November 23, 2009	0.30
December 16, 2009	December 24, 2009	December 30, 2009	0.04
February 11, 2010	February 19, 2010	March 19, 2010	0.20
May 3, 2010	May 12, 2010	June 18, 2010	0.20
August 2, 2010	August 12, 2010	September 17, 2010	0.20
November 4, 2010	November 10, 2010	December 17, 2010	0.20
March 1, 2011	March 10, 2011	March 24, 2011	0.22
May 5, 2011	May 11, 2011	June 23, 2011	0.22
August 4, 2011	August 15, 2011	September 15, 2011	0.22
November 3, 2011	November 14, 2011	November 29, 2011	0.22
February 27, 2012	March 12, 2012	March 15, 2012	0.23
April 30, 2012	May 18, 2012	May 25, 2012	0.24
July 30, 2012	August 17, 2012	August 24, 2012	0.24
October 26, 2012	November 14, 2012	November 21, 2012	0.24
February 26, 2013	March 11, 2013	March 19, 2013	0.25
April 29, 2013	May 14, 2013	May 21, 2013	0.27
July 29, 2013	August 13, 2013	August 20, 2013	0.28
November 4, 2013	November 18, 2013	November 25, 2013	0.31
February 24, 2014	March 10, 2014	March 17, 2014	0.31
			\$ 9.06

\* Dividend paid in cash and stock.

On February 24, 2014 the Board of Directors declared a cash dividend of \$0.31 per share to be paid on March 17, 2014 to shareholders of record as of March 10, 2014. This dividend would represent our thirty-fourth consecutive dividend declaration since our initial public offering, bringing the total cumulative dividend declared to date to \$9.06 per share.

Our Board of Directors maintains a variable dividend policy with the objective of distributing four quarterly distributions in an amount that approximates 90—100% of our taxable quarterly income or potential annual income for a particular year. In addition, at the end of the year, we may also pay an additional special dividend or fifth dividend, such that we may distribute approximately all of our annual taxable income in the year it was earned, while maintaining the option to spill over our excess taxable income.

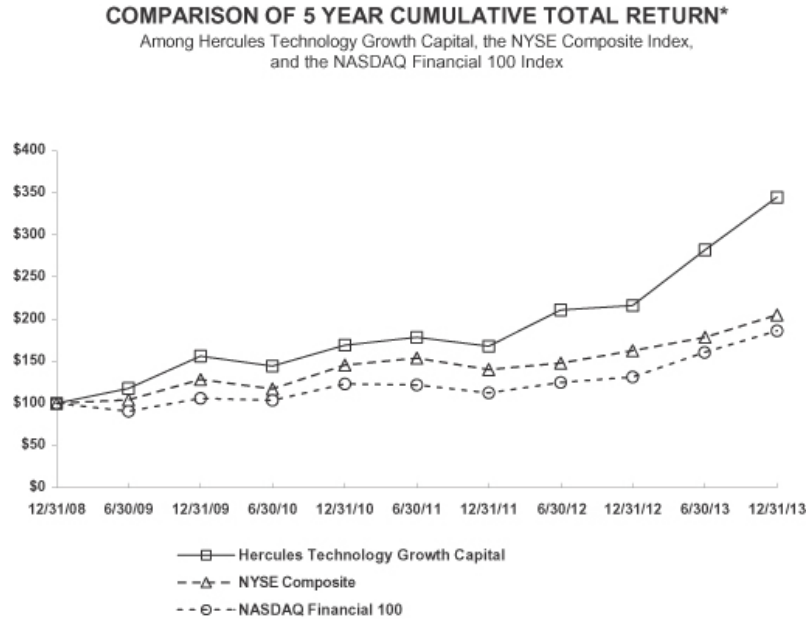
Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would generally be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder's tax basis, and any remaining distributions would be treated as a capital gain. The determination of the tax attributes of our distributions is made annually as of the end of our fiscal year based upon our taxable income for the full year and distributions paid for the full year. Of the dividends declared during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011, 100% were distributions of ordinary income. There can be no certainty to stockholders that this determination is representative of what the tax attributes of our 2014 distributions to stockholders will actually be.

[Table of Contents](#)

We maintain an “opt out” dividend reinvestment plan that provides for reinvestment of our distribution on behalf of our stockholders, unless a stockholder elects to receive cash. As a result, if our Board of Directors authorizes, and we declare a cash dividend, then our stockholders who have not “opted out” of our dividend reinvestment plan will have their cash dividend automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock, rather than receiving the cash dividends. During 2013, 2012, and 2011, the Company issued approximately 159,000, 219,000, and 167,000 shares, respectively, of common stock to shareholders in connection with the dividend reinvestment plan.

**PERFORMANCE GRAPH**

The following stock performance graph compares the cumulative stockholder return assuming that, on December 31, 2008, a person invested \$100 in each of our common stock, the NYSE Composite Index and the NASDAQ Financial 100 Index. The graph measures total shareholder return, which takes into account both changes in stock price and dividends. It assumes that dividends paid are reinvested in like securities.



\*\$100 Invested on 12/31/08 in stock or index, including reinvestment of dividends.  
Fiscal year ending December 31.

Copyright© 2013 S&P, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies Inc. All rights reserved.

This graph and other information furnished under Part II, Item 5 of the Form 10-K shall not be deemed to be “soliciting material” or to be “filed” with the SEC or subject to Regulation 14A or 14C, or to the liabilities of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. The stock price performance included in the above graph is not necessarily indicative of future stock price performance.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Item 6. Selected Consolidated Financial Data**

**Selected Consolidated Financial Data**

The following consolidated financial data is derived from our audited consolidated financial statements. The selected consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere herein. Historical data is not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for any future period.

(in thousands, except per share amounts)	For the Years Ended December 31,				
	2013	2012	2011	2010	2009
<b>Balance sheet data:</b>					
Investments, at value	\$ 910,295	\$ 906,300	\$ 652,870	\$ 472,032	\$ 374,669
Cash and cash equivalents	268,368	182,994	64,474	107,014	124,828
Total assets	1,221,715	1,123,643	747,394	591,247	508,967
Total liabilities	571,708	607,675	316,353	178,716	142,452
Total net assets	650,007	515,968	431,041	412,531	366,515
<b>Other Data:</b>					
Total debt investments, at value	821,988	827,540	585,767	401,618	325,134
Total warrant investments, at value	35,637	29,550	30,045	23,690	14,450
Total equity investments, at value	52,670	49,210	37,058	46,724	35,085
Unfunded Commitments	150,986	61,851	168,196	117,200	11,700
Net asset value per share <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 10.51	\$ 9.75	\$ 9.83	\$ 9.50	\$ 10.29

(1) Based on common shares outstanding at period end

(in thousands, except per share amounts)	For the Years Ended December 31,				
	2013	2012	2011	2010	2009
<b>Investment income:</b>					
Interest	\$123,671	\$87,603	\$70,346	\$ 54,700	\$ 62,200
Fees	16,042	9,917	9,509	4,774	12,077
Total investment income	139,713	97,520	79,855	59,474	74,277
<b>Operating expenses:</b>					
Interest	30,334	19,835	13,252	8,572	9,387
Loan fees	4,807	3,917	2,635	1,259	1,880
General and administrative	9,354	8,108	7,992	7,086	7,281
<b>Employee Compensation:</b>					
Compensation and benefits	16,179	13,326	13,260	10,474	10,737
Stock-based compensation	5,974	4,227	3,128	2,709	1,888
Total employee compensation	22,153	17,553	16,388	13,183	12,625
Total operating expenses	66,648	49,413	40,267	30,100	31,173
Net investment income before and investment gains and losses	73,065	48,107	39,588	29,374	43,104
Net investment income	73,065	48,107	39,588	29,374	43,104
Net realized gain (loss) on investments	14,836	3,168	2,741	(26,382)	(30,801)
Net increase (decrease) in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	11,545	(4,516)	4,607	1,990	1,269
Net realized and unrealized gain (loss)	26,381	(1,348)	7,348	(24,392)	(29,532)
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 99,446	\$46,759	\$46,936	\$ 4,982	\$ 13,572
Change in net assets per common share (basic):	\$ 1.67	\$ 0.93	\$ 1.08	\$ 0.12	\$ 0.38
Cash dividends declared per common share	\$ 1.11	\$ 0.95	\$ 0.88	\$ 0.80	\$ 1.26 <sup>(1)</sup>

(1) February 12, 2009 dividend paid in cash and stock.



**Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations**

**FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

The matters discussed in this report, as well as in future oral and written statements by management of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., that are forward-looking statements are based on current management expectations that involve substantial risks and uncertainties which could cause actual results to differ materially from the results expressed in, or implied by, these forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements relate to future events or our future financial performance. We generally identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as "may," "will," "should," "expects," "plans," "anticipates," "could," "intends," "target," "projects," "contemplates," "believes," "estimates," "predicts," "potential" or "continue" or the negative of these terms or other similar expressions. Important assumptions include our ability to originate new investments, achieve certain margins and levels of profitability, the availability of additional capital, and the ability to maintain certain debt to asset ratios. In light of these and other uncertainties, the inclusion of a projection or forward-looking statement in this report should not be regarded as a representation by us that our plans or objectives will be achieved. The forward-looking statements contained in this report include statements as to:

- our future operating results;
- our business prospects and the prospects of our prospective portfolio companies;
- the impact of investments that we expect to make;
- our informal relationships with third parties including in the venture capital industry;
- the expected market for venture capital investments and our addressable market;
- the dependence of our future success on the general economy and its impact on the industries in which we invest;
- our ability to access debt markets and equity markets;
- the ability of our portfolio companies to achieve their objectives;
- our expected financings and investments;
- our regulatory structure and tax status;
- our ability to operate as a BDC, a SBIC and a RIC;
- the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital;
- the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies;
- the timing, form and amount of any dividend distributions;
- the impact of fluctuations in interest rates on our business;
- the valuation of any investments in portfolio companies, particularly those having no liquid trading market; and
- our ability to recover unrealized losses.

For a discussion of factors that could cause our actual results to differ from forward-looking statements contained in this report, please see the discussion under "Item 1A. Risk Factors." You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements made in this report relate only to events as of the date on which the statements are made. We undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statement to reflect events or circumstances occurring after the date of this report.

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes and other financial information appearing elsewhere in this report. In addition to historical

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

information, the following discussion and other parts of this report contain forward-looking information that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated by such forward-looking information due to the factors discussed under “Item 1A—Risk Factors” and “Forward-Looking Statements” of this Item 7.

### **Overview**

We are a specialty finance company focused on providing senior secured loans to venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets, including technology, biotechnology, life science, and energy and renewables technology industries at all stages of development. We source our investments through our principal office located in Palo Alto, CA, as well as through our additional offices in Boston, MA, New York, NY, Boulder, CO and McLean, VA.

Our goal is to be the leading structured debt financing provider of choice for venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets requiring sophisticated and customized financing solutions. Our strategy is to evaluate and invest in a broad range of technology-related markets including technology, biotechnology, life science, and energy and renewables technology industries and to offer a full suite of growth capital products. We invest primarily in structured debt with warrants and, to a lesser extent, in senior debt and equity investments. We invest primarily in private companies but also have investments in public companies.

We use the term “structured debt with warrants” to refer to any debt investment, such as a senior or subordinated secured loan, that is coupled with an equity component, including warrants, options or rights to purchase common or preferred stock. Our structured debt with warrants investments typically are secured by some or all of the assets of the portfolio company.

Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity-related investments. Our primary business objectives are to increase our net income, net operating income and net asset value by investing in structured debt with warrants and equity of venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets with attractive current yields and the potential for equity appreciation and realized gains. Our equity ownership in our portfolio companies may represent a controlling interest. In some cases, we receive the right to make additional equity investments in our portfolio companies in connection with future equity financing rounds. Capital that we provide directly to venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets is generally used for growth and general working capital purposes as well as in select cases for acquisitions or recapitalizations.

We also make investments in qualifying small businesses through our two wholly-owned SBICs. Our SBIC subsidiaries, HT II and HT III, hold approximately \$174.1 million and \$285.1 million in assets, respectively, and accounted for approximately 11.1% and 18.2% of our total assets, respectively, prior to consolidation at December 31, 2013. We have issued \$225.0 million in SBA-guaranteed debentures in our SBIC subsidiaries, which is the maximum amount allowed for a group of SBICs under common control.

We are an internally managed, non-diversified, closed-end investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the 1940 Act. As a business development company, we are required to comply with certain regulatory requirements. For instance, we generally have to invest at least 70% of our total assets in “qualifying assets,” which includes securities of private U.S. companies, cash, cash equivalents and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less.

We have qualified as and have elected to be treated for tax purposes as a RIC under the Code. Pursuant to this election, we generally will not have to pay corporate-level taxes on any income that we distribute to our stockholders. However, our qualification and election to be treated as a RIC requires that we comply with provisions contained in the Code. For example, as a RIC we must receive 90% or more of our income from qualified earnings, typically referred to as “good income,” as well as satisfy asset diversification and income distribution requirements.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our portfolio is comprised of, and we anticipate that our portfolio will continue to be comprised of, investments primarily in technology-related companies at various stages of their development. Consistent with requirements under the 1940 Act, we invest primarily in United-States based companies and to a lesser extent in foreign companies.

We regularly engage in discussions with third parties with respect to various potential transactions. We may acquire an investment or a portfolio of investments or an entire company or sell a portion of our portfolio on an opportunistic basis. We, our subsidiaries or our affiliates may also agree to manage certain other funds that invest in debt, equity or provide other financing or services to companies in a variety of industries for which we may earn management or other fees for our services. We may also invest in the equity of these funds, along with other third parties, from which we would seek to earn a return and/or future incentive allocations. Some of these transactions could be material to our business. Consummation of any such transaction will be subject to completion of due diligence, finalization of key business and financial terms (including price) and negotiation of final definitive documentation as well as a number of other factors and conditions including, without limitation, the approval of our board of directors and required regulatory or third party consents and, in certain cases, the approval of our stockholders. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that any such transaction would be consummated. Any of these transactions or funds may require significant management resources either during the transaction phase or on an ongoing basis depending on the terms of the transaction.

### **Portfolio and Investment Activity**

The total fair value of our investment portfolio was \$910.3 million at December 31, 2013 as compared to \$906.3 million at December 31, 2012.

The fair value of the debt investment portfolio at December 31, 2013 was approximately \$822.0 million, compared to a fair value of approximately \$827.5 million at December 31, 2012. The fair value of the equity portfolio at December 31, 2013 was approximately \$52.7 million, compared to a fair value of approximately \$49.2 million at December 31, 2012. The fair value of the warrant portfolio at December 31, 2013 was approximately \$35.6 million, compared to a fair value of approximately \$29.5 million at December 31, 2012.

#### *Portfolio Activity*

Our investments in portfolio companies take a variety of forms, including unfunded contractual commitments and funded investments. From time to time, unfunded contractual commitments depend upon a portfolio company reaching certain milestones before the debt commitment is available to the portfolio company, which is expected to affect our funding levels. These commitments will be subject to the same underwriting and ongoing portfolio maintenance as the on-balance sheet financial instruments that we hold. Debt commitments generally fund over the two succeeding quarters from close. Not all debt commitments represent our future cash requirements. Similarly, unfunded contractual commitments may expire without being drawn and do not represent our future cash requirements.

Prior to entering into a contractual commitment, we generally issue a non-binding term sheet to a prospective portfolio company. Non-binding term sheets are subject to completion of our due diligence and final approval process, as well as the negotiation of definitive documentation with the prospective portfolio companies and generally convert to contractual commitments within approximately 90 days of signing. Not all non-binding term sheets are expected to close and do not necessarily represent our future cash requirements.

## Table of Contents

Our portfolio activity for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 was comprised of the following:

(in millions)	Year Ended	
	December 31,	
	2013	2012
<b>Debt Commitments<sup>(1)</sup></b>		
New portfolio company	\$ 535.0	\$ 362.3
Existing portfolio company	165.1	274
Total	\$ 700.1	\$ 636.6
<b>Funded Debt Investments</b>		
New portfolio company	\$ 373.1	\$ 267.9
Existing portfolio company	118.0	191.4
Total	\$ 491.1	\$ 459.3
<b>Funded Equity Investments</b>		
New portfolio company	\$ —	\$ 6.0
Existing portfolio company	3.9	3.7
Total	\$ 3.9	\$ 9.7
<b>Unfunded Contractual Commitments<sup>(2)</sup></b>		
Total	\$ 151.0	\$ 61.9
<b>Non-Binding Term Sheets</b>		
New portfolio company	\$ 28.0	\$ 70.0
Existing portfolio company	10.0	—
Total	\$ 38.0	\$ 70.0

(1) Includes restructured loans.

(2) As of December 31, 2013, includes unfunded contractual commitments in 24 new and existing portfolio companies. Approximately \$77.4 million of these unfunded origination activity commitments are dependent upon the portfolio company reaching certain milestones before the debt commitment becomes available.

We receive payments in our debt investment portfolio based on scheduled amortization of the outstanding balances. In addition, we receive principal repayments for some of our loans prior to their scheduled maturity date. The frequency or volume of these early principal repayments may fluctuate significantly from period to period. During the year ended December 31, 2013, we received approximately \$477.5 million in aggregate debt investment early repayments and pay down of working capital debt investments. Of the approximately \$477.5 million of aggregate repayments, approximately \$234.1 million were early repayments related to 37 portfolio companies, approximately \$67.2 million were early repayments due to merger and acquisition or initial public offering transactions related to nine portfolio companies and approximately \$176.2 million were scheduled principal payments.

Total portfolio investment activity (inclusive of unearned income) as of and for each of the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 was as follows:

(in millions)	December 31,	December 31,
	2013	2012
Beginning Portfolio	\$ 906.3	\$ 652.9
New fundings	473.6	469.9
Restructure fundings	23.6	85.0
Warrants not related to current period fundings	3.5	(0.2)
Principal payments received on investments	(176.2)	(120.7)
Early payoffs	(301.3)	(125.1)
Restructure payoffs	(9.8)	(48.5)
Accretion of loan discounts and paid-in-kind principal	31.9	21.3
New loan fees	(14.3)	(12.8)
Conversion of "Other Assets"	—	9.6
Debt converted to equity	—	0.6
Warrants converted to equity	0.2	—
Proceeds from sale of investments	(22.5)	(7.2)
Net realized (loss) gain on investments	(16.7)	(14.1)
Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation)	12.0	(4.4)
Ending Portfolio	\$ 910.3	\$ 906.3

## [Table of Contents](#)

The following table shows the fair value of our portfolio of investments by asset class as of December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012.

(in thousands)	December 31, 2013		December 31, 2012	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
Senior secured debt with warrants	\$ 634,820	69.7%	\$ 652,041	72.0%
Senior secured debt	222,805	24.5%	205,049	22.6%
Preferred stock	35,554	3.9%	33,885	3.7%
Common Stock	17,116	1.9%	15,325	1.7%
	<u>\$ 910,295</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$ 906,300</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

A summary of our investment portfolio at value by geographic location is as follows:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2013		December 31, 2012	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
United States	\$ 864,003	94.9%	\$ 901,041	99.4%
Canada	25,798	2.8%	—	—
Netherlands	10,131	1.1%	—	—
Israel	9,863	1.1%	—	—
England	500	0.1%	5,259	0.6%
	<u>\$ 910,295</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$ 906,300</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

As of December 31, 2013, we held warrants or equity positions in five companies that have filed registration statements on Form S-1 with the SEC in contemplation of potential initial public offerings, including Everyday Health, Inc. and four companies which filed confidentially under the JOBS Act. There can be no assurance that these companies will complete their initial public offerings in a timely manner or at all.

In addition, subsequent to December 31, 2013 the following portfolio companies in which we held investments as of December 31, 2013 completed initial public offerings or were acquired:

1. In January 2014, Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (NASDAQ: DRNA) completed its initial public offering of 6,900,000 shares of its common stock at \$15.00 per share.
2. In February 2014, Revance Therapeutics, Inc. (NASDAQ:RVNC) completed its initial public offering of 6,900,000 shares of its common stock at \$16.00 per share. The company had initially filed confidentially in April 2013.
3. In February 2014, Concert Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (NASDAQ:CNCE) completed its initial public offering of 6,000,000 shares of its common stock at \$14.00 per share. The company had initially filed confidentially in December 2013.
4. In February 2014, Uniqure B.V. (NASDAQ:QURE) completed its initial public offering of 5,400,000 shares of its common stock at \$17.00 per share. The company had initially filed confidentially in November 2013.

### *Changes in Portfolio*

We generate revenue in the form of interest income, primarily from our investments in debt securities, and commitment and facility fees. Fees generated in connection with our debt investments are recognized over the life of the loan or, in some cases, recognized as earned. In addition, we generate revenue in the form of capital gains, if any, on warrants or other equity-related securities that we acquire from our portfolio companies. Our investments generally range from \$1.0 million to \$40.0 million. As of December 31, 2013, our debt investments have a term of between two and seven years and typically bear interest at a rate ranging from the prevailing U.S. prime rate, or Prime, or the London Interbank Offered Rate, or LIBOR, to approximately 14%. In addition to the

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

cash yields received on our loans, in some instances, our loans may also include any of the following: end-of-term payments, exit fees, balloon payment fees, commitment fees, success fees, PIK provisions or prepayment fees which may be required to be included in income prior to receipt. Loan origination and commitment fees received in full at the inception of a loan are deferred and amortized into fee income as an enhancement to the related loan's yield over the contractual life of the loan. We recognize nonrecurring fees amortized over the remaining term of the loan commencing in the quarter relating to specific loan modifications. Loan exit fees to be paid at the termination of the loan are accreted into interest income over the contractual life of the loan. We had approximately \$4.0 million and \$2.0 million of unamortized fees at December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, respectively, and approximately \$14.4 million and \$6.8 million in exit fees receivable at December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, respectively.

We have loans in our portfolio that contain a PIK provision. The PIK interest, computed at the contractual rate specified in each loan agreement, is added to the principal balance of the loan and recorded as interest income. To maintain our status as a RIC, this non-cash source of income must be paid out to stockholders in the form of dividends even though we have not yet collected the cash. Amounts necessary to pay these dividends may come from available cash or the liquidation of certain investments. We recorded approximately \$3.5 million and \$1.5 million in PIK income in the years ended December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012.

In the majority of cases, we collateralize our investments by obtaining a first priority security interest in a portfolio company's assets, which may include its intellectual property. In other cases, we obtain a negative pledge covering a company's intellectual property. At December 31, 2013, approximately 62.8% of our portfolio company loans were secured by a first priority security in all of the assets of the portfolio company, 37.1% of the loans were to portfolio companies that were prohibited from pledging or encumbering their intellectual property pursuant to negative pledges and 0.1% of portfolio company loans had an equipment-only lien.

Interest on debt securities is generally payable monthly, with amortization of principal typically occurring over the term of the security. In addition, certain of our loans may include an interest-only period. In limited instances in which we choose to defer amortization of the loan for a period of time from the date of the initial investment, the principal amount of the debt securities and any accrued but unpaid interest become due at the maturity date.

The effective yield on our debt investments during the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 was 15.9% and 14.4%, respectively. Excluding the effect of fee accelerations that occurred from early payoffs and one-time events, the adjusted effective yield for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 was 14.4% and 13.4%, respectively. The effective yield is derived by dividing total investment income by the weighted average earning investment portfolio assets outstanding during the year which exclude non-interest earning assets such as warrants and equity investments. The overall weighted average yield to maturity of our loan investments was approximately 13.3% at December 31, 2013, compared to 12.9% at December 31, 2012. The weighted average yield to maturity is computed using the interest rates in effect at the inception of each of the loans, and includes amortization of the loan facility fees, commitment fees and market premiums or discounts over the expected life of the debt investments, weighted by their respective costs when averaged and based on the assumption that all contractual loan commitments have been fully funded and held to maturity.

### *Portfolio Composition*

Our portfolio companies are primarily privately held companies and public companies which are active in the drug discovery and development, energy technology, internet consumer and business services, medical devices and equipment, software, drug delivery, information services, communications and networking, healthcare services, specialty pharmaceuticals, surgical devices, electronics and computer hardware, media/content/info, biotechnology tools, semiconductors, consumer and business products and diagnostic industry sectors. These sectors are characterized by high margins, high growth rates, consolidation and product and market extension opportunities. Value for companies in these sectors is often vested in intangible assets and intellectual property.

## [Table of Contents](#)

As of December 31, 2013, approximately 67.0% of the fair value of our portfolio was composed of investments in four industries: 24.1% was composed of investments in the drug discovery and development industry, 18.1% was composed of investments in the energy technology industry, 13.4% was composed of investments in the internet consumer and business services industry and 11.4% was composed of investments in the medical device and equipment industry.

The following table shows the fair value of our portfolio by industry sector at December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2013		December 31, 2012	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
Drug Discovery & Development	\$ 219,169	24.1%	\$ 188,479	20.8%
Energy Technology <sup>(1)</sup>	164,466	18.1%	126,600	14.0%
Internet Consumer & Business Services	122,073	13.4%	136,149	15.0%
Medical Devices & Equipment	103,614	11.4%	54,575	6.0%
Software	65,218	7.2%	70,838	7.8%
Drug Delivery	62,022	6.8%	74,218	8.2%
Information Services	46,565	5.1%	53,523	5.9%
Communications & Networking	35,979	4.0%	37,560	4.1%
Healthcare Services, Other	29,080	3.2%	36,481	4.0%
Specialty Pharmaceuticals	20,055	2.2%	12,473	1.4%
Surgical Devices	10,307	1.0%	11,358	1.3%
Electronics & Computer Hardware	9,211	1.0%	12,715	1.4%
Media/Content/Info	8,679	1.0%	51,534	5.7%
Biotechnology Tools	5,275	0.6%	6,845	0.8%
Semiconductors	4,685	0.5%	2,922	0.3%
Consumer & Business Products	2,995	0.3%	13,723	1.5%
Diagnostic	902	0.1%	16,307	1.8%
	<u>\$ 910,295</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$ 906,300</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

(1) In our quarterly and annual reports filed with the Commission prior to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, we referred to this industry sector as "Clean Tech."

Industry and sector concentrations vary as new loans are recorded and loans pay off. Loan revenue, consisting of interest, fees, and recognition of gains on equity and equity-related interests, can fluctuate materially when a loan is paid off or a related warrant or equity interest is sold. Revenue recognition in any given year can be highly concentrated among several portfolio companies.

For the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, our ten largest portfolio companies represented approximately 29.3% and 35.2% of the total fair value of our investments in portfolio companies, respectively. At December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, we had one and eight investments, respectively that represented 5% or more of our net assets. At both December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, we had six equity investments representing approximately 75.7% and 70.9%, respectively, of the total fair value of our equity investments, and each represented 5% or more of the total fair value of our equity investments.

As of December 31, 2013, over 99.9% of our debt investments were in a senior secured first lien position, and more than 99.0% of the debt investment portfolio was priced at floating interest rates or floating interest rates with a Prime or LIBOR based interest rate floor. As a result, we believe we are well positioned to benefit should market rates increase.

Our investments in senior secured debt with warrants have equity enhancement features, typically in the form of warrants or other equity-related securities designed to provide us with an opportunity for capital appreciation. Our warrant coverage generally ranges from 3% to 20% of the principal amount invested in a portfolio company, with a strike price generally equal to the most recent equity financing round. As of December 31, 2013, we held warrants in 113 portfolio companies, with a fair value of approximately \$35.6 million. The fair value of our warrant portfolio increased by approximately 20.6%, as compared to a fair value of \$29.5 million at December 31, 2012.

## Table of Contents

Our existing warrant holdings currently would require us to invest approximately \$72.5 million to exercise such warrants as of December 31, 2013. Warrants may appreciate or depreciate in value depending largely upon the underlying portfolio company's performance and overall market conditions. Of the warrants which we have monetized since inception, we have realized warrant gain multiples in the range of approximately 1.01x to 14.91x based on the historical rate of return on our investments. However, our warrants may not appreciate in value and, in fact, may decline in value. Accordingly, we may not be able to realize gains from our warrant portfolio.

As required by the 1940 Act, we classify our investments by level of control. "Control investments" are defined in the 1940 Act as investments in those companies that we are deemed to "control", which, in general, includes a company in which we own 25% or more of the voting securities of such company or have greater than 50% representation on its board. "Affiliate investments" are investments in those companies that are "affiliated companies" of ours, as defined in the 1940 Act, which are not control investments. We are deemed to be an "affiliate" of a company in which we have invested if we own 5% or more, but less than 25%, of the voting securities of such company. "Non-control/non-affiliate investments" are investments that are neither control investments nor affiliate investments.

The following table summarizes our realized and unrealized gain and loss and changes in our unrealized appreciation and depreciation on control and affiliate investments for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011. At December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, we did not hold any control investments.

(in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Type	Fair Value at December 31, 2013	Investment Income	Year ended December 31, 2013		
				Unrealized (Depreciation)/ Appreciation	Reversal of Unrealized (Depreciation)/ Appreciation	Realized Gain/(Loss)
Gelesis, Inc.	Affiliate	\$ 473	\$ —	\$ (1,193)	\$ —	\$ —
Optiscan BioMedical, Corp.	Affiliate	4,784	1,933	(225)	—	—
Stion Corporation	Affiliate	5,724	462	593	—	—
<b>Total</b>		<u>\$ 10,981</u>	<u>\$ 2,395</u>	<u>\$ (825)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

(in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Type	Fair Value at December 31, 2012	Investment Income	Year ended December 31, 2012		
				Unrealized (Depreciation)/ Appreciation	Reversal of Unrealized (Depreciation)/ Appreciation	Realized Gain/(Loss)
E-Band Communications, Corp.	Affiliate	\$ —	\$ 4	\$ (18)	\$ —	\$ —
Gelesis, Inc.	Affiliate	1,665	712	672	—	—
Optiscan BioMedical, Corp.	Affiliate	10,207	1,649	(2,722)	—	—
<b>Total</b>		<u>\$ 11,872</u>	<u>\$ 2,365</u>	<u>\$ (2,068)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

(in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Type	Fair Value at December 31, 2011	Investment Income	Year ended December 31, 2011		
				Unrealized (Depreciation)/ Appreciation	Reversal of Unrealized (Depreciation)/ Appreciation	Realized Gain/(Loss)
MaxVision Holdings, LLC.	Control	\$ 1,027	\$ 889	\$ 5,158	\$ —	\$ —
E-Band Communications, Corp.	Affiliate	—	14	3,425	—	—
<b>Total</b>		<u>\$ 1,027</u>	<u>\$ 903</u>	<u>\$ 8,583</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

During the year ended December 31, 2013, Stion Corporation became classified as an affiliate. Our investment in E-Band Communications, Corp., a company that was an affiliate investment as of December 31, 2012, was liquidated during the year ended December 31, 2013. Approximately \$3.3 million of realized losses and a reversal of \$3.3 million of previously recorded unrealized depreciation was recognized on this affiliate equity investment during the year ended December 31, 2013.



## [Table of Contents](#)

During the year ended December 31, 2012, Optiscan BioMedical, Corp. became classified as an affiliate. Our investment in MaxVision Holding, L.L.C., a company that was a control investment as of December 31, 2011, was liquidated during the year ended December 31, 2012. On July 31, 2012, we received payment of \$2.0 million for our total debt investments in MaxVision Holding, L.L.C. Approximately \$8.7 million of realized losses and a reversal of \$10.5 million of previously recorded unrealized depreciation was recognized on this control debt and equity investment during the year ended December 31, 2012.

### *Portfolio Grading*

We use an investment grading system, which grades each debt investment on a scale of 1 to 5, to characterize and monitor our expected level of risk on the debt investments in our portfolio with 1 being the highest quality. See “Item 1. Business—Investment Process—Loan and Compliance Administration.” The following table shows the distribution of our outstanding debt investments on the 1 to 5 investment grading scale at fair value as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2013		December 31, 2012	
	Debt Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Debt Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
<b>Investment Grading</b>				
1	\$ 162,586	19.8%	\$ 134,166	16.2%
2	429,804	52.3%	542,885	65.6%
3	184,692	22.5%	127,560	15.4%
4	30,687	3.7%	22,929	2.8%
5	14,219	1.7%	—	—
	<u>\$ 821,988</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$ 827,540</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

As of December 31, 2013, our debt investments had a weighted average investment grading of 2.20, as compared to 2.06 at December 31, 2012. Our policy is to lower the grading on our portfolio companies as they approach the point in time when they will require additional equity capital. Additionally, we may downgrade our portfolio companies if they are not meeting our financing criteria or are underperforming relative to their respective business plans. Various companies in our portfolio will require additional funding in the near term or have not met their business plans and therefore our debt investments in these portfolio companies have been downgraded until their funding is complete or their operations improve.

At December 31, 2013, we had two loans on non-accrual with cumulative investment cost and fair value of approximately \$23.3 million and \$12.6 million, respectively. Comparatively, at December 31, 2012, we had one loan on non-accrual with an approximate investment cost of \$347,000 and no fair market value. During the year ended December 31, 2013, we recognized a realized loss of approximately \$350,000 of principal on our debt investments in this company.

## **Results of Operations**

### **Comparison of periods ended December 31, 2013 and 2012**

#### *Investment Income*

##### *Interest Income*

Total investment income for the year ended December 31, 2013 was approximately \$139.7 million as compared to approximately \$97.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2012.

Interest income for the year ended December 31, 2013 totaled approximately \$123.7 million as compared to approximately \$87.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. The increase in interest income is primarily attributable to an increase of loan interest income of approximately \$25.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2013, related to both new loans originated during 2013 and an overall increase in amortization during 2013 on loans

## [Table of Contents](#)

originated during 2012. This increase in interest income was partially offset by pay-offs during the year ended December 31, 2013.

The following table shows the lending activity involving contractual payment-in-kind, or PIK, interest arrangements for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, at cost:

<u>(in thousands)</u>	<u>Years ended</u> <u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2013</u>	<u>2012</u>
Beginning PIK loan balance	\$ 3,309	\$2,041
PIK interest capitalized during the period	3,103	1,400
Payments received from PIK loans	(1,123)	(132)
Realized Loss	(307)	—
<b>Ending PIK loan balance</b>	<b>\$ 4,982</b>	<b>\$3,309</b>

The increase in payments received from PIK loans and PIK interest capitalized during the year ended December 31, 2013 is due to the addition of nine PIK loans which have incurred PIK capitalizations during the period offset by the payoff of four PIK loans during the period ended December 31, 2013.

### *Fee Income*

Income from commitment, facility and loan related fees for the year ended December 31, 2013 totaled approximately \$16.0 million as compared to approximately \$9.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. The increase in fee income is primarily attributable to additional fee accelerations and one time fees due to early pay-offs during the year ended December 31, 2013 as compared to the same period in 2012.

In certain investment transactions, we may earn income from advisory services; however, we had no income from advisory services in the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

### *Operating Expenses*

Our operating expenses are comprised of interest and fees on our borrowings, general and administrative expenses and employee compensation and benefits. Operating expenses totaled approximately \$66.6 million and \$49.4 million during the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

#### *Interest and Fees on our Borrowings*

Interest and fees on borrowings totaled approximately \$35.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2013 as compared to approximately \$23.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. This increase was primarily attributable to interest and fee expenses of approximately \$12.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2013 related to the 2019 Notes issued in April and September 2012, which is \$7.3 million greater than \$5.6 million of interest and fees incurred during the year ended December 31, 2012, and approximately \$5.1 million of interest and fee expense incurred due to the Asset-Backed Notes issued in December 2012. These expenses were partially offset by a decrease in interest and fees of approximately \$749,000 for the year ended December 31, 2013 associated with our SBA debentures due to the pay down in August 2012 of debentures that had a weighted average cost of debt of 6.40% and borrowings of \$24.75 million of debentures in November 2012 that had a weighted average cost of debt of 3.05%.

Additionally, we incurred approximately \$1.1 million of non cash interest expense during the period ended December 31, 2013 attributed to the accretion of the fair value of the conversion feature on the Convertible Senior Notes. We had a weighted average cost of debt, comprised of interest and fees, of approximately 6.1% for the year ended December 31, 2013, as compared to 6.6% during the year ended December 31, 2012. The decrease was primarily driven by the Asset-Backed Notes issued in December 2012, which account for

## [Table of Contents](#)

approximately 18.9% of our outstanding debt and accrue interest at 3.3%. As of December 31, 2013 the weighted average debt outstanding was approximately \$580.1 million.

### *General and Administrative Expenses*

General and administrative expenses include legal fees, consulting fees, accounting fees, printer fees, insurance premiums, rent, expenses associated with the workout of underperforming investments and various other expenses. Our general and administrative expenses increased to \$9.3 million from \$8.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. These increases were primarily due to increases of approximately \$689,000 and \$442,000 related to corporate legal expenses and outside consulting services, partially offset by a reduction of approximately \$249,000 for accounting fees.

### *Employee Compensation*

Employee compensation and benefits totaled approximately \$16.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2013 as compared to approximately \$13.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. This increase was due to increasing our staff to 62 active employees at December 31, 2013 from 52 active employees at December 31, 2012 and increasing our variable compensation (bonus) accrual based on performance improvements.

Stock-based compensation totaled approximately \$6.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2013 as compared to approximately \$4.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. These increases were due primarily to the expense on restricted stock grants for 607,001 shares granted during the year ended December 31, 2013.

### *Net Investment Realized Gains and Losses and Unrealized Appreciation and Depreciation*

Realized gains or losses are measured by the difference between the net proceeds from the repayment or sale and the cost basis of an investment without regard to unrealized appreciation or depreciation previously recognized, and includes investments written off during the period, net of recoveries. Net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation primarily reflects the change in portfolio investment values during the reporting period, including the reversal of previously recorded unrealized appreciation or depreciation when gains or losses are realized.

A summary of realized gains and losses for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 is as follows:

(in thousands)	Years Ended December 31,	
	2013	2012
Realized gains	\$ 32,577	\$ 17,481
Realized losses	(17,741)	(14,313)
Net realized gains (losses)	<u>\$ 14,836</u>	<u>\$ 3,168</u>

During the year ended December 31, 2013, we recognized net realized gains of approximately \$14.8 million. These net realized gains include gross realized gains of approximately \$32.6 million primarily from the sale of equity and warrant investments in nine portfolio companies, including Virident Systems, Inc. (\$7.5 million), Anacor Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (\$5.0 million), iWatt, Inc. (\$4.7 million), Althea Technologies, Inc. (\$4.3 million), WageWorks, Inc. (\$2.0 million), Lanx, Inc. (\$1.9 million), InsMed, Inc. (\$1.4 million), Pacira Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (\$1.3 million) and AcelRx, Inc. (\$1.1 million). These gains were partially offset by gross realized losses of approximately \$17.8 million primarily from the liquidation of our debt and equity investments in five portfolio companies, including Bridgewave Communications (\$4.4 million), E-Band Communications Corp (\$3.3 million), Tethys Bioscience, Inc. (\$2.5 million), Just.Me, Inc. (\$1.3 million), and PointOne, Inc. (\$1.1 million).

During the year ended December 31, 2012, we recognized net realized gains of \$3.2 million. These net realized gains include gross realized gains of approximately \$17.5 million primarily from the sale of equity and warrant investments in NEXX Systems, Inc., (\$5.1 million), BARRX Medical (\$3.1 million), DeCode Genetics

## [Table of Contents](#)

(\$2.6 million), Aegerion Pharmaceuticals (\$2.4 million) and Annie's (\$2.4 million). These gains were partially offset by gross realized losses of approximately \$14.3 million from the liquidation of our equity and warrant investments in MaxVision Holding, L.L.C (\$8.7 million), Razorgator Interactive Group (\$2.2 million), Zeta Interactive Corporation (\$672,000) and Magi.com (\$463,000) pka Hi5 Networks, Inc.

The net unrealized appreciation and depreciation of our investments is based on fair value of each investment determined in good faith by our Board of Directors. The following table itemizes the change in net unrealized appreciation/depreciation of investments for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012:

<u>(in thousands)</u>	<u>Years Ended</u> <u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2013</u>	<u>2012</u>
Gross unrealized appreciation on portfolio investments	\$ 80,616	\$ 65,871
Gross unrealized depreciation on portfolio investments	(63,855)	(73,158)
Reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon a realization event	(26,489)	(12,575)
Reversal of prior period net unrealized depreciation upon a realization event	21,763	14,944
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) attributable to taxes payable	(898)	—
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on escrow receivables	465	—
Citigroup Warrant Participation	(57)	402
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on portfolio investments	<u>\$ 11,545</u>	<u>\$ (4,516)</u>

During the year ended December 31, 2013, we recorded approximately \$12.0 million of net unrealized appreciation from our debt, equity and warrant investments. Approximately \$15.7 million is attributed to net unrealized appreciation on equity, including approximately \$5.6 million of net unrealized depreciation due to the reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon being realized as a gain. Approximately \$4.5 million is attributed to net unrealized appreciation on our warrant investments, including approximately \$9.4 million of net unrealized depreciation due to the reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon being realized as a gain.

This unrealized appreciation was partially offset by approximately \$8.2 million of net unrealized depreciation on our debt investments, which primarily related to \$21.2 million of unrealized depreciation for collateral based impairments, offset by the reversal of approximately \$13.0 million of prior period net unrealized depreciation upon being realized as a loss due to the write-off or early payoff of debt investments.

Net unrealized appreciation decreased by approximately \$898,000 as a result of estimated taxes payable for the year ended December 31, 2013.

Net unrealized appreciation further increased by approximately \$465,000 as a result of escrow receivables related to merger and acquisition transactions closed during the year ended December 31, 2013.

For the year ended December 31, 2013, net unrealized appreciation decreased by approximately \$57,000 as a result of net appreciation of fair value on the pool of warrants collateralized under the warrant participation agreement.

During the year ended December 31, 2012, we recorded approximately \$4.5 million of net unrealized depreciation from our debt, equity and warrant investments. Approximately \$3.4 million and \$2.3 million is attributed to net unrealized depreciation on warrant investments and debt investments, respectively, of which approximately \$6.6 million is due to the reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon being realized as a gain and \$9.2 million is due to the reversal of prior period net unrealized depreciation upon being realized as a loss. The remainder is related to fluctuations in current market interest rates during the year ended December 31, 2012.

This unrealized depreciation was partially offset by approximately \$1.3 million of net unrealized appreciation on our equity investments, of which approximately \$6.0 million is due to the reversal of prior period

## [Table of Contents](#)

net unrealized appreciation upon being realized as a gain and \$5.7 million is due to the reversal of prior period net unrealized depreciation upon being realized as a loss.

The following table itemizes the change in net unrealized appreciation/(depreciation) in the investment portfolio by category for the years ended December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012.

(in millions)	Year Ended December 31, 2013			
	Debt	Equity	Warrants	Total
Collateral based impairments	\$(21.2)	\$ —	\$ (0.1)	\$(21.3)
Reversals due to Debt Investment Payoffs & Warrant/Equity sales	13.0	(5.8)	(10.6)	(3.4)
Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments*				
Level 1 & 2 Assets	—	7.6	3.5	11.1
Level 3 Assets	—	13.9	11.7	25.6
Total Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments	—	21.5	15.2	36.7
Total Unrealized Appreciation/(Depreciation)	<u>\$ (8.2)</u>	<u>\$ 15.7</u>	<u>\$ 4.5</u>	<u>\$ 12.0</u>

(in millions)	Year Ended December 31, 2012			
	Debt	Equity	Warrants	Total
Collateral based impairments	\$(11.4)	\$ (2.1)	\$ (1.2)	(14.7)
Reversals of Prior Period Collateral based impairments	10.0	0.5	0.7	11.2
Reversals due to Debt Investment Payoffs & Warrant/Equity sales	7.0	(0.3)	(5.0)	1.7
Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments*				
Level 1 & 2 Assets	—	(6.5)	1.9	(4.6)
Level 3 Assets	(7.9)	9.7	0.2	2.0
Total Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments	(7.9)	3.2	2.1	(2.6)
Total Unrealized Appreciation/(Depreciation)	<u>\$ (2.3)</u>	<u>\$ 1.3</u>	<u>\$ (3.4)</u>	<u>\$ (4.4)</u>

\* Level 1 assets are generally equities listed in active markets and level 2 assets are generally warrants held in a public company. Observable market prices are typically the primary input in valuing level 1 and 2 assets. Level 3 asset valuations require inputs that are both significant and unobservable. Generally, level 3 assets are debt investments and warrants and equities held in a private company. See Note 2 to the financial statements discussing ASC 820.

### **Income and Excise Taxes**

We account for income taxes in accordance with the provisions of ASC 740, Income Taxes, which requires that deferred income taxes be determined based upon the estimated future tax effects of differences between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities given the provisions of the enacted tax law. Valuation allowances are used to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount likely to be realized. We intend to distribute approximately \$3.8 million of spillover earnings from the year ended December 31, 2013 to our shareholders in 2014.

### **Net Increase in Net Assets Resulting from Operations and Earnings Per Share**

For the years ended December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, the net increase in net assets resulting from operations totaled approximately \$99.4 million and \$46.8 million, respectively. These changes are made up of the items previously described.

The basic and fully diluted net change in net assets per common share for the year ended December 31, 2013 were \$1.67 and \$1.63, respectively, whereas both the basic and fully diluted net change in net assets per common share for the year ended December 31, 2012 were \$0.93.

For the purpose of calculating diluted earnings per share for the year ended December 31, 2013, the dilutive effect of the Convertible Senior Notes under the treasury stock method is included in this calculation because our share price was greater than the conversion price in effect (\$11.63) for the Convertible Senior Notes for such period. For the year ended December 31, 2012, the dilutive effect of the Convertible Senior Notes under the treasury stock method is anti-dilutive because our share price was less than the conversion price in effect (\$11.81) for the Convertible Senior Notes for such period, and not included in this calculation.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Comparison of periods ended December 31, 2012 and 2011**

***Investment Income***

*Interest Income*

Interest income totaled approximately \$87.6 million and \$70.3 million for 2012 and 2011, respectively. Income from commitment, facility and loan related fees totaled approximately \$9.9 million 2012, compared with \$9.5 million for 2011. The increase in interest income was directly related to an increase in the average investment portfolio outstanding in 2012 than in 2011.

In 2012 and 2011, interest income included approximately \$8.4 million and \$7.4 million of income from exit fees, respectively. The year over year increase is attributed to an increase in early payoffs for the year ended December 31, 2012 and an increase in the average investment portfolio outstanding in 2012 than in 2011.

At December 31, 2012 and 2011, we had approximately \$11.4 million and \$10.3 million of deferred income related to commitment, facility and loan related fees, respectively. The increase in deferred income was attributed to increased investment originations in 2012.

The following table shows lending activity involving contractual PIK interest arrangements for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, at cost:

(in thousands)	Years ended	
	December 31,	
	2012	2011
Beginning PIK loan balance	\$2,041	\$ 3,955
PIK interest capitalized during the period	1,400	2,093
Payments received from PIK loans	(132)	(3,567)
PIK converted to other securities	—	(440)
<b>Ending PIK loan balance</b>	<b>\$3,309</b>	<b>\$ 2,041</b>

The decrease in payments received from PIK loans and PIK interest capitalized during the year ended December 31, 2012 is due to approximately \$1.4 million, \$1.0 million, \$493,000, \$302,000, and \$268,000 of PIK collected in conjunction with the sale of our investment in Infologix, Inc. and the early payoffs of IPA Holdings, LLC., Unify Corporation, HighJump Acquisition, LLC., and Velocity Technology Solutions, Inc., respectively, in the year ended December 31, 2011. The decrease in PIK converted to other securities during the year December 31, 2012 is due to approximately \$440,000 related to the conversion of MaxVision Holding, LLC. debt to equity during the year ended December 31, 2011.

In certain investment transactions, we may provide advisory services. For services that are separately identifiable and external evidence exists to substantiate fair value, income is recognized as earned, which is generally when the investment transaction closes. We had no income from advisory services during the year ended December 31, 2012.

***Operating Expenses***

Operating expenses, which are comprised of interest and fees on borrowings, general and administrative and employee compensation, totaled approximately \$49.4 million and \$40.3 million during the periods ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

*Interest and Fees on our Borrowings*

Interest and fees on borrowings totaled approximately \$23.8 million and \$15.9 million during the periods ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. This \$7.9 million year over year increase is largely attributed

## [Table of Contents](#)

to \$1.6 million of incremental interest and fee expense due to the Convertible Senior Notes issued on April 15, 2011 and \$5.6 million related to the 2019 Notes issued in April and September 2012.

Additionally, we incurred approximately \$577,000 of non cash interest expense during the period ended December 31, 2012 attributed to the accretion of the fair value of the conversion feature on the Convertible Senior Notes. We had a weighted average cost of debt comprised of interest and fees of approximately 6.58% at December 31, 2012, as compared to 6.23% as of December 31, 2011.

### *General and Administrative Expenses*

General and administrative expenses include legal fees, consulting fees, accounting fees, printer fees, insurance premiums, rent, workout and various other expenses. Expenses increased to \$8.1 million from \$8.0 million for the periods ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

### *Employee Compensation*

Employee compensation and benefits totaled approximately \$13.3 million during both the periods ended December 31, 2012 and 2011. Stock-based compensation totaled approximately \$4.2 million and \$3.1 million during the periods ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. This increase was due primarily to the expense on restricted stock grants of approximately 672,000 shares issued in the first quarter of 2012.

### *Net Investment Income Before Income Tax Expense and Investment Gains and Losses*

Net investment income before income tax expense for the year ended December 31, 2012 totaled \$48.1 million as compared with a net investment income before income tax expense in 2011 of approximately \$39.6 million. The changes are made up of the items described above under "Investment Income" and "Operating Expenses."

### *Net Investment Realized Gains and Losses and Unrealized Appreciation and Depreciation*

Realized gains or losses are measured by the difference between the net proceeds from the repayment or sale and the cost basis of the investment without regard to unrealized appreciation or depreciation previously recognized, and includes investments charged off during the period, net of recoveries. Net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation primarily reflects the change in portfolio investment values during the reporting period, including the reversal of previously recorded unrealized appreciation or depreciation when gains or losses are realized.

A summary of realized gains and losses for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 is as follows:

<u>(in thousands)</u>	<u>Years Ended</u> <u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>
Realized gains	\$ 17,481	\$ 11,092
Realized losses	(14,313)	(8,351)
Net realized gains	<u>\$ 3,168</u>	<u>\$ 2,741</u>

During the year ended December 31, 2012, we recognized gross realized gains of approximately \$17.5 million and gross realized losses of approximately \$14.3 million, respectively, on the portfolio. During the year ended December 31, 2012, we recorded realized gains of approximately \$5.1 million, \$3.1 million, \$2.6 million, \$2.4 million and \$2.4 million from the sale of our investments in NEXX Systems, BARRX Medical, Inc., DeCode Genetics, Aegerion Pharmaceuticals, and Annie's, respectively. These gains were partially offset by the liquidation of our investments in MaxVision Holding, L.L.C, Razorgator Interactive Group, Zeta Interactive Corporation and Magi.com (pka Hi5 Networks, Inc.), of approximately \$8.7 million, \$2.2 million, \$672,000 and \$463,000, respectively.

## Table of Contents

During the year ended December 31, 2011 we recognized total gross realized gains of approximately \$11.1 million primarily due to the sale of warrants and equity investments in three portfolio companies. We recognized gross realized losses in 2011 of approximately \$8.4 million on the disposition of investments in 13 portfolio companies.

The net unrealized appreciation and depreciation of our investments is based on fair value of each investment determined in good faith by our Board of Directors. The following table itemizes the change in net unrealized appreciation/depreciation of investments for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011:

(in thousands)	Years Ended December 31,	
	2012	2011
Gross unrealized appreciation on portfolio investments	\$ 65,871	\$ 58,980
Gross unrealized depreciation on portfolio investments	(73,158)	(49,327)
Reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon a realization event	(12,575)	(13,224)
Reversal of prior period net unrealized depreciation upon a realization event	14,944	8,395
Citigroup Warrant Participation	402	(217)
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on portfolio investments	<u>\$ (4,516)</u>	<u>\$ 4,607</u>

During the year ended December 31, 2012, we recorded approximately \$4.5 million of net unrealized depreciation from our debt, equity and warrant investments. Approximately \$1.3 million is attributed to net unrealized appreciation on equity, of which approximately \$6.0 million is due to the reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon being realized as a gain and \$5.7 million is due to the reversal of prior period net unrealized depreciation upon being realized as a loss.

We recorded approximately \$3.4 million and \$2.3 million of net unrealized depreciation on our warrant and debt investments, respectively, of which approximately \$6.6 million is due to the reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon being realized as a gain and \$9.2 million is due to the reversal of prior period net unrealized depreciation upon being realized as a loss.

During the year ended December 31, 2012, net unrealized investment appreciation recognized by the Company was reduced by approximately \$402,000 due to the warrant participation agreement with Citigroup.

During the year ended December 31, 2011 net change in unrealized appreciation totaled approximately \$4.6 million from debt, warrant and equity investments. Approximately \$9.0 million was due to net unrealized appreciation on debt investments attributable to reversal of unrealized depreciation to realized loss of approximately \$5.0 million on one technology debt investment and due to the reversal of unrealized depreciation of approximately \$3.1 million on one life science debt investment as a result of improvements at the portfolio company. Approximately \$5.8 million of net unrealized depreciation on equity investments during the year ended December 31, 2011, was primarily attributable to the sale of InfoLogix, Inc. resulting in the reversal of \$7.7 million of unrealized appreciation on equity investments to realized gains offset by approximately \$1.9 million of net appreciation due to net increases in private and public portfolio company valuations.

The following table itemizes the change in net unrealized appreciation/ (depreciation) in the investment portfolio by category for the year ended December 31, 2012.

(in millions)	Year Ended December 31, 2012			
	Loans	Equity	Warrants	Total
Collateral based impairments	\$(11.4)	\$ (2.1)	\$ (1.2)	\$(14.7)
Reversals of Prior Period Collateral based impairments	10.0	0.5	0.7	11.2
Reversals due to Debt Investment Payoffs & Warrant/Equity sales	7.0	(0.3)	(5.0)	1.7
Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments*				
Level 1 & 2 Assets	—	(6.5)	1.9	(4.6)
Level 3 Assets	(7.9)	9.7	0.2	2.0
Total Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments	(7.9)	3.2	2.1	(2.6)
Total Unrealized Appreciation/(Depreciation)	<u>\$ (2.3)</u>	<u>\$ 1.3</u>	<u>\$ (3.4)</u>	<u>\$ (4.4)</u>



## [Table of Contents](#)

\* Level 1 assets are generally equities listed in active markets and level 2 assets are generally warrants held in a public company. Observable market prices are typically the primary input in valuing level 1 and 2 assets. Level 3 asset valuations require inputs that are both significant and unobservable. Generally, level 3 assets are debt investments and warrants and equities held in a private company. See Note 2 to the financial statements discussing ASC 820.

During the year ended December 31, 2012, we recorded approximately \$7.9 million net unrealized depreciation on our debt investments related to fluctuations in current market interest rates.

### ***Income and Excise Taxes***

We account for income taxes in accordance with the provisions of ASC 740, Income Taxes, which requires that deferred income taxes be determined based upon the estimated future tax effects of differences between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities given the provisions of the enacted tax law. Valuation allowances are used to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount likely to be realized. We distributed approximately \$1.5 million of spillover earnings from the year ended December 31, 2012 to our shareholders in 2013.

### ***Net Increase in Net Assets Resulting from Operations and Earnings Per Share***

For the year ended December 31, 2012 net increase in net assets resulting from operations totaled approximately \$46.8 million compared to net income of approximately \$46.9 million for the period ended December 31, 2011. These changes are made up of the items previously described.

Basic and fully diluted net change in net assets per common share were \$0.93 and \$0.93, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2012, compared to a basic and fully diluted net income per share of \$1.08 and \$1.07, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2011.

### **Financial Condition, Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Our liquidity and capital resources are derived from our Wells Facility, Union Bank Facility (together the "Credit Facilities"), SBA debentures, Convertible Senior Notes, 2019 Notes, Asset-Backed Notes and cash flows from operations, including investment sales and repayments, and income earned. Our primary use of funds from operations includes investments in portfolio companies and payments of fees and other operating expenses we incur. We have used, and expect to continue to use, our borrowings and the proceeds from the rotation of our portfolio and from public and private offerings of securities to finance our investment objectives. We may raise additional equity or debt capital through both registered offerings off a shelf registration, "At-The-Market", or ATM, and private offerings of securities, by securitizing a portion of our investments or borrowing, including from the SBA through our SBIC subsidiaries.

On August 16, 2013, we entered into an ATM equity distribution agreement with JMP Securities LLC, or JMP. The equity distribution agreement provides that we may offer and sell up to 8,000,000 shares of our common stock from time to time through JMP, as our sales agent. Sales of our common stock, if any, may be made in negotiated transactions or transactions that are deemed to be "at the market," as defined in Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, including sales made directly on the NYSE or similar securities exchange or sales made to or through a market maker other than on an exchange, at prices related to the prevailing market prices or at negotiated prices. There were no sales under the ATM Program for the year ended December 31, 2013.

At December 31, 2013, we had \$75.0 million of Convertible Senior Notes payable, \$170.4 million of 2019 Notes, \$89.6 million of Asset-Backed Notes and \$225.0 million of SBA debentures payable. We had no borrowings outstanding under either the Wells Facility or the Union Bank Facility.

At December 31, 2013, we had \$373.4 million in available liquidity, including \$268.4 million in cash and cash equivalents. We had available borrowing capacity of approximately \$75.0 million under the Wells Facility

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

and \$30.0 million under the Union Bank Facility, subject to existing terms and advance rates and regulatory requirements. We primarily invest cash on hand in interest bearing deposit accounts.

At December 31, 2013, we had approximately \$6.3 million of restricted cash. Our restricted cash consists of collections of interest and principal payments on assets that are securitized. In accordance with the terms of the related securitized Asset-Backed Notes, based on current characteristics of the securitized debt investment portfolios, the restricted funds may be used to pay monthly interest and principal on the securitized debt and are not distributed to us or available for our general operations. During the year ended December 31, 2013, we principally funded our operations from (i) cash receipts from interest, dividend and fee income from our investment portfolio and (ii) cash proceeds from the realization of portfolio investments through the repayments of loan investments and the sale of loan and equity investments.

During the year ended December 31, 2013, our operating activities provided \$103.6 million of cash and cash equivalents, compared to \$193.9 million used during the year ended December 31, 2012. The \$297.5 million increase in cash provided by operating activities resulted primarily from an increase in net assets resulting from operations of \$52.7 million, an increase in principal payments received on investments of approximately \$231.8 million, and a decrease in purchase of investments of approximately \$19.4 million. During the year ended December 31, 2013, our investing activities used \$6.6 million of cash, compared to \$87,000 during year ended December 31, 2012. This \$6.5 million increase in cash used by investing activities was primarily due to an increase of approximately \$6.3 million in cash collections of interest and principal payments, classified as restricted cash, on assets that are securitized.

During the year ended December 31, 2013, our financing activities used \$11.6 million of cash, compared to providing \$312.5 million during the year ended December 31, 2012. This \$324.2 million decrease in cash provided by financing activities was primarily due to the Issuance of our 2019 Notes of \$299.7 million in 2012 partially offset by a decrease in repayments of credit facilities of approximately \$34.5 million during the year ended December 31, 2013.

As of December 31, 2013, net assets totaled \$650.0 million, with a net asset value per share of \$10.51. We intend to generate additional cash primarily from cash flows from operations, including income earned from investments in our portfolio companies and, to a lesser extent, from the temporary investment of cash in other high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less as well as from future borrowings as required to meet our lending activities. Our primary use of funds will be investments in portfolio companies and cash distributions to holders of our common stock.

On July 25, 2012, our Board of Directors approved an extension of the stock repurchase plan under the same terms and conditions that allowed us to repurchase up to \$35.0 million of our common stock. The stock repurchase plan expired on February 26, 2013 and no shares were repurchased for the years ended December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012.

As required by the 1940 Act, our asset coverage must be at least 200% after each issuance of senior securities. As of December 31, 2013 our asset coverage ratio under our regulatory requirements as a business development company was 295.5%, excluding our SBA debentures as a result of our exemptive order from the SEC which allows us to exclude all SBA leverage from our asset coverage ratio. As a result of the SEC exemptive order, our ratio of total assets on a consolidated basis to outstanding indebtedness may be less than 200%, which while providing increased investment flexibility, also may increase our exposure to risks associated with leverage. Total leverage, when including our SBA debentures, was 216.6% at December 31, 2013.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Outstanding Borrowings**

At December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, we had the following borrowing capacity and outstanding amounts:

<b>(in thousands)</b>	<b>December 31, 2013</b>		<b>December 31, 2012</b>	
	<b>Total Available</b>	<b>Carrying Value<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Total Available</b>	<b>Carrying Value<sup>(1)</sup></b>
SBA Debentures <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 225,000	\$225,000	\$ 225,000	\$225,000
2019 Notes	170,364	170,364	170,364	170,364
Asset-Backed Notes	89,557	89,557	129,300	129,300
Convertible Senior Notes <sup>(3)</sup>	75,000	72,519	75,000	71,436
Wells Facility	75,000	—	75,000	—
Union Bank Facility	30,000	—	30,000	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 664,921</b>	<b>\$557,440</b>	<b>\$ 704,664</b>	<b>\$596,100</b>

(1) Except for the Convertible Senior Notes, all carrying values are the same as the principal amount outstanding.

(2) At December 31, 2013 and at December 31, 2012, the total available borrowings under the SBA debentures was \$225.0 million, of which \$76.0 million was available in HT II and \$149.0 million was available in HT III.

(3) Represents the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the Convertible Senior Notes less the unaccreted discount initially recorded upon issuance of the Convertible Senior Notes. The total unaccreted discount for the Convertible Senior Notes was \$2.5 million at December 31, 2013 and \$3.6 million at December 31, 2012.

Our net asset value may decline as a result of economic conditions in the United States. Our continued compliance with the covenants under our Credit Facilities, Convertible Senior Notes, 2019 Notes Payable, Asset-Backed Notes and SBA debentures depend on many factors, some of which are beyond our control. Material net asset devaluation could have a material adverse effect on our operations and could require us to reduce our borrowings in order to comply with certain covenants, including the ratio of total assets to total indebtedness. We believe that our current cash and cash equivalents, cash generated from operations, and funds available from our Credit Facilities will be sufficient to meet our working capital and capital expenditure commitments for at least the next 12 months.

Debt financing costs are fees and other direct incremental costs we incur in obtaining debt financing and are recognized as prepaid expenses and amortized into the consolidated statement of operations as loan fees over the term of the related debt instrument. Prepaid financing costs, net of accumulated amortization, as of December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012 were as follows:

<b>(in thousands)</b>	<b>As of</b>	
	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>
Union Bank Facility	\$ —	\$ —
Wells Facility	398	867
Convertible Debt	1,323	1,900
Asset Backed Notes	2,686	4,074
2019 Notes	5,319	6,287
SBA Debenture	5,074	5,877
	<b>\$ 14,800</b>	<b>\$ 19,005</b>

### **Commitments**

In the normal course of business, we are party to financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk. These consist primarily of unfunded commitments to extend credit, in the form of loans, to our portfolio companies. Unfunded contractual commitments to provide funds to portfolio companies are not reflected on our balance sheet. Our unfunded contractual commitments may be significant from time to time. As of December 31, 2013, we had unfunded contractual commitments of approximately \$151.0 million. Approximately \$77.4 million of these unfunded contractual commitments are dependent upon the portfolio company reaching certain milestones before the contractual commitment becomes available. These commitments will be subject to the same

## [Table of Contents](#)

underwriting and ongoing portfolio maintenance as are the on-balance sheet financial instruments that we hold. Since these commitments may expire without being drawn upon, the total commitment amount does not necessarily represent our future cash requirements. We intend to use cash flow from normal and early principal repayments, and proceeds from borrowings and notes to fund these commitments. However, there can be no assurance that we will have sufficient capital available to fund these commitments as they come due.

In addition, as of December 31, 2013, we had approximately \$38.0 million of non-binding term sheets outstanding to four new companies, which generally convert to contractual commitments within approximately 90 days of signing. Non-binding outstanding term sheets are subject to completion of our due diligence and final approval process, as well as the negotiation of definitive documentation with the prospective portfolio companies. Not all non-binding term sheets are expected to close and do not necessarily represent future cash requirements.

### Contractual Obligations

The following table shows our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2013:

Contractual Obligations <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	Payments due by period (in thousands)				
	Total	Less than 1 year	1 - 3 years	3 - 5 years	After 5 years
Borrowings <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	\$557,440	\$ —	\$89,557	\$72,519	\$395,364
Operating Lease Obligations <sup>(5)</sup>	7,640	1,484	2,965	1,774	1,417
Total	<u>\$565,080</u>	<u>\$ 1,484</u>	<u>\$92,522</u>	<u>\$74,293</u>	<u>\$396,781</u>

(1) Excludes commitments to extend credit to our portfolio companies.

(2) We also have a warrant participation agreement with Citigroup. See Note 4 to our consolidated financial statements.

(3) Includes \$225.0 million in borrowings under the SBA debentures, \$170.4 million of the 2019 Notes, \$89.6 million in aggregate principal amount of the Asset-Backed Notes and \$72.5 million of the Convertible Senior Notes.

(4) Except for the Convertible Senior Notes, all carrying values are the same as the principal amount outstanding. The aggregate principal amount outstanding of the Convertible Senior Notes is \$75.0 million less the unaccreted discount initially recorded upon issuance of the Convertible Senior Notes. The total unaccreted discount for the Convertible Senior Notes was \$2.5 million at December 31, 2013.

(5) Long-term facility leases.

Certain premises are leased under agreements which expire at various dates through March 2020. Total rent expense amounted to approximately \$1.1 million, \$1.2 million, and \$1.1 million during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011, respectively.

We and our executives and directors are covered by Directors and Officers Insurance, with the directors and officers being indemnified by us to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law subject to the restrictions in the 1940 Act.

### Borrowings

#### *Long-term SBA Debentures*

On September 27, 2006, HT II received a license to operate as a SBIC under the SBIC program and is able to borrow funds from the SBA against eligible investments and additional contributions to regulatory capital. With our net investment of \$38.0 million in HT II as of December 31, 2013, HT II has the capacity to issue a total of \$76.0 million of SBA guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval, of which \$76.0 million was outstanding as of December 31, 2013. As of December 31, 2013, HT II has paid commitment fees and facility fees of approximately \$1.5 million and \$3.6 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2013, we held investments in HT II in 42 companies with a fair value of approximately \$102.5 million, accounting for approximately 11.3% of our total portfolio.

On May 26, 2010, HT III received a license to operate as a SBIC under the SBIC program and is able to borrow funds from the SBA against eligible investments and additional contributions to regulatory capital. With

## [Table of Contents](#)

our net investment of \$74.5 million in HT III as of December 31, 2013, HT III has the capacity to issue a total of \$149.0 million of SBA guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval, of which \$149.0 million was outstanding as of December 31, 2013. As of December 31, 2013, HT III has paid commitment fees and facility fees of approximately \$1.5 million and \$3.6 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2013, we held investments in HT III in 29 companies with a fair value of approximately \$171.6 million, accounting for approximately 18.9% of our total portfolio.

SBICs are designed to stimulate the flow of private equity capital to eligible small businesses. Under present SBA regulations, eligible small businesses include businesses that have a tangible net worth not exceeding \$18.0 million and have average annual fully taxed net income not exceeding \$6.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. In addition, SBICs must devote 25.0% of its investment activity to “smaller” enterprises as defined by the SBA. A smaller enterprise is one that has a tangible net worth not exceeding \$6.0 million and has average annual fully taxed net income not exceeding \$2.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. SBA regulations also provide alternative size standard criteria to determine eligibility, which depend on the industry in which the business is engaged and are based on such factors as the number of employees and gross sales. According to SBA regulations, SBICs may make long-term loans to small businesses, invest in the equity securities of such businesses and provide them with consulting and advisory services. Through its wholly-owned subsidiaries HT II and HT III, we plan to provide long-term loans to qualifying small businesses, and in connection therewith, make equity investments.

HT II and HT III are periodically examined and audited by the SBA’s staff to determine their compliance with SBA regulations. If HT II or HT III fails to comply with applicable SBA regulations, the SBA could, depending on the severity of the violation, limit or prohibit HT II’s or HT III’s use of debentures, declare outstanding debentures immediately due and payable, and/or limit HT II or HT III from making new investments. In addition, HT II or HT III may also be limited in their ability to make distributions to the Company if they do not have sufficient capital in accordance with SBA regulations. Such actions by the SBA would, in turn, negatively affect the Company because HT II and III are our wholly owned subsidiaries. HT II and HT III were in compliance with the terms of the SBIC’s leverage as of December 31, 2013 as a result of having sufficient capital as defined under the SBA regulations.

The rates of borrowings under various draws from the SBA beginning in April 2007 are set semiannually in March and September and range from 2.25% to 5.73%. Interest payments on SBA debentures are payable semiannually. There are no principal payments required on these issues prior to maturity and no prepayment penalties. Debentures under the SBA generally mature ten years after being borrowed. Based on the initial draw down date of April 2007, the initial maturity of SBA debentures will occur in April 2017. In addition, the SBA charges a fee that is set annually, depending on the Federal fiscal year the leverage commitment was delegated by the SBA, regardless of the date that the leverage was drawn by the SBIC. The annual fees related to HT II debentures that pooled on September 22, 2010 were 0.406% and 0.285%, depending upon the year in which the underlying commitment was closed. The annual fees related to HT III debentures that pooled on March 27, 2013, were 0.804%. The annual fees on other debentures have been set at 0.906%. The average amount of debentures outstanding for the year ended December 31, 2013 for HT II was approximately \$76.0 million with an average interest rate of approximately 5.34%. The average amount of debentures outstanding for the year ended December 31, 2013 for HT III was approximately \$149.0 million with an average interest rate of approximately 3.41%.

HT II and HT III hold approximately \$174.1 million and \$285.1 million in assets, respectively, and accounted for approximately 11.1% and 18.2% of our total assets prior to consolidation at December 31, 2013.

As of December 31, 2013, the maximum statutory limit on the dollar amount of outstanding SBA guaranteed debentures issued by a single SBIC is \$150.0 million, subject to periodic adjustments by the SBA, and a maximum amount of \$225.0 million for funds under common control, subject to periodic adjustments by the SBA. In the aggregate, at December 31, 2013 there was \$225.0 million principal amount of indebtedness outstanding incurred by our SBIC subsidiaries, the maximum statutory limit on the dollar amount of SBA guaranteed debentures under the SBIC program.

## Table of Contents

We reported the following SBA debentures outstanding on our Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities as of December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012:

(in thousands) Issuance/Pooling Date	Maturity Date	Interest Rate <sup>(1)</sup>	December 31,	
			2013	2012
<b>SBA Debentures:</b>				
March 26, 2008	March 1, 2018	6.38%	\$ 34,800	\$ 34,800
March 25, 2009	March 1, 2019	5.53%	18,400	18,400
September 23, 2009	September 1, 2019	4.64%	3,400	3,400
September 22, 2010	September 1, 2020	3.62%	6,500	6,500
September 22, 2010	September 1, 2020	3.50%	22,900	22,900
March 29, 2011	March 1, 2021	4.37%	28,750	28,750
September 21, 2011	September 1, 2021	3.16%	25,000	25,000
March 21, 2012	March 1, 2022	3.28%	25,000	11,250
March 21, 2012	March 1, 2022	3.05%	11,250	25,000
September 19, 2012	September 1, 2022	3.05%	24,250	24,250
March 27, 2013	March 1, 2023	3.16%	24,750	24,750
<b>Total SBA Debentures</b>			<b>\$225,000</b>	<b>\$225,000</b>

(1) Interest rate includes annual charge

### 2019 Notes

On March 6, 2012, we and U.S. Bank National Association (the "Trustee") entered into an indenture (the "Base Indenture"). On April 17, 2012, we and the Trustee entered into the First Supplemental Indenture to the Base Indenture, dated April 17, 2012, relating to our issuance, offer and sale of \$43.0 million aggregate principal amount of 7.00% senior notes due 2019 (the "April 2019 Notes"). The sale of the April 2019 Notes generated net proceeds, before expenses, of approximately \$41.7 million.

On September 24, 2012, we and the Trustee, entered into the Second Supplemental Indenture to the Base Indenture, dated as of September 24, 2012, relating to our issuance, offer and sale of \$75.0 million aggregate principal amount of 7.00% senior notes due 2019 (the "September 2019 Notes"). The sale of the September 2019 Notes generated net proceeds, before expenses, of approximately \$72.75 million.

2019 Notes payable is compromised of:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2013	December 31, 2012
April 2019 Notes	\$ 84,490	\$ 84,490
September 2019 Notes	85,874	85,874
Carrying Value of Debt	<u>\$ 170,364</u>	<u>\$ 170,364</u>

### April 2019 Notes

The April 2019 Notes will mature on April 30, 2019 and may be redeemed in whole or in part at our option at any time or from time to time on or after April 30, 2015, upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days written notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price of 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to but not including the date fixed for redemption. The April 2019 Notes bear interest at a rate of 7.00% per year payable quarterly on January 30, April 30, July 30 and October 30 of each year, commencing on July 30, 2012, and trade on the New York Stock Exchange under the trading symbol "HTGZ."

The April 2019 Notes are our direct unsecured obligations and rank: (i) *pari passu* with our other outstanding and future senior unsecured indebtedness, including without limitation, the \$75 million in aggregate principal amount of the Convertible Senior Notes; (ii) senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the April 2019 Notes; (iii) effectively subordinated to all our existing and future

---

## Table of Contents

secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including without limitation, borrowings under our credit facilities; (iv) structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including without limitation, the indebtedness of Hercules Technology II, L.P. and Hercules Technology III, L.P. and borrowings under our revolving senior secured credit facility with Wells Fargo Capital Finance.

The Base Indenture, as supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture, contains certain covenants including covenants requiring us to comply with (regardless of whether it is subject to) the asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 18 (a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act to comply with the restrictions on dividends, distributions and purchase of capital stock set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act and to provide financial information to the holders of the April 2019 Notes and the Trustee if we should no longer be subject to the reporting requirements under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. These covenants are subject to important limitations and exceptions that are described in the Indenture, as supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture. The Indenture provides for customary events of default and further provides that the Trustee or the holders of 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding April 2019 Notes in a series may declare such April 2019 Notes immediately due and payable upon the occurrence of any event of default after expiration of any applicable grace period.

The April 2019 Notes were sold pursuant to an underwriting agreement dated April 11, 2012 among us and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated, as representative of the several underwriters named in the underwriting agreement.

In July 2012, we re-opened our April 2019 Notes and issued an additional amount of approximately \$41.5 million in aggregate principal amount of April 2019 Notes, which includes exercise of an over-allotment option, bringing the total amount of the April 2019 Notes issued to approximately \$84.5 million in aggregate principal amount.

### *September 2019 Notes*

The September 2019 Notes will mature on September 30, 2019 and may be redeemed in whole or in part at our option at any time or from time to time on or after September 30, 2015, upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days written notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price of 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to but not including the date fixed for redemption. The September 2019 Notes bear interest at a rate of 7.00% per year payable quarterly on March 30, June 30, September 30 and December 30 of each year, commencing on December 30, 2012, and trade on the New York Stock Exchange under the trading symbol "HTGY."

The September 2019 Notes are our direct unsecured obligations and rank: (i) *pari passu* with our other outstanding and future senior unsecured indebtedness, including without limitation, the \$75 million in aggregate principal amount of the Convertible Senior Notes; (ii) senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the September 2019 Notes; (iii) effectively subordinated to all our existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including without limitation, borrowings under our credit facilities; (iv) structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including without limitation, the indebtedness of Hercules Technology II, L.P. and Hercules Technology III, L.P. and borrowings under our revolving senior secured credit facility with Wells Fargo Capital Finance.

The Base Indenture, as supplemented by the Second Supplemental Indenture, contains certain covenants including covenants requiring us to comply with (regardless of whether it is subject to) the asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 18 (a) (1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act to comply with the restrictions on dividends, distributions and purchase of capital stock set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by

## [Table of Contents](#)

Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act and to provide financial information to the holders of the September 2019 Notes and the Trustee if we should no longer be subject to the reporting requirements under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. These covenants are subject to important limitations and exceptions that are described in the Indenture, as supplemented by the Second Supplemental Indenture. The Indenture provides for customary events of default and further provides that the Trustee or the holders of 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding September 2019 Notes in a series may declare such September 2019 Notes immediately due and payable upon the occurrence of any event of default after expiration of any applicable grace period.

The September 2019 Notes were sold pursuant to an underwriting agreement dated September 19, 2012 among us and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated, as representative of the several underwriters named in the underwriting agreement. In October 2012, the underwriters exercised their over-allotment option for an additional \$10.9 million of the September 2019 Notes, bringing the total amount of the September 2019 Notes issued to approximately \$85.9 million in aggregate principal amount.

For the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, the components of interest expense and related fees and cash paid for interest expense and fees for the April 2019 and September 2019 Notes are as follows:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2013	2012
Stated interest expense	\$ 11,926	\$ 5,139
Amortization of debt issuance cost	967	423
Total interest expense and fees	\$ 12,893	\$ 5,562
Cash paid for interest expense and fees	\$ 11,926	\$ 4,790

As of December 31, 2013, we are in compliance with the terms of the indenture, and respective supplemental indenture, governing the April 2019 Notes and September 2019 Notes. See Note 4 to our consolidated financial statements for more detail on the 2019 Notes.

### *Asset-Backed Notes*

On December 19, 2012, we completed a \$230.7 million term debt securitization in connection with which an affiliate of the Company made an offer of \$129.3 million in aggregate principal amount of fixed-rate asset-backed notes (the "Asset-Backed Notes"), which Asset-Backed Notes were rated A2(sf) by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. The Asset-Backed Notes were issued by Hercules Capital Funding Trust 2012-1 pursuant to a note purchase agreement, dated as of December 12, 2012, by and among us, Hercules Capital Funding 2012-1 LLC, as Trust Depositor (the "Trust Depositor"), Hercules Capital Funding Trust 2012- 1, as Issuer (the "Issuer"), and Guggenheim Securities, LLC, as Initial Purchaser, and are backed by a pool of senior loans made to certain of our portfolio companies and secured by certain assets of those portfolio companies and are to be serviced by us. Interest on the Asset-Backed Notes will be paid, to the extent of funds available, at a fixed rate of 3.32% per annum. The Asset-Backed Notes have a stated maturity of December 16, 2017.

As part of this transaction, we entered into a sale and contribution agreement with the Trust Depositor under which we have agreed to sell or have contributed to the Trust Depositor certain senior loans made to certain of our portfolio companies (the "Loans"). We have made customary representations, warranties and covenants in the sale and contribution agreement with respect to the Loans as of the date of their transfer to the Trust Depositor.

In connection with the issuance and sale of the Asset-Backed Notes, we have made customary representations, warranties and covenants in the note purchase agreement. The Asset-Backed Notes are secured obligations of the Issuer and are non-recourse to us. The Issuer also entered into an indenture governing the Asset-Backed Notes, which indenture includes customary representations, warranties and covenants. The Asset-Backed Notes were sold without being registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), to "qualified institutional buyers" in compliance with the exemption from registration provided by Rule



---

## Table of Contents

144A under the Securities Act and to institutional “accredited investors” (as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the Securities Act) who in each case, are “qualified purchasers” for purposes of Section 3(c)(7) under the 1940 Act. In addition, the Trust Depositor entered into an amended and restated trust agreement, which includes customary representation, warranties and covenants.

The Loans are serviced by us pursuant to a sale and servicing agreement, which contains customary representations, warranties and covenants. We perform certain servicing and administrative functions with respect to the Loans. We are entitled to receive a monthly fee from the Issuer for servicing the Loans. This servicing fee is equal to the product of one-twelfth (or in the case of the first payment date, a fraction equal to the number of days from and including December 5, 2012 through and including January 15, 2013 over 360) of 2.00% and the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Loans, excluding all defaulted Loans and all purchased Loans, as of the first day of the related collection period (the period from the 5th day of the immediately preceding calendar month through the 4th day of the calendar month in which a payment date occurs, and for the first payment date, the period from and including December 5, 2012, to the close of business on January 4, 2013).

We also serve as administrator to the Issuer under an administration agreement, which includes customary representations, warranties and covenants.

At December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, the Asset Backed Notes had an outstanding principal balance of \$89.6 million and \$129.3 million, respectively.

Under the terms of the Asset Backed Notes, we are required to maintain a reserve cash balance, funded through interest and principal collections from the underlying securitized debt portfolio, which may be used to pay monthly interest and principal payments on the Asset-Backed Notes. The Company has segregated these funds and classified them as Restricted Cash. There was approximately \$6.3 million of Restricted Cash as of December 31, 2013 funded through interest collections. There was no cash segregated at December 31, 2012 due to immaterial monthly interest collections for the period ended December 31, 2012. See Note 4 to our consolidated financial statements for more detail on the Asset-Backed Notes.

### *Convertible Senior Notes*

In April 2011, we issued \$75.0 million in aggregate principal amount of its 6.00% convertible senior notes (the “Convertible Senior Notes”) due in 2016. As of December 31, 2013, the carrying value of the Convertible Senior Notes, comprised of the aggregate principal amount outstanding less the unaccreted discount initially recorded upon issuance of the Convertible Senior Notes, is approximately \$72.5 million.

The Convertible Senior Notes mature on April 15, 2016 (the “Maturity Date”), unless previously converted or repurchased in accordance with their terms. The Convertible Senior Notes bear interest at a rate of 6.00% per year payable semiannually in arrears on April 15 and October 15 of each year, commencing on October 15, 2011. The Convertible Senior Notes are our senior unsecured obligations and rank senior in right of payment to our existing and future indebtedness that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Convertible Senior Notes; equal in right of payment to our existing and future unsecured indebtedness that is not so subordinated; effectively junior in right of payment to any of our secured indebtedness (including unsecured indebtedness that we later secure) to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; and structurally junior to all existing and future indebtedness (including trade payables) incurred by the our subsidiaries, financing vehicles or similar facilities.

Prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding October 15, 2015, holders may convert their Convertible Senior Notes only under certain circumstances set forth in the Indenture. On or after October 15, 2015 until the close of business on the scheduled trading day immediately preceding the Maturity Date, holders may convert their Convertible Senior Notes at any time. Upon conversion, we will pay or deliver, as the case may be, at our election, cash, shares of our common stock or a combination of cash and shares of our

## Table of Contents

common stock. The conversion rate will initially be 84.0972 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Convertible Senior Notes (equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$11.89 per share of common stock). The conversion rate will be subject to adjustment in some events but will not be adjusted for any accrued and unpaid interest. In addition, if certain corporate events occur prior to the Maturity Date, the conversion rate will be increased for converting holders.

We may not redeem the Convertible Senior Notes prior to maturity. No sinking fund is provided for the Convertible Senior Notes. In addition, if certain corporate events occur, holders of the Convertible Senior Notes may require us to repurchase for cash all or part of their Convertible Senior Notes at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Convertible Senior Notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest through, but excluding, the required repurchase date.

The Convertible Senior Notes are accounted for in accordance with ASC 470-20 (previously FASB Staff Position No. APB 14-1, "Accounting for Convertible Debt Instruments That May Be Settled in Cash upon Conversion (Including Partial Cash Settlement)"). In accounting for the Convertible Senior Notes, we estimated at the time of issuance that the values of the debt and the embedded conversion feature of the Convertible Senior Notes were approximately 92.8% and 7.2%, respectively. The original issue discount of 7.2% attributable to the conversion feature of the Convertible Senior Notes was recorded in "capital in excess of par value" in the accompanying consolidated statement of assets and liabilities. As a result, we record interest expense comprised of both stated interest expense as well as accretion of the original issue discount resulting in an estimated effective interest rate of approximately 8.1%.

As of December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, the components of the carrying value of the Convertible Senior Notes were as follows:

(in thousands)	December 31,	December 31,
	2013	2012
Principal amount of debt	\$ 75,000	\$ 75,000
Original issue discount, net of accretion	(2,481)	(3,564)
Carrying value of debt	<u>\$ 72,519</u>	<u>\$ 71,436</u>

For the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, the components of interest expense, fees and cash paid for interest expense for the Convertible Senior Notes were as follows:

(in thousands)	Year Ended	
	December 31,	
	2013	2012
Stated interest expense	\$ 4,500	\$ 4,500
Accretion of original issue discount	1,083	1,083
Amortization of debt issuance cost	577	577
Total interest expense	<u>\$ 6,160</u>	<u>\$ 6,160</u>
Cash paid for interest expense	\$ 4,500	\$ 4,500

The estimated effective interest rate of the debt component of the Convertible Senior Notes, equal to the stated interest of 6.0% plus the accretion of the original issue discount, was approximately 8.1% for both the years ended December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012. As of December 31, 2013, we are in compliance with the terms of the indentures governing the Convertible Senior Notes. See Note 4 to our consolidated financial statements for more detail on the Convertible Senior Notes.

### *Wells Facility*

In August 2008, we entered into a \$50.0 million two-year revolving senior secured credit facility with Wells Fargo Capital Finance (the "Wells Facility"). On June 20, 2011, we renewed the Wells Facility. Under this three-year senior secured facility, Wells Fargo Capital Finance has made commitments of \$75.0 million. The facility

---

## Table of Contents

contains an accordion feature, in which we can increase the credit line up to an aggregate of \$300.0 million, funded by additional lenders and with the agreement of Wells Fargo Capital Finance and subject to other customary conditions. We expect to continue discussions with various other potential lenders to join the new facility; however, there can be no assurances that additional lenders will join the Wells Facility.

On August 1, 2012, we entered into an amendment to the Wells Facility. The amendment reduces the interest rate floor by 75 basis points to 4.25% and extends the maturity date by one year to August 2015. Additionally, an amortization period of 12 months was added to pay down the principal balance as of the maturity date, and the unused line fee was reduced.

Borrowings under the Wells Facility will generally bear interest at a rate per annum equal to LIBOR plus 3.50%, with a floor of 4.25% and an advance rate of 50% against eligible loans. The Wells Facility is secured by loans in the borrowing base. The Wells Facility requires payment of a non-use fee on a scale of 0.0% to 0.50% of the average monthly outstanding balance. The monthly payment of a non-use fee thereafter shall depend on the average balance that was outstanding on a scale between 0.0% and 0.50%. For the year ended December 31, 2013, this non-use fee was approximately \$380,000. On June 20, 2011 the Company paid an additional \$1.1 million in structuring fees in connection with the Wells Facility which is being amortized through the end of the term.

The Wells Facility includes various financial and operating covenants applicable to us and our subsidiaries, in addition to those applicable to Hercules Funding II, LLC. These covenants require us to maintain certain financial ratios and a minimum tangible net worth in an amount, when added to outstanding subordinated indebtedness, that is in excess of \$362.0 million plus 90% of the cumulative amount of equity raised after June 30, 2012. In addition, the tangible net worth covenant will increase by 90 cents on the dollar for every dollar of equity capital that we subsequently raise. As of December 31, 2013, the minimum tangible net worth covenant has increased to \$478.5 million as a result of our follow-on public offerings. The Wells Facility provides for customary events of default, including, but not limited to, payment defaults, breach of representations or covenants, bankruptcy events and change of control. We were in compliance with all covenants at December 31, 2013. See Note 4 to our consolidated financial statements for more detail on the Wells Facility.

### *Union Bank Facility*

On February 10, 2010, we entered a \$20.0 million one-year revolving senior secured credit facility with Union Bank (the "Union Bank Facility"). On November 2, 2011, we renewed and amended the Union Bank Facility and added a new lender under the Union Bank Facility. Union Bank and RBC Capital Markets ("RBC") have made commitments of \$30.0 million and \$25.0 million, respectively. The Union Bank Facility contains an accordion feature, in which we can increase the credit line up to an aggregate of \$150.0 million, funded by additional lenders and with the agreement of Union Bank and subject to other customary conditions. We expect to continue discussions with various other potential lenders to join the new facility; however, there can be no assurances that additional lenders will join the Union Bank Facility.

On March 30, 2012, we entered into an amendment to the Union Bank Facility which permitted us to issue additional senior notes relating to the offer and sale of our 2019 Notes. On September 17, 2012, we entered into an amendment to the Union Bank Facility. Pursuant to the terms of the amendment, we are permitted to increase our unsecured indebtedness by an aggregate original principal amount not to exceed \$200.0 million incurred after March 30, 2012 in one or more issuances, provided certain conditions are satisfied for each issuance.

On December 17, 2012, we further amended the Union Bank Facility to remove RBC from the Union Bank Facility. Following the removal of RBC, the Union Bank Facility consists solely of Union Bank's commitment of \$30.0 million. In connection with the amendment, the maximum availability under the Union Bank Facility, subject to a borrowing base, was reduced from \$55.0 million to \$30.0 million. The Union Bank Facility contains an accordion feature, in which we could increase the credit line by up to \$95.0 million in the aggregate, funded by commitments from additional lenders and with the agreement of Union Bank and subject to other customary conditions. There can be no assurances that additional lenders will join the Union Bank Facility.

---

## Table of Contents

Borrowings under the Union Bank Facility will generally bear interest at a rate per annum equal to LIBOR plus 2.25% with a floor of 4.0%. The Union Bank Facility requires the payment of a non-use fee of 0.50% annually. For the year ended December 31, 2013, this nonuse fee was approximately \$152,000. The Union Bank Facility is collateralized by debt investments in our portfolio companies, and includes an advance rate equal to 50.0% of eligible loans placed in the collateral pool. The Union Bank Facility generally requires payment of interest on a monthly basis. All outstanding principal is due upon maturity.

The Union Bank Facility requires various financial and operating covenants. These covenants require us to maintain certain financial ratios and a minimum tangible net worth in an amount, when added to outstanding subordinated indebtedness, that is in excess of \$314.0 million plus 90% of the amount of net cash proceeds received from the sale of common stock after March 31, 2011. As of December 31, 2013, the minimum tangible net worth covenant has increased to \$472.8 million as a result of our follow-on public offerings. As amended, the Union Bank Facility will mature on May 1, 2015, with a borrowing termination date as of May 2, 2014 and a term out provision for the remaining 12 months. Union Bank Facility also provides for customary events of default, including, but not limited to, payment defaults, breach of representations or covenants, bankruptcy events and change of control. We were in compliance with all covenants at December 31, 2013. See Note 4 to our consolidated financial statements for more detail on the Union Bank Facility.

### *Citibank Credit Facility*

We, through Hercules Funding Trust I, an affiliated statutory trust, had a securitized credit facility (the "Citibank Credit Facility") with Citigroup Global Markets Realty Corp. which expired under normal terms. During the first quarter of 2009, we paid off all principal and interest owed under the Citibank Credit Facility. Citigroup has an equity participation right through a warrant participation agreement on the pool of loans and warrants collateralized under the Citibank Credit Facility. Pursuant to the warrant participation agreement, we granted to Citigroup a 10% participation in all warrants held as collateral. However, no additional warrants were included in collateral subsequent to the facility amendment on May 2, 2007. As a result, Citigroup is entitled to 10% of the realized gains on the warrants until the realized gains paid to Citigroup pursuant to the agreement equal \$3,750,000 (the "Maximum Participation Limit"). The obligations under the warrant participation agreement continue even after the Citibank Credit Facility is terminated until the Maximum Participation Limit has been reached.

During the year ended December 31, 2013, we reduced our realized gain by approximately \$249,000 for Citigroup's participation in the gain on sale of equity securities which were obtained from exercising portfolio company warrants which were included in the collateral pool. We recorded an increase on participation liability and a decrease on unrealized appreciation by a net amount of approximately \$57,000 as a result of appreciation of fair value on the pool of warrants collateralized under the warrant participation agreement. The value of their participation right on unrealized gains in the related equity investments was approximately \$370,000 as of December 31, 2013 and is included in accrued liabilities. There can be no assurances that the unrealized appreciation of the warrants will not be higher or lower in future periods due to fluctuations in the value of the warrants, thereby increasing or reducing the effect on the cost of borrowing. Since inception of the agreement, we have paid Citigroup approximately \$1.6 million under the warrant participation agreement thereby reducing realized gains by this amount. We will continue to pay Citigroup under the warrant participation agreement until the Maximum Participation Limit is reached or the warrants expire. Warrants subject to the Citigroup participation agreement are set to expire between March 2014 and March 2018.

[Table of Contents](#)**Dividends**

The following table summarizes our dividends declared and paid or to be paid on all shares, including restricted stock, to date:

<b>Date Declared</b>	<b>Record Date</b>	<b>Payment Date</b>	<b>Amount Per Share</b>
October 27, 2005	November 1, 2005	November 17, 2005	\$ 0.03
December 9, 2005	January 6, 2006	January 27, 2006	0.30
April 3, 2006	April 10, 2006	May 5, 2006	0.30
July 19, 2006	July 31, 2006	August 28, 2006	0.30
October 16, 2006	November 6, 2006	December 1, 2006	0.30
February 7, 2007	February 19, 2007	March 19, 2007	0.30
May 3, 2007	May 16, 2007	June 18, 2007	0.30
August 2, 2007	August 16, 2007	September 17, 2007	0.30
November 1, 2007	November 16, 2007	December 17, 2007	0.30
February 7, 2008	February 15, 2008	March 17, 2008	0.30
May 8, 2008	May 16, 2008	June 16, 2008	0.34
August 7, 2008	August 15, 2008	September 19, 2008	0.34
November 6, 2008	November 14, 2008	December 15, 2008	0.34
February 12, 2009	February 23, 2009	March 30, 2009	0.32*
May 7, 2009	May 15, 2009	June 15, 2009	0.30
August 6, 2009	August 14, 2009	September 14, 2009	0.30
October 15, 2009	October 20, 2009	November 23, 2009	0.30
December 16, 2009	December 24, 2009	December 30, 2009	0.04
February 11, 2010	February 19, 2010	March 19, 2010	0.20
May 3, 2010	May 12, 2010	June 18, 2010	0.20
August 2, 2010	August 12, 2010	September 17, 2010	0.20
November 4, 2010	November 10, 2010	December 17, 2010	0.20
March 1, 2011	March 10, 2011	March 24, 2011	0.22
May 5, 2011	May 11, 2011	June 23, 2011	0.22
August 4, 2011	August 15, 2011	September 15, 2011	0.22
November 3, 2011	November 14, 2011	November 29, 2011	0.22
February 27, 2012	March 12, 2012	March 15, 2012	0.23
April 30, 2012	May 18, 2012	May 25, 2012	0.24
July 30, 2012	August 17, 2012	August 24, 2012	0.24
October 26, 2012	November 14, 2012	November 21, 2012	0.24
February 26, 2013	March 11, 2013	March 19, 2013	0.25
April 29, 2013	May 14, 2013	May 21, 2013	0.27
July 29, 2013	August 13, 2013	August 20, 2013	0.28
November 4, 2013	November 18, 2013	November 25, 2013	0.31
February 24, 2014	March 10, 2014	March 17, 2014	0.31
			<u>\$ 9.06</u>

\* Dividend paid in cash and stock.

On February 24, 2014 the Board of Directors declared a cash dividend of \$0.31 per share to be paid on March 17, 2014 to shareholders of record as of March 10, 2014. This dividend will represent our thirty-fourth consecutive dividend declaration since our initial public offering, bringing the total cumulative dividend declared to date to \$9.06 per share.

Our Board of Directors maintains a variable dividend policy with the objective of distributing four quarterly distributions in an amount that approximates 90—100% of our taxable quarterly income or potential annual income for a particular year. In addition, at the end of the year, we may also pay an additional special dividend or fifth dividend, such that we may distribute approximately all of our annual taxable income in the year it was earned, while maintaining the option to spill over our excess taxable income.

Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would generally be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder's tax basis, and any remaining distributions would be treated as a capital gain. The determination of the tax attributes of our distributions is made annually as of the end of our fiscal year based upon our taxable income for the full year and distributions paid for the full year. Of the dividends declared during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011, 100% were distributions of

---

## Table of Contents

ordinary income. There can be no certainty to stockholders that this determination is representative of what the tax attributes of our 2014 distributions to stockholders will actually be.

Each year a statement on Form 1099-DIV identifying the source of the distribution (i.e., paid from ordinary income, paid from net capital gains on the sale of securities, and/or a return of paid-in-capital surplus which is a nontaxable distribution) is mailed to our stockholders. To the extent our taxable earnings fall below the total amount of our distributions for that fiscal year, a portion of those distributions may be deemed a tax return of capital to our stockholders.

We operate to qualify to be taxed as a RIC under the Code. Generally, a RIC is entitled to deduct dividends it pays to its shareholders from its income to determine “taxable income.” Taxable income includes our taxable interest, dividend and fee income, as well as taxable net capital gains. Taxable income generally differs from net income for financial reporting purposes due to temporary and permanent differences in the recognition of income and expenses, and generally excludes net unrealized appreciation or depreciation, as gains or losses are not included in taxable income until they are realized. In addition, gains realized for financial reporting purposes may differ from gains included in taxable income as a result of our election to recognize gains using installment sale treatment, which generally results in the deferment of gains for tax purposes until notes or other amounts, including amounts held in escrow, received as consideration from the sale of investments are collected in cash. Taxable income includes non-cash income, such as changes in accrued and reinvested interest and dividends, which includes contractual payment-in-kind interest, and the amortization of discounts and fees. Cash collections of income resulting from contractual PIK interest arrangements or the amortization of discounts and fees generally occur upon the repayment of the loans or debt securities that include such items. Non-cash taxable income is reduced by non-cash expenses, such as realized losses and depreciation and amortization expense.

As a RIC, we will be subject to a 4% nondeductible federal excise tax on certain undistributed income unless we distribute in a timely manner an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our ordinary income for each calendar year, (2) 98.2% of our capital gain net income for the 1-year period ending October 31 in that calendar year and (3) any income realized, but not distributed, in the preceding year (the “Excise Tax Avoidance Requirements”). We will not be subject to excise taxes on amounts on which we are required to pay corporate income tax (such as retained net capital gains). Depending on the level of taxable income earned in a tax year, we may choose to carry over taxable income in excess of current year distributions from such taxable income into the next tax year and pay a 4% excise tax on such income, as required. The maximum amount of excess taxable income that may be carried over for distribution in the next year under the Code is the total amount of dividends paid in the following year, subject to certain declaration and payment guidelines. To the extent we choose to carry over taxable income into the next tax year, dividends declared and paid by us in a year may differ from taxable income for that year as such dividends may include the distribution of current year taxable income, the distribution of prior year taxable income carried over into and distributed in the current year, or returns of capital.

We can offer no assurance that we will achieve results that will permit the payment of any cash distributions and, if we issue senior securities, we will be prohibited from making distributions if doing so causes us to fail to maintain the asset coverage ratios stipulated by the 1940 Act or if distributions are limited by the terms of any of our borrowings. Our ability to make distributions will be limited by the asset coverage requirements under the 1940 Act.

We intend to distribute approximately \$3.8 million of spillover earnings from the year ended December 31, 2013 to our shareholders in 2014.

We maintain an “opt-out” dividend reinvestment plan for our common stockholders. As a result, if we declare a dividend, cash dividends will be automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock unless the stockholder specifically “opts out” of the dividend reinvestment plan and chooses to receive cash dividends.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Critical Accounting Policies**

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”) requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements, and revenues and expenses during the period reported. On an ongoing basis, our management evaluates its estimates and assumptions, which are based on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Changes in our estimates and assumptions could materially impact our results of operations and financial condition.

#### *Valuation of Portfolio Investments*

The most significant estimate inherent in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements is the valuation of investments and the related amounts of unrealized appreciation and depreciation of investments recorded.

At December 31, 2013, approximately 74.5% of our total assets represented investments in portfolio companies that are valued at fair value by the Board of Directors. Value, as defined in Section 2(a)(41) of the 1940 Act, is (i) the market price for those securities for which a market quotation is readily available and (ii) for all other securities and assets, fair value is as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors. Our investments are carried at fair value in accordance with the 1940 Act and Accounting Standards Codification topic 820 Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures (“ASC 820”). Our debt securities are primarily invested in venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets, including technology, biotechnology, life science and energy and renewables technology industries. Given the nature of lending to these types of businesses, our investments in these portfolio companies are generally considered Level 3 assets under ASC 820 because there is no known or accessible market or market indexes for these investment securities to be traded or exchanged. As such, we value substantially all of our investments at fair value as determined in good faith pursuant to a consistent valuation policy and our Board of Directors in accordance with the provisions of ASC 820 and the 1940 Act. Due to the inherent uncertainty in determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily available market value, the fair value of our investments determined in good faith by our Board may differ significantly from the value that would have been used had a readily available market existed for such investments, and the differences could be material.

We may from time to time engage an independent valuation firm to provide us with valuation assistance with respect to certain of our portfolio investments on a quarterly basis. We intend to continue to engage an independent valuation firm to provide us with assistance regarding our determination of the fair value of selected portfolio investments each quarter unless directed by the Board of Directors to cancel such valuation services. The scope of the services rendered by an independent valuation firm is at the discretion of the Board of Directors. Our Board of Directors is ultimately and solely responsible for determining the fair value of our investments in good faith.

With respect to investments for which market quotations are not readily available or when such market quotations are deemed not to represent fair value, our Board of Directors has approved a multi-step valuation process each quarter, as described below:

- (1) our quarterly valuation process begins with each portfolio company being initially valued by the investment professionals responsible for the portfolio investment;
- (2) preliminary valuation conclusions are then documented and business based assumptions are discussed with our investment committee;
- (3) the Valuation Committee of the Board of Directors reviews the preliminary valuation of the investments in the portfolio as provided by the investment committee, which incorporates the results of the independent valuation firm as appropriate.

---

## Table of Contents

(4) the Valuation Committee discusses valuations and determines the fair value of each investment in our portfolio in good faith based on the input of, where applicable, the respective independent valuation firm and the investment committee.

ASC 820 establishes a framework for measuring the fair value of the assets and liabilities and outlines a fair value hierarchy which prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value and the effect of fair value measures on earnings. ASC 820 also enhances disclosure requirements for fair value measurements based on the level within the hierarchy of the information used in the valuation. ASC 820 applies whenever other standards require (or permit) assets or liabilities to be measured at fair value. ASC 820 defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

We have categorized all investments recorded at fair value in accordance with ASC 820 based upon the level of judgment associated with the inputs used to measure their fair value. Hierarchical levels, defined by ASC 820 and directly related to the amount of subjectivity associated with the inputs to fair valuation of these assets and liabilities, are as follows:

Level 1—Inputs are unadjusted, quoted prices in active markets for identical assets at the measurement date. The types of assets carried at Level 1 fair value generally are equities listed in active markets.

Level 2—Inputs (other than quoted prices included in Level 1) are either directly or indirectly observable for the asset in connection with market data at the measurement date and for the extent of the instrument's anticipated life. Fair valued assets that are generally included in this category are warrants held in a public company.

Level 3—Inputs reflect management's best estimate of what market participants would use in pricing the asset at the measurement date. It includes prices or valuations that require inputs that are both significant to the fair value measurement and unobservable. Generally, assets carried at fair value and included in this category are the debt investments and warrants and equities held in a private company.

In accordance with ASU 2011-04, the following table provides quantitative information about our Level 3 fair value measurements of our investments as of December 31, 2013. In addition to the techniques and inputs noted in the table below, according to our valuation policy we may also use other valuation techniques and methodologies when determining our fair value measurements. The below table is not intended to be all-inclusive, but rather provides information on the significant Level 3 inputs as they relate to our fair value measurements.



[Table of Contents](#)

Investment Type - Level Three Debt Investments	Fair Value at December 31, 2013 <i>(in thousands)</i>	Valuation Techniques/ Methodologies	Unobservable Input <sup>(a)</sup>	Range	Weighted Average <sup>(c)</sup>
Pharmaceuticals -Debt	25,811	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	12.56% - 14.53%	13.36%
	250,607	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield Premium/(Discount)	13.83% - 15.47% (1.00%) - 0.00%	14.13%
Medical Devices - Debt	46,900	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	13.54% - 17.37%	14.87%
	34,723	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield Premium/(Discount)	14.32% - 17.37% (1.00%) - 1.00%	15.23%
Technology - Debt	18,796	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	10.62% - 15.97%	14.26%
	98,290	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield Premium/(Discount)	14.72% - 21.08% 0.00% - 1.00%	15.48%
	1,643	Liquidation	Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	30.00% - 70.00%	
Energy Technology - Debt	32,597	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	14.68% - 15.87%	15.17%
	108,238	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield Premium/(Discount)	15.37% (0.50%) - 1.50%	15.37%
Lower Middle Market - Debt	121,347	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield Premium/(Discount)	14.83% - 19.73% 0.00% - 1.00%	16.12%
	31,818	Broker Quote <sup>(b)</sup>	Price Quotes	99.50% - 100.25% of par	
	12,576	Liquidation	Par Value Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	\$2.0 - \$22.5 million 20.00% - 80.00%	
		<b><u>Debt Investments Where Fair Value Approximates Amortized Cost</u></b>			
	15,906	Imminent Payoffs			
	22,236	Debt Investments Maturing in Less than One Year			
	500	Convertible Debt at Par			
	<u>\$821,988</u>	Total Level Three Debt Investments			

(a) The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the Company's debt securities are hypothetical market yields and premiums/(discounts). The hypothetical market yield is defined as the exit price of an investment in a hypothetical market to hypothetical market participants where buyers and sellers are willing participants. The premiums (discounts) relate to company specific characteristics such as underlying investment performance, security liens, and other characteristics of the investment. Significant increases (decreases) in the inputs in isolation would result in a significantly lower (higher) fair value measurement, depending on the materiality of the investment. Debt investments in the industries noted in the Company's Schedule of Investments are included in the industries note above as follows:

Pharmaceuticals, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Specialty Pharmaceuticals, Drug Discovery and Development, Drug Delivery, and Diagnostics and Biotechnology industries in the Schedule of Investments.

Medical Devices, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Therapeutic, Surgical Devices, Medical Devices and Equipment and Biotechnology Tools industries in the Schedule of Investments.

Technology, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Software, Semiconductors, Electronics and Computer Hardware, Internet Consumer and Business Services, Information Services, Media/Content/Info and Communications and Networking industries in the Schedule of Investments.

Lower Middle Market, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Communications and Networking, Software, Electronics and Computer Hardware, Information Services, Internet Consumer and Business Services, Media/Content/Info, and Specialty Pharmaceuticals industries in the Schedule of Investments.

Energy Technology, above, aligns with the Energy Technology industry in the Schedule of Investments. In our quarterly and annual reports filed with the Commission prior to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, we referred to the Energy Technology industry as "Clean Tech" and we referred to these investments as "Clean Tech" in the Schedule of Investments included in such reports.

## Table of Contents

- (b) A broker quote valuation technique was used to derive the fair value of loans which are part of a syndicated facility.
- (c) The weighted averages are calculated based on the fair market value of each investment.

Investment Type - Level Three Debt Investments	Fair Value at December 31, 2012 <i>(in thousands)</i>	Valuation Techniques/ Methodologies	Unobservable Input <sup>(a)</sup>	Range
Pharmaceuticals—Debt	\$266,978	Market Comparable Companies Option Pricing Model <sup>(b)</sup>	Hypothetical Market Yield Premium/(Discount) Average Industry Volatility <sup>(c)</sup> Risk Free Interest Rate Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	12.83% - 16.11% (2.0%) - 1.0% 57.67% 0.190% 15.2
Medical Devices—Debt	46,022	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield Premium	16.19% 0.0% - 1.0%
Technology—Debt	159,341	Market Comparable Companies Liquidation	Hypothetical Market Yield Premium/(Discount) Investment Collateral	12.36% - 20.49% (1.5%) - 1.0% \$0 - \$7.4 million
Energy Technology—Debt	91,305	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield Premium	12.69% 0.0% - 1.0%
Lower Middle Market—Debt	263,894	Market Comparable Companies Broker Quote <sup>(d)</sup>	Hypothetical Market Yield Premium Price Quotes Market Comparable Index Yield Spreads Par Value	10.75% - 16.25% 0.0% - 1.0% 78.0% - 100% of par 4.33% - 5.93% \$30.0 million
<b>Total Level Three Debt Investments</b>	<b>\$827,540</b>			

- (a) The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the Company's debt securities are hypothetical market yields and premiums/(discounts). The hypothetical market yield is defined as the exit price of an investment in a hypothetical market to hypothetical market participants where buyers and sellers are willing participants. The premiums (discounts) relate to company specific characteristics such as underlying investment performance, security liens, and other characteristics of the investment. Significant increases (decreases) in the inputs in isolation would result in a significantly lower (higher) fair value measurement, depending on the materiality of the investment. Debt investments in the industries noted in the Company's Schedule of Investments are included in the industries note above as follows:

Pharmaceuticals, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Specialty Pharmaceuticals, Drug Discovery and Development, Drug Delivery, and Diagnostics and Biotechnology industries in the Schedule of Investments.

Medical Devices, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Therapeutic, Surgical Devices, Medical Devices and Equipment and Biotechnology Tools industries in the Schedule of Investments.

Technology, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Software, Semiconductors, Electronics and Computer Hardware, Internet Consumer and Business Services, Information Services, Media/Content/Info and Communications and Networking industries in the Schedule of Investments.

Lower Middle Market, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Communications and Networking, Software, Electronics and Computer Hardware, Information Services, Internet Consumer and Business Services, Media/Content/Info, and Specialty Pharmaceuticals industries in the Schedule of Investments.

Energy Technology, above, aligns with the Energy Technology industry in the Schedule of Investments.

- (b) An option pricing model valuation technique was used to derive the conversion feature of convertible notes.
- (c) Represents the range of industry volatility used by market participants when pricing the investment.
- (d) A broker quote valuation technique was used to derive the fair value of loans which are part of a syndicated facility.

[Table of Contents](#)

<u>Investment Type-</u>	<u>Fair Value at December 31, 2013</u> <i>(in thousands)</i>	<u>Valuation Techniques/ Methodologies</u>	<u>Unobservable Input (a)</u>	<u>Range</u>
Level Three Equity Investments	\$10,244	Market Comparable Companies	EBITDA Multiple <sup>(b)</sup>	8.6x - 17.7x
			Revenue Multiple <sup>(b)</sup>	0.7x - 13.8x
			Discount for Lack of Marketability <sup>(c)</sup>	9.1%-23.6%
			Average Industry Volatility <sup>(d)</sup>	43.4%- 110.7%
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.1% - 0.4%
	Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	6 - 30		
	9,289	Market Adjusted OPM Backsolve	Average Industry Volatility <sup>(d)</sup>	45.6% - 109.7%
	18,127	Other	Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.1% - 0.9%
			Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	6-42
	Level Three Warrant Investments	\$10,200	Market Comparable Companies	Average Industry Volatility <sup>(d)</sup>
Risk-Free Interest Rate				0.1%
Estimated Time to Exit (in months)				12
EBITDA Multiple <sup>(b)</sup>				5.0x - 51.4x
Revenue Multiple <sup>(b)</sup>				0.5x - 13.8x
8,913		Market Adjusted OPM Backsolve	Discount for Lack of Marketability <sup>(c)</sup>	6.4% -36.0%
			Average Industry Volatility <sup>(d)</sup>	21.3% - 110.7%
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.1% -1.0%
			Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	6 - 48
			Average Industry Volatility <sup>(d)</sup>	35.7% -109.9%
9,595	Other	Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.1% -2.7%	
		Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	3 - 48	
Total Level Three Warrant and Equity Investments	<u>\$66,368</u>		Average Industry Volatility <sup>(d)</sup>	44.0% - 56.9%
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.1% - 1.0%
			Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	12 - 48

(a) The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the Company's warrant and equity-related securities are revenue and/or EBITDA multiples and discounts for lack of marketability. Additional inputs used in the Black Scholes option pricing model include industry volatility, risk free interest rate and estimated time to exit. Significant increases (decreases) in the inputs in isolation would result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement, depending on the materiality of the investment. For some investments, additional consideration may be given to data from the last round of financing or merger/acquisition events near the measurement date.

(b) Represents amounts used when the Company has determined that market participants would use such multiples when pricing the investments.

(c) Represents amounts used when the Company has determined market participants would take into account these discounts when pricing the investments.

(d) Represents the range of average industry volatility used by market participants when pricing the investment.

## Table of Contents

<u>Investment Type-</u>	<u>Fair Value at December 31, 2012</u> <i>(in thousands)</i>	<u>Valuation Techniques/ Methodologies</u>	<u>Unobservable Input<sup>(a)</sup></u>	<u>Range</u>
Level Three Warrant and Equity Investments	\$57,685	Market Comparable Companies	EBITDA Multiple <sup>(b)</sup> Revenue Multiple <sup>(b)</sup> Discount for Lack of Marketability <sup>(c)</sup>	1.43x - 20.68x 0.42x - 16.98x 10.4% - 25.2%
Warrant positions additionally subject to:		Option Pricing Model	Average Industry Volatility <sup>(d)</sup> Risk-Free Interest Rate Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	46.49% - 141.2% 0.17% - 0.46% 12 - 48
Total Level Three Warrant and Equity Investments	<u>\$57,685</u>			

- (a) The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the Company's warrant and equity-related securities are revenue and/or EBITDA multiples and discounts for lack of marketability. Additional inputs used in the Black Scholes option pricing model include industry volatility, risk free interest rate and estimated time to exit. Significant increases (decreases) in the inputs in isolation would result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement, depending on the materiality of the investment. For some investments, additional consideration may be given to data from the last round of financing or merger/acquisition events near the measurement date.
- (b) Represents amounts used when the Company has determined that market participants would use such multiples when pricing the investments.
- (c) Represents amounts used when the Company has determined market participants would take into account these discounts when pricing the investments.
- (d) Represents the range of industry volatility used by market participants when pricing the investment.

### Debt Investments

We follow the guidance set forth in ASC 820 which establishes a framework for measuring the fair value of assets and liabilities and outlines a fair value hierarchy which prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value and the effect of fair value measures on earnings. Our debt securities are primarily invested in venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets, including technology, biotechnology, life science and energy and renewables technology industries at all stages of development. Given the nature of lending to these types of businesses, our investments in these portfolio companies are considered Level 3 assets under ASC 820 because there is no known or accessible market or market indexes for debt instruments for these investment securities to be traded or exchanged.

In making a good faith determination of the value of our investments, we generally start with the cost basis of the investment, which includes the value attributed to the OID, if any, and PIK interest or other receivables which have been accrued to principal as earned. We then apply the valuation methods as set forth below.

We apply a procedure for debt investments that assumes a sale of investment in a hypothetical market to a hypothetical market participant where buyers and sellers are willing participants. The hypothetical market does not include scenarios where the underlying security was simply repaid or extinguished, but includes an exit concept. Under this process, we also evaluate the collateral for recoverability of the debt investments as well as apply all of its historical fair value analysis. We use pricing on recently issued comparable debt securities to determine the baseline hypothetical market yields as of the measurement date. We consider each portfolio company's credit rating, security liens and other characteristics of the investment to adjust the baseline yield to derive a hypothetical yield for each investment as of the measurement date. The anticipated future cash flows from each investment are then discounted at the hypothetical yield to estimate each investment's fair value as of the measurement date.

Our process includes, among other things, the underlying investment performance, the current portfolio company's financial condition and market changing events that impact valuation, estimated remaining life, current market yield and interest rate spreads of similar securities as of the measurement date. We value our syndicated loans, which represent less than 4.0% of our debt investment portfolio, using broker quotes and bond indices amongst other factors. If there is a significant deterioration of the credit quality of a debt investment, we

---

## Table of Contents

may consider other factors than those a hypothetical market participant would use to estimate fair value, including the proceeds that would be received in a liquidation analysis.

We record unrealized depreciation on investments when we believe that an investment has decreased in value, including where collection of a loan is doubtful or, if under the in-exchange premise, when the value of a debt security were to be less than amortized cost of the investment. Conversely, where appropriate, we record unrealized appreciation if we believe that the underlying portfolio company has appreciated in value and, therefore, that our investment has also appreciated in value or, if under the in-exchange premise, the value of a debt security were to be greater than amortized cost.

When originating a debt instrument, we generally receive warrants or other equity-related securities from the borrower. We determine the cost basis of the warrants or other equity-related securities received based upon their respective fair values on the date of receipt in proportion to the total fair value of the debt and warrants or other equity-related securities received. Any resulting discount on the debt investments from recordation of the warrant or other equity instruments is accreted into interest income over the life of the debt investments.

### Equity-Related Securities and Warrants

Securities that are traded in the over-the-counter markets or on a stock exchange will be valued at the prevailing bid price at period end. We have a limited number of equity securities in public companies. In accordance with the 1940 Act, unrestricted publicly traded securities for which market quotations are readily available are valued at the closing market quote on the measurement date.

We estimate the fair value of warrants using a Black Scholes pricing model. At each reporting date, privately held warrant and equity related securities are valued based on an analysis of various factors including, but not limited to, the portfolio company's operating performance and financial condition and general market conditions, price to enterprise value or price to equity ratios, discounted cash flow, valuation comparisons to comparable public companies or other industry benchmarks. When an external event occurs, such as a purchase transaction, public offering, or subsequent equity sale, the pricing indicated by that external event is utilized to corroborate our valuation of the warrant and equity related securities. We periodically review the valuation of our portfolio companies that have not been involved in a qualifying external event to determine if the enterprise value of the portfolio company may have increased or decreased since the last valuation measurement date.

### *Income Recognition*

We record interest income on the accrual basis and recognizes it as earned in accordance with the contractual terms of the loan agreement to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected. OID initially represents the value of detachable equity warrants obtained in conjunction with the acquisition of debt securities and is accreted into interest income over the term of the loan as a yield enhancement. When a loan becomes 90 days or more past due, or if management otherwise does not expect the portfolio company to be able to service its debt and other obligations, we will generally place the loan on non-accrual status and cease recognizing interest income on that loan until all principal has been paid. Any uncollected interest related to prior periods is reversed from income in the period that collection of the interest receivable is determined to be doubtful. However, we may make exceptions to this policy if the investment has sufficient collateral value and is in the process of collection. At December 31, 2013, we had two loans on non-accrual with a cumulative cost and fair value of approximately \$23.3 million and \$12.6 million, respectively, compared to one loan on non-accrual at December 31, 2012 with an approximate cost of \$347,000 and no fair market value. During the year ended December 31, 2013 we recognized a realized loss of approximately \$350,000 on our debt investments in this company.

### *Paid-In-Kind and End of Term Income*

Contractual PIK interest arrangements, which represents contractually deferred interest added to the loan balance that is generally due at the end of the loan term, is generally recorded on the accrual basis to the extent

---

## Table of Contents

such amounts are expected to be collected. We will generally cease accruing PIK interest if there is insufficient value to support the accrual or management does not expect the portfolio company to be able to pay all principal and interest due. In addition, we may also be entitled to an end-of-term payment that is amortized into income over the life of the loan. To maintain our status as a RIC, PIK and end-of-term income must be paid out to stockholders in the form of dividends even though the cash has not yet been collected. Amounts necessary to pay these dividends may come from available cash or the liquidation of certain investments.

### *Fee Income.*

Fee income, generally collected in advance, includes loan commitment and facility fees for due diligence and structuring, as well as fees for transaction services and management services rendered by us to portfolio companies and other third parties. Loan and commitment fees are amortized into income over the contractual life of the loan. Management fees are generally recognized as income when the services are rendered. Loan origination fees are capitalized and then amortized into interest income using the effective interest rate method. In certain loan arrangements, warrants or other equity interests are received from the borrower as additional origination fees.

We recognize nonrecurring fees amortized over the remaining term of the loan commencing in the quarter relating to specific loan modifications. Certain fees may still be recognized as one-time fees, including prepayment penalties, fees related to select covenant default waiver fees and acceleration of previously deferred loan fees and original issue discount (OID) related to early loan pay-off or material modification of the specific debt outstanding.

### *Equity Offering Expenses*

Our offering costs are charged against the proceeds from equity offerings when received.

### *Debt Issuance Costs*

Debt issuance costs are fees and other direct incremental costs incurred by us in obtaining debt financing. Debt issuance costs are recognized as prepaid expenses and amortized over the life of the related debt instrument using the straight line method, which closely approximates the effective yield method.

### *Stock Based Compensation*

We have issued and may, from time to time, issue additional stock options and restricted stock to employees under our 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and Board members under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. We follow ASC 718, formally known as FAS 123R “*Share-Based Payments*” to account for stock options granted. Under ASC 718, compensation expense associated with stock based compensation is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized over the vesting period. Determining the appropriate fair value model and calculating the fair value of stock-based awards at the grant date requires judgment, including estimating stock price volatility, forfeiture rate and expected option life.

### *Income Taxes*

We operate to qualify to be taxed as a RIC under the Code. Generally, a RIC is entitled to deduct dividends it pays to its shareholders from its income to determine “taxable income.” Taxable income includes our taxable interest, dividend and fee income, as well as taxable net capital gains. Taxable income generally differs from net income for financial reporting purposes due to temporary and permanent differences in the recognition of income and expenses, and generally excludes net unrealized appreciation or depreciation, as gains or losses are not included in taxable income until they are realized. In addition, gains realized for financial reporting purposes may differ from gains included in taxable income as a result of our election to recognize gains using installment sale treatment, which generally results in the deferment of gains for tax purposes until notes or other amounts, including amounts held in escrow, received as consideration from the sale of investments are collected in cash.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Taxable income includes non-cash income, such as changes in accrued and reinvested interest and dividends, which includes contractual PIK interest arrangements, and the amortization of discounts and fees. Cash collections of income resulting from contractual PIK interest arrangements or the amortization of discounts and fees generally occur upon the repayment of the loans or debt securities that include such items. Non-cash taxable income is reduced by non-cash expenses, such as realized losses and depreciation and amortization expense.

As a RIC, we will be subject to a 4% nondeductible federal excise tax on certain undistributed income unless the we distribute in a timely manner an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our ordinary income for each calendar year, (2) 98.2% of our capital gain net income for the 1-year period ending October 31 in that calendar year and (3) any income realized, but not distributed, in the preceding year (the "Excise Tax Avoidance Requirements"). We will not be subject to excise taxes on amounts on which we are required to pay corporate income tax (such as retained net capital gains). Depending on the level of taxable income earned in a tax year, we may choose to carry over taxable income in excess of current year distributions from such taxable income into the next tax year and pay a 4% excise tax on such income, as required. The maximum amount of excess taxable income that may be carried over for distribution in the next year under the Code is the total amount of dividends paid in the following year, subject to certain declaration and payment guidelines. To the extent we choose to carry over taxable income into the next tax year, dividends declared and paid by us in a year may differ from taxable income for that year as such dividends may include the distribution of current year taxable income, the distribution of prior year taxable income carried over into and distributed in the current year, or returns of capital.

At December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011, no excise tax was recorded. We intend to distribute approximately \$3.8 million of spillover earnings from the year ended December 31, 2013 to our shareholders in 2014. We distributed approximately \$1.5 million of spillover earnings from the year ended December 31, 2012 to our shareholders in 2013.

Because federal income tax regulations differ from accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, distributions in accordance with tax regulations may differ from net investment income and realized gains recognized for financial reporting purposes. Differences may be permanent or temporary. Permanent differences are reclassified among capital accounts in the financial statement to reflect their tax character. Temporary differences arise when certain items of income, expense, gain or loss are recognized at some time in the future. Differences in classification may also result from the treatment of short-term gains as ordinary income for tax purposes.

### *Recent Accounting Pronouncements*

In June 2013, the FASB issued ASU 2013-08, "Financial Services—Investment Companies (Topic 946): Amendments to the Scope, Measurement, and Disclosure Requirements," which amends the criteria that define an investment company and clarifies the measurement guidance and requires new disclosures for investment companies. Under ASU 2013-08, an entity already regulated under the 1940 Act is automatically an investment company under the new GAAP definition, so we anticipate no impacts from adopting this standard on our statement of assets and liabilities or results of operations. We are currently assessing the additional disclosure requirements. ASU 2013-08 is effective for interim and annual reporting periods in fiscal years that begin after December 15, 2013.

## **Subsequent Events**

### *Dividend Declaration*

On February 24, 2014 the Board of Directors declared a cash dividend of \$0.31 per share to be paid on March 17, 2014 to shareholders of record as of March 10, 2014. This dividend would represent our thirty-fourth consecutive dividend declaration since our initial public offering, bringing the total cumulative dividend declared to date to \$9.06 per share

## Table of Contents

### *Closed and Pending Commitments*

As of February 24, 2014, we have:

- a. Closed commitments of approximately \$46.4 million to new and existing portfolio companies, and funded approximately \$37.1 million since the close of the fourth quarter of 2013.
- b. Pending commitments (signed non-binding term sheets) of approximately \$112.3 million.

The table below summarizes our year-to-date closed and pending commitments as follows:

<b>Closed and Pending Commitments (in millions)</b>	
Q1-14 Closed Commitments (as of February 24, 2014) <sup>(a)</sup>	\$ 46.4
Pending Commitments (as of February 24, 2014) <sup>(b)</sup>	\$ 112.3
Year-to-date 2014 Closed and Pending Commitments	\$ 158.7

#### Notes:

- a. Closed Commitments may include renewals of existing credit facilities. Not all Closed Commitments result in future cash requirements. Commitments generally fund over the two succeeding quarters from close.
- b. Not all pending commitments (signed non-binding term sheets) are expected to close and do not necessarily represent any future cash requirements.

### *Portfolio Company Developments*

As of December 31, 2013, we held warrants or equity positions in five companies that have filed registration statements on Form S-1 with the SEC in contemplation of potential initial public offerings, including Everyday Health, Inc. and four companies which filed confidentially under the JOBS Act. There can be no assurance that these companies will complete their initial public offerings in a timely manner or at all. In addition, subsequent to December 31, 2013 the following portfolio companies in which we held investments as of December 31, 2013 completed initial public offerings or were acquired:

1. In January 2014, Toshiba Corporation completed its acquisition of Hercules portfolio company OCZ Technology. The acquisition resulted in full repayment of the Hercules debt investment in OCZ Technology.
2. In January 2014, Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (NASDAQ: DRNA) completed its initial public offering of 6,900,000 shares of its common stock at \$15.00 per share.
3. In February 2014, Revance Therapeutics, Inc. (NASDAQ:RVNC) completed its initial public offering of 6,900,000 shares of its common stock at \$16.00 per share. The company had initially filed confidentially in April 2013.
4. In February 2014, Concert Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (NASDAQ:CNCE) completed its initial public offering of 6,000,000 shares of its common stock at \$14.00 per share. The company had initially filed confidentially in December 2013.
5. In February 2014, Uniqure B.V. (NASDAQ:QURE) completed its initial public offering of 5,400,000 shares of its common stock at \$17.00 per share. The company had initially filed confidentially in November 2013.
6. In February 2014, Teva Pharmaceutical Industries Ltd. (NYSE:TEVA) completed its acquisition of Hercules portfolio company NuPathe Inc. (NASDAQ:PATH) at a price of \$3.65 per share in cash and the right to receive contingent cash consideration payments of up to \$3.15 per share, net to the seller in cash without interest.

#### **Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure About Market Risk**

We are subject to financial market risks, including changes in interest rates. Interest rate risk is defined as the sensitivity of our current and future earnings to interest rate volatility, variability of spread relationships, the



## [Table of Contents](#)

difference in re-pricing intervals between our assets and liabilities and the effect that interest rates may have on our cash flows. Changes in interest rates may affect both our cost of funding and our interest income from portfolio investments, cash and cash equivalents and idle funds investments. Our investment income will be affected by changes in various interest rates, including LIBOR and Prime rates, to the extent our debt investments include variable interest rates. As of December 31, 2013, approximately 99.0% of the loans in our portfolio had variable rates based on floating Prime or LIBOR rates, or variable rates with a floor. Changes in interest rates can also affect, among other things, our ability to acquire and originate loans and securities and the value of our investment portfolio.

Based on our Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities as of December 31, 2013, the following table shows the approximate annualized increase (decrease) in components of net assets resulting from operations of hypothetical base rate changes in interest rates, assuming no changes in our investments and borrowings.

(dollars in thousands) Basis Point Change	Interest Income	Interest Expense	Net Income
100	\$ 7,423	\$ —	\$ 7,423
200	\$14,650	\$ —	\$14,650
300	\$26,052	\$ —	\$26,052
400	\$36,598	\$ —	\$36,598
500	\$47,168	\$ —	\$47,168

(1) A decline in interest rates would not have a material impact on our Consolidated Financial Statements.

We do not currently engage in any hedging activities. However, we may, in the future, hedge against interest rate fluctuations by using standard hedging instruments such as futures, options, and forward contracts. While hedging activities may insulate us against changes in interest rates, they may also limit our ability to participate in the benefits of lower interest rates with respect to our borrowed funds and higher interest rates with respect to our portfolio of investments. During the year ended December 31, 2013, we did not engage in interest rate hedging activities.

Although we believe that the foregoing analysis is indicative of our sensitivity to interest rate changes, it does not adjust for potential changes in the credit market, credit quality, size and composition of the assets in our portfolio. It also does not adjust for other business developments, including borrowings under our Credit Facilities, SBA debentures, Convertible Senior Notes, 2019 Notes and Asset-Based Notes, that could affect the net increase in net assets resulting from operations, or net income. Accordingly, no assurances can be given that actual results would not differ materially from the statement above.

Because we currently borrow, and plan to borrow in the future, money to make investments, our net investment income is dependent upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the rate at which we invest the funds borrowed. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that a significant change in market interest rates will not have a material adverse effect on our net investment income. In periods of rising interest rates, our cost of funds would increase, which could reduce our net investment income if there is not a corresponding increase in interest income generated by variable rate assets in our investment portfolio.

For additional information regarding the interest rate associated with each of our Credit Facilities, SBA debentures, Convertible Senior Notes, 2019 Notes and Asset-Based Notes, please refer to "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Financial Condition, Liquidity and Capital Resources—Outstanding Borrowings" in this report on Form 10-K.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**Item 8.      *Financial Statements and Supplementary Data***

**INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

<a href="#">Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	105
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities as of December 31, 2013 and 2012</a>	106
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations for the three years ended December 31, 2013</a>	108
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Changes in Net Assets for the three years ended December 31, 2013</a>	109
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the three years ended December 31, 2013</a>	110
<a href="#">Consolidated Schedule of Investments as of December 31, 2013</a>	111
<a href="#">Consolidated Schedule of Investments as of December 31, 2012</a>	126
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	145
<a href="#">Schedule of Investments in and Advances to Affiliates</a>	182

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To Board of Directors and Shareholders of  
Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc.

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated statement of assets and liabilities, including the consolidated schedule of investments, and the related consolidated statements of operations, of changes in net assets, and of cash flows present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and its subsidiaries at December 31, 2013 and 2012, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2013 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. In addition, in our opinion, the financial statement schedule listed in the accompanying index presents fairly, in all material respects, the information set forth therein when read in conjunction with the related consolidated financial statements. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2013, based on criteria established in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework* 1992 issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO 1992). The Company's management is responsible for these financial statements and financial statement schedule, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting appearing under Item 9A. Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements, on the financial statement schedule, and on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our integrated audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audits of the financial statements included examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. Our procedures included confirmation of securities at December 31, 2013 by correspondence with the custodian, borrowers and brokers, and where replies were not received, we performed other auditing procedures. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP  
San Francisco, CA  
February 27, 2014

[Table of Contents](#)

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES**  
**(in thousands, except per share data)**

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>
<b>Assets</b>		
Investments:		
Non-control/Non-affiliate investments (cost of \$891,059 and \$896,031, respectively)	\$ 899,314	\$ 894,428
Affiliate investments (cost of \$15,238 and \$18,307, respectively)	10,981	11,872
Total investments, at value (cost of \$906,297 and \$914,338, respectively)	910,295	906,300
Cash and cash equivalents	268,368	182,994
Restricted cash	6,271	—
Interest receivable	8,962	9,635
Other assets	27,819	24,714
Total assets	<u>\$ 1,221,715</u>	<u>\$ 1,123,643</u>
<b>Liabilities</b>		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$ 14,268	\$ 11,575
Long-term Liabilities (Convertible Senior Notes)	72,519	71,436
Asset-Backed Notes	89,557	129,300
2019 Notes	170,364	170,364
Long-term SBA Debentures	225,000	225,000
Total liabilities	\$ 571,708	\$ 607,675
Commitments and Contingencies (Note 10)		
<b>Net assets consist of:</b>		
Common stock, par value	62	53
Capital in excess of par value	656,594	564,508
Unrealized appreciation/(depreciation) on investments	3,598	(7,947)
Accumulated realized losses on investments	(15,240)	(36,916)
Undistributed net investment income/(Distributions in excess of investment income)	4,993	(3,730)
Total net assets	<u>\$ 650,007</u>	<u>\$ 515,968</u>
Total liabilities and net assets	<u>\$ 1,221,715</u>	<u>\$ 1,123,643</u>
Shares of common stock outstanding (\$0.001 par value, 100,000,000 authorized)	61,837	52,925
Net asset value per share	\$ 10.51	\$ 9.75

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table presents the assets and liabilities of our consolidated securitization trust for the asset-backed notes (see Note 4), which is a variable interest entity (“VIE”). The assets of our securitization VIE can only be used to settle obligations of our consolidated securitization VIE, these liabilities are only the obligations of our consolidated securitization VIE, and the creditors (or beneficial interest holders) do not have recourse to our general credit. These assets and liabilities are included in the Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities above.

<u>(Dollars in thousands)</u>	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2013</u>	<u>2012</u>
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Restricted Cash	\$ 6,271	\$ —
Total investments, at value (cost of \$166,513 and \$0, respectively)	<u>165,445</u>	<u>226,997</u>
Total assets	<u>\$ 171,716</u>	<u>\$ 226,997</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
Asset-Backed Notes	<u>\$ 89,557</u>	<u>\$ 129,300</u>
Total liabilities	<u>\$ 89,557</u>	<u>\$ 129,300</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**  
(in thousands, except per share data)

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2013	2012	2011
Investment income:			
Interest Income			
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	\$ 121,302	\$ 85,258	\$ 69,552
Affiliate investments	2,369	2,345	—
Control investments	—	—	794
Total interest income	<u>123,671</u>	<u>87,603</u>	<u>70,346</u>
Fees			
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	16,016	9,897	9,400
Affiliate investments	26	20	14
Control investments	—	—	95
Total fees	<u>16,042</u>	<u>9,917</u>	<u>9,509</u>
Total investment income	139,713	97,520	79,855
Operating expenses:			
Interest	30,334	19,835	13,252
Loan fees	4,807	3,917	2,635
General and administrative	9,354	8,108	7,992
Employee Compensation:			
Compensation and benefits	16,179	13,326	13,260
Stock-based compensation	5,974	4,227	3,128
Total employee compensation	<u>22,153</u>	<u>17,553</u>	<u>16,388</u>
Total operating expenses	<u>66,648</u>	<u>49,413</u>	<u>40,267</u>
Net investment income	73,065	48,107	39,588
Net realized gain on investments			
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	14,836	3,168	2,741
Total net realized gain on investments	<u>14,836</u>	<u>3,168</u>	<u>2,741</u>
Net increase (decrease) in unrealized appreciation on investments			
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	12,370	(2,448)	(3,976)
Affiliate investments	(825)	(2,068)	3,425
Control investments	—	—	5,158
Total net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	<u>11,545</u>	<u>(4,516)</u>	<u>4,607</u>
Total net realized and unrealized gain (loss)	<u>26,381</u>	<u>(1,348)</u>	<u>7,348</u>
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	<u>\$ 99,446</u>	<u>\$ 46,759</u>	<u>\$ 46,936</u>
Net investment income before investment gains and losses per common share:			
Basic	<u>\$ 1.22</u>	<u>\$ 0.96</u>	<u>\$ 0.91</u>
Change in net assets per common share:			
Basic	<u>\$ 1.67</u>	<u>\$ 0.93</u>	<u>\$ 1.08</u>
Diluted	<u>\$ 1.63</u>	<u>\$ 0.93</u>	<u>\$ 1.07</u>
Weighted average shares outstanding			
Basic	<u>58,838</u>	<u>49,068</u>	<u>42,988</u>
Diluted	<u>60,292</u>	<u>49,156</u>	<u>43,299</u>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS**  
(dollars and shares in thousands)

	<u>Common Stock</u>		Capital in excess of par value	Unrealized Appreciation on Investments	Accumulated Realized Gains (Losses) on Investments	Undistributed net investment income/ (Distributions in excess of investment income)	Provision for Income Taxes on Investment Gains	Net Assets
	Shares	Par Value						
Balance at December 31, 2010	43,444	\$ 43	\$477,549	\$ (8,038)	\$ (51,033)	\$ (5,648)	\$ (342)	\$412,531
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	—	—	—	4,607	2,741	39,588	—	46,936
Issuance of common stock	188	1	981	—	—	—	—	982
Issuance of common stock under restricted stock plan	140	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of common stock as stock dividend	167	—	1,649	—	—	—	—	1,649
Retired shares from net issuance	(86)	—	(952)	—	—	—	—	(952)
Issuance of the Convertible Senior Notes (see Note 4)	—	—	5,190	—	—	—	—	5,190
Dividends declared	—	—	—	—	—	(38,490)	—	(38,490)
Stock-based compensation	—	—	3,195	—	—	—	—	3,195
Tax Reclassification of stockholders' equity in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles	—	—	(3,368)	—	5,250	(1,882)	—	—
Balance at December 31, 2011	<u>43,853</u>	<u>\$ 44</u>	<u>\$484,244</u>	<u>\$ (3,431)</u>	<u>\$ (43,042)</u>	<u>\$ (6,432)</u>	<u>\$ (342)</u>	<u>\$431,041</u>
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	—	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (4,516)	\$ 3,168	\$ 48,107	\$ —	\$ 46,759
Issuance of common stock	578	1	3,287	—	—	—	—	3,288
Issuance of common stock under restricted stock plan	505	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of common stock as stock dividend	219	—	2,305	—	—	—	—	2,305
Retired shares from net issuance	(330)	—	(4,625)	—	—	—	—	(4,625)
Public Offering	8,100	8	80,872	—	—	—	—	80,880
Dividends declared	—	—	—	—	—	(47,983)	—	(47,983)
Stock-based compensation	—	—	4,303	—	—	—	—	4,303
Tax Reclassification of stockholders' equity in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles	—	—	(5,878)	—	2,958	2,920	—	—
Balance at December 31, 2012	<u>52,925</u>	<u>\$ 53</u>	<u>\$564,508</u>	<u>\$ (7,947)</u>	<u>\$ (36,916)</u>	<u>\$ (3,388)</u>	<u>\$ (342)</u>	<u>\$515,968</u>
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	—	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 11,545	\$ 14,836	\$ 73,065	\$ —	\$ 99,446
Issuance of common stock	2,019	2	25,245	—	—	—	—	25,247
Issuance of common stock under restricted stock plan	423	1	(1)	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of common stock as stock dividend	159	—	2,201	—	—	—	—	2,201
Retired shares from net issuance	(1,739)	(2)	(27,990)	—	—	—	—	(27,992)
Public Offering	8,050	8	95,529	—	—	—	—	95,537
Dividends declared	—	—	—	—	—	(66,454)	—	(66,454)
Stock-based compensation	—	—	6,054	—	—	—	—	6,054
Tax Reclassification of stockholders' equity in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles	—	—	(8,952)	—	6,840	2,112	—	—
Balance at December 31, 2013	<u>61,837</u>	<u>\$ 62</u>	<u>\$656,594</u>	<u>\$ 3,598</u>	<u>\$ (15,240)</u>	<u>\$ 5,335</u>	<u>\$ (342)</u>	<u>\$650,007</u>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (in thousands)**

	December 31,		
	2013	2012	2011
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>			
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 99,446	\$ 46,759	\$ 46,936
Adjustments to reconcile net increase in net assets resulting from operations to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:			
Purchase of investments	(487,558)	(507,098)	(445,066)
Principal payments received on investments	477,535	245,777	247,325
Proceeds from sale of investments	44,832	25,948	17,733
Net (increase) decrease in unrealized (appreciation) / depreciation on investments	(11,545)	4,516	(4,607)
Net realized gain on investments	(14,836)	(3,048)	(2,741)
Accretion of paid-in-kind principal	(3,103)	(1,400)	(1,943)
Accretion of loan discounts	(6,652)	(5,441)	(6,999)
Accretion of loan discount on Convertible Senior Notes	1,083	1,083	767
Accretion of loan exit fees	(9,251)	(3,986)	(94)
Change in deferred loan origination revenue	1,409	2,301	2,420
Unearned fees related to unfunded commitments	(3,087)	(1,900)	615
Amortization of debt fees and issuance costs	4,044	1,560	1,688
Depreciation	252	289	348
Stock-based compensation and amortization of restricted stock grants	6,054	4,303	3,195
Change in operating assets and liabilities:			
Interest and fees receivable (payable)	672	(3,815)	(1,300)
Prepaid expenses and other assets	2,488	(988)	318
Accounts payable	54	279	(563)
Accrued liabilities	1,757	926	2,443
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	103,594	(193,935)	(139,525)
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>			
Purchases of capital equipment	(311)	(87)	(189)
Investment in restricted cash	(6,271)	—	—
Other long-term assets	—	—	(25)
Net cash used in investing activities	(6,582)	(87)	(214)
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>			
Proceeds from issuance of common stock, net	92,376	79,647	30
Dividends paid	(64,252)	(45,678)	(36,843)
Issuance of Convertible Senior Notes	—	—	75,000
Issuance of 2019 Notes Payable	—	170,365	—
Issuance of Asset-Backed Notes	—	129,300	—
Repayments of Asset-Backed Notes	(39,743)	—	—
Borrowings of credit facilities	—	64,000	92,500
Repayments of credit facilities	—	(74,228)	(27,313)
Cash paid for debt issuance costs	—	(10,864)	(3,110)
Fees paid for credit facilities and debentures	(19)	—	(3,065)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	(11,638)	312,542	97,199
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	85,374	118,520	(42,540)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	182,994	64,474	107,014
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	<u>\$ 268,368</u>	<u>\$ 182,994</u>	<u>\$ 64,474</u>
<b>Supplemental disclosures:</b>			
Interest paid	\$ 25,245	\$ 18,928	\$ 11,270
Income taxes paid	\$ 85	\$ 44	\$ 66
Stock dividend	\$ 2,201	\$ 2,305	\$ 1,649

See notes to consolidated financial statements.



[Table of Contents](#)

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2013**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Maturity Date	Interest Rate and Floor	Principal Amount	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>
<b>Debt</b>							
<b>Biotechnology Tools</b>							
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
Labcyte, Inc. <sup>(11)</sup>	Biotechnology Tools	Senior Secured	June 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 6.70% or Floor rate of 9.95%	\$ 4,270	\$ 4,323	\$ 4,289
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						<u>4,323</u>	<u>4,289</u>
<b>Subtotal: Biotechnology Tools (0.66%)*</b>						<u>4,323</u>	<u>4,289</u>
<b>Energy Technology</b>							
<b>Under 1 Year Maturity</b>							
American Superconductor Corporation <sup>(3)(11)</sup>	Energy Technology	Senior Secured	December 2014	Interest rate PRIME + 7.25% or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 4,615	4,991	4,991
Brightsource Energy, Inc.	Energy Technology	Senior Secured	January 2014	Interest rate Prime + 8.25% or Floor rate of 11.50%	\$ 15,000	15,886	15,886
Enphase Energy, Inc. <sup>(11)</sup>	Energy Technology	Senior Secured	June 2014	Interest rate PRIME + 5.75% or Floor rate of 9.00%	\$ 1,315	1,358	1,358
<b>Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity</b>						<u>22,236</u>	<u>22,236</u>
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
Agrivida, Inc.	Energy Technology	Senior Secured	December 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 6,000	5,887	5,770
American Superconductor Corporation <sup>(3)(11)</sup>	Energy Technology	Senior Secured	November 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 7.25% or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 10,000	9,801	9,801
APTwater, Inc.	Energy Technology	Senior Secured	April 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%. PIK Interest 2.75%	\$ 18,085	17,874	17,874
BioAmber, Inc. <sup>(5)(10)</sup>	Energy Technology	Senior Secured	June 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 25,000	25,298	25,798
Enphase Energy, Inc. <sup>(11)</sup>	Energy Technology	Senior Secured	August 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 8.25% or Floor rate of 11.25%	\$ 7,400	7,422	7,314
Fluidic, Inc.	Energy Technology	Senior Secured	March 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 8.00% or Floor rate of 11.25%	\$ 5,000	4,922	4,922
Fulcrum Bioenergy, Inc. <sup>(11)</sup>	Energy Technology	Senior Secured	November 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 7.75% or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 10,000	9,944	9,694
Glori Energy, Inc. <sup>(11)</sup>	Energy Technology	Senior Secured	June 2015	Interest rate PRIME + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 5,333	5,457	5,414
Polyera Corporation	Energy Technology	Senior Secured	June 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 5,809	5,797	5,686
SCIEnergy, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup>	Energy Technology	Senior Secured	September 2015	Interest rate PRIME + 8.75% or Floor rate of 12.00%	\$ 4,448	4,596	4,685
Scifiniti (pka Integrated Photovoltaics, Inc.)	Energy Technology	Senior Secured	February 2015	Interest rate PRIME + 7.38% or Floor rate of 10.63%	\$ 1,463	1,443	1,429
Stion Corporation. <sup>(4)(6)</sup>	Energy Technology	Senior Secured	February 2015	Interest rate PRIME + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 4,571	4,005	4,096
TAS Energy, Inc.	Energy Technology	Senior Secured	February 2015	Interest rate PRIME + 7.75% or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 15,000	15,277	15,421
	Energy Technology	Senior Secured	February 2015	Interest rate PRIME + 6.25% or Floor rate of 9.50%	\$ 4,503	4,374	4,338
Total TAS Energy, Inc.						19,651	19,760
TPI Composites, Inc.	Energy Technology	Senior Secured	June 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 8.00% or Floor rate of 11.25%	\$ 15,000	14,888	14,889
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						<u>136,985</u>	<u>137,131</u>
<b>Subtotal: Energy Technology (24.52%)*(13)</b>						<u>159,221</u>	<u>159,367</u>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2013**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Maturity Date	Interest Rate and Floor	Principal Amount	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>
<b>Communications &amp; Networking</b>							
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
OpenPeak, Inc. <sup>(11)</sup>	Communications & Networking	Senior Secured	July 2015	Interest rate PRIME + 8.75% or Floor rate of 12.00%	\$ 10,029	\$ 10,714	\$ 10,814
Spring Mobile Solutions, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Senior Secured	November 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 8.00% or Floor rate of 11.25%	\$ 20,000	19,682	19,875
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						<u>30,396</u>	<u>30,690</u>
<b>Subtotal: Communications &amp; Networking (4.72%)*</b>						<u>30,396</u>	<u>30,690</u>
<b>Drug Delivery</b>							
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
AcellRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)(10)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	October 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 3.85% or Floor rate of 9.10%	\$ 15,000	14,556	15,006
BIND Therapeutics, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	September 2016	Interest rate Prime + 7.00% or Floor rate of 10.25%	\$ 4,500	4,407	4,458
Celsion Corporation <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	June 2017	Interest rate Prime + 8.00% or Floor rate of 11.25%	\$ 5,000	4,897	4,897
Dance Biopharm, Inc.	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	August 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 7.4% or Floor rate of 10.65%	\$ 1,000	974	974
Intelliject, Inc. <sup>(11)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	June 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 5.75% or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 15,000	15,150	15,450
NuPathe, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	May 2016	Interest rate Prime - 3.25% or Floor rate of 9.85%	\$ 5,749	5,629	5,744
Revanche Therapeutics, Inc.	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	March 2015	Interest rate PRIME + 6.60% or Floor rate of 9.85%	\$ 9,798	10,032	9,943
	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	March 2015	Interest rate PRIME + 6.60% or Floor rate of 9.85%	\$ 980	1,011	994
Total Revanche Therapeutics, Inc.						<u>11,043</u>	<u>10,937</u>
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						<u>56,655</u>	<u>57,466</u>
<b>Subtotal: Drug Delivery (8.84%)*</b>						<u>56,655</u>	<u>57,466</u>
<b>Drug Discovery &amp; Development</b>							
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
ADMA Biologics, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	April 2016	Interest rate Prime + 2.75% or Floor rate of 8.50%	\$ 5,000	4,956	4,892
Anacor Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	July 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 6.40% or Floor rate of 11.65%	\$ 30,000	29,083	29,810
Aveo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)(10)(11)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	September 2015	Interest rate PRIME + 7.15% or Floor rate of 11.90%	\$ 19,396	19,396	19,590
Cell Therapeutics, Inc. <sup>(3)(11)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	October 2016	Interest rate Prime + 9.00% or Floor rate of 12.25%	\$ 15,000	14,750	15,200
Cempra, Inc. <sup>(3)(11)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	June 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 6.30% or Floor rate of 9.55%	\$ 15,000	14,795	14,550
Cleveland BioLabs, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	January 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 6.20% or Floor rate of 10.45%	\$ 6,000	5,909	5,909
Concert Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	October 2015	Interest rate PRIME + 3.25% or Floor rate of 8.50%	\$ 15,091	14,933	14,649
Coronado Biosciences, Inc. <sup>(3)(11)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	March 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 6.00% or Floor rate of 9.25%	\$ 13,654	13,720	13,449
Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	January 2015	Interest rate PRIME + 4.40% or Floor rate of 10.15%	\$ 5,026	4,991	4,981
Insmed, Incorporated <sup>(11)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	January 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 4.75% or Floor rate of 9.25%	\$ 20,000	19,708	19,535
Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	November 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 5.30% or Floor rate of 10.55%	\$ 40,000	40,314	39,455
Neuralstem, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	June 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 7.75% or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 8,000	7,874	8,035

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2013**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Maturity Date	Interest Rate and Floor	Principal Amount	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>
Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	N/A	Interest rate Fixed 10.00%	\$ 36	\$ 36	\$ —
	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	N/A	Interest rate Fixed 10.00%	\$ 45	45	—
	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	N/A	N/A	\$ 28	28	—
Total Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc.					\$ 109	109	—
uniQure B.V. <sup>(5)(10)(11)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	October 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 8.60% or Floor rate of 11.85%	\$ 10,000	9,695	9,818
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						<u>200,232</u>	<u>199,872</u>
<b>Subtotal: Drug Discovery &amp; Development (30.75%)*</b>						<u>200,232</u>	<u>199,872</u>
<b>Electronics &amp; Computer Hardware</b>							
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
Clustrix, Inc.	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Senior Secured	December 2015	Interest rate PRIME + 6.50% or Floor rate of 9.75%	\$ 524	526	526
Identive Group, Inc. <sup>(3)(11)</sup>	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Senior Secured	November 2015	Interest rate PRIME + 7.75% or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 5,938	5,696	5,755
OCZ Technology Group, Inc.	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Senior Secured	April 2016	Interest rate Prime + 8.75% or Floor rate of 12.50%, PIK Interest 3.00%	\$ 1,221	1,221	1,221
Plures Technologies, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Senior Secured	October 2016	Interest rate Prime + 12.75% or Floor rate of 16.00%, PIK Interest 4.00%	\$ 2,046	1,958	1,458
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						<u>9,400</u>	<u>8,959</u>
<b>Subtotal: Electronics &amp; Computer Hardware (1.38%)*</b>						<u>9,400</u>	<u>8,959</u>
<b>Healthcare Services, Other</b>							
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
InstaMed Communications, LLC	Healthcare Services, Other	Senior Secured	December 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 7.25% or Floor rate of 10.50%	\$ 3,000	2,979	2,979
MDEverywhere, Inc.	Healthcare Services, Other	Senior Secured	June 2016	Interest rate LIBOR + 9.50% or Floor rate of 10.75%	\$ 2,000	1,875	1,907
Orion Healthcorp, Inc.	Healthcare Services, Other	Senior Secured	June 2017	Interest rate LIBOR + 10.50% or Floor rate of 12.00%, PIK Interest 3.00%	\$ 6,591	6,467	6,413
	Healthcare Services, Other	Senior Secured	June 2017	Interest rate LIBOR + 9.50% or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 9,000	8,838	8,445
	Healthcare Services, Other	Senior Secured	June 2016	Interest rate LIBOR + 8.25% or Floor rate of 9.50%	\$ 500	465	461
Total Orion Healthcorp, Inc.					\$ 16,091	15,769	15,318
Pacific Child & Family Associates, LLC	Healthcare Services, Other	Senior Secured	January 2015	Interest rate LIBOR + 9.00% or Floor rate of 11.50%	\$ 1,946	2,017	1,988
	Healthcare Services, Other	Senior Secured	January 2015	Interest rate LIBOR + 11.00% or Floor rate of 14.00%, PIK interest 3.75%	\$ 6,836	6,867	6,833
Total Pacific Child & Family Associates, LLC					\$ 8,782	8,884	8,822
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						<u>29,508</u>	<u>29,025</u>
<b>Subtotal: Healthcare Services, Other (4.47%)*</b>						<u>29,508</u>	<u>29,025</u>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2013**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Maturity Date	Interest Rate and Floor	Principal Amount	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>
<b>Information Services</b>							
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
Eccentex Corporation <sup>(11)</sup>	Information Services	Senior Secured	May 2015	Interest rate PRIME + 7.00% or Floor rate of 10.25%	\$ 657	\$ 658	\$ 185
InXpo, Inc.	Information Services	Senior Secured	April 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 7.50% or Floor rate of 10.75%	\$ 2,550	2,489	2,384
Jab Wireless, Inc.	Information Services	Senior Secured	November 2017	Interest rate Libor + 6.75% or Floor rate of 8.00%	\$ 30,000	29,822	29,822
	Information Services	Senior Secured	November 2017	Interest rate Prime + 6.75% or Floor rate of 8.00%	<u>\$ 2,000</u>	<u>1,996</u>	<u>1,996</u>
Total Jab Wireless, Inc. Womensforum.com <sup>(11)</sup>	Information Services	Senior Secured	October 2016	Interest rate LIBOR + 7.50% or Floor rate of 10.25%, PIK Interest 2.00%	\$ 32,000	31,818	31,818
	Information Services	Senior Secured	October 2016	Interest rate LIBOR + 6.50% or Floor rate of 9.25%	\$ 4,607	4,536	4,127
	Information Services	Senior Secured	April 2015	Interest rate LIBOR + 6.50% or Floor rate of 9.00%	\$ 6,900	6,793	6,470
Total Womensforum.com					<u>\$ 1,250</u>	<u>1,227</u>	<u>1,156</u>
					<u>\$ 12,757</u>	<u>12,556</u>	<u>11,754</u>
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						<u>47,521</u>	<u>46,140</u>
<b>Subtotal: Information Services (7.10%)*</b>						<u>47,521</u>	<u>46,140</u>
<b>Internet Consumer &amp; Business Services</b>							
<b>Under 1 Year Maturity</b>							
Gazelle, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	October 2014	Interest rate PRIME + 6.50% or Floor rate of 9.75%	\$ 2,137	2,115	2,115
Tectura Corporation <sup>(8)</sup>	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	May 2014	Interest rate LIBOR + 10.00% or Floor rate of 13.00%	\$ 6,468	6,467	3,566
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	May 2014	Interest rate LIBOR + 8.00% or Floor rate of 11.00%, PIK Interest 1.00%	\$ 10,777	10,777	5,943
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	May 2014	Interest rate LIBOR + 10.00% or Floor rate of 13.00%	\$ 563	563	310
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	May 2014	Interest rate LIBOR + 10.00% or Floor rate of 13.00%	<u>\$ 5,000</u>	<u>5,000</u>	<u>2,757</u>
Total Tectura Corporation					<u>\$ 22,807</u>	<u>22,806</u>	<u>12,576</u>
<b>Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity</b>						<u>24,921</u>	<u>14,691</u>
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
Blurb, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	December 2015	Interest rate PRIME + 5.25% or Floor rate of 8.50%	\$ 6,351	6,216	6,054
CashStar, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	June 2016	Interest rate Prime + 6.25% or Floor rate 10.50%, PIK Interest 1.00%	\$ 4,018	3,944	3,916
Education Dynamics, LLC	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	March 2016	Interest rate Libor + 12.5% or Floor rate 12.50%, PIK Interest 1.5%	\$ 24,685	24,284	23,582
Gazelle, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	April 2016	Interest rate Prime + 7.00% or Floor rate of 10.25%, PIK Interest 2.50%	\$ 12,365	12,283	12,128
Just Fabulous, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	February 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 8.25% or Floor rate of 11.50%	\$ 5,000	4,842	4,842

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2013**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Maturity Date	Interest Rate and Floor	Principal Amount	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>
NetPlenish <sup>(8)</sup>	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	September 2015	Interest rate FIXED 10.00%	\$ 383	\$ 375	\$ —
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	April 2015	Interest rate FIXED 10.00%	\$ 97	97	—
<b>Total NetPlenish</b>					<b>\$ 480</b>	<b>472</b>	<b>—</b>
Reply! Inc. <sup>(11)</sup>	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	February 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 7.25% or Floor rate of 10.50%, PIK Interest 2.00%	\$ 3,031	3,051	3,034
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	September 2015	Interest rate Prime + 6.88% or Floor rate of 10.13%, PIK Interest 2.00%	\$ 9,169	9,086	9,169
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	September 2015	Interest rate Prime + 7.25% or Floor rate of 11.00%, PIK Interest 2.00%	\$ 2,020	2,044	2,070
<b>Total Reply! Inc.</b>					<b>\$ 14,220</b>	<b>14,181</b>	<b>14,273</b>
ShareThis, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	June 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 7.50% or Floor rate of 10.75%	\$ 14,578	14,160	14,160
VaultLogix, LLC	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	September 2015	Interest rate LIBOR + 7.00% or Floor rate of 8.50%	\$ 7,897	7,927	7,525
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	September 2016	Interest rate LIBOR + 8.50% or Floor rate of 10.00%, PIK interest 2.50%	\$ 7,949	7,898	7,397
<b>Total VaultLogix, LLC</b>					<b>\$ 15,847</b>	<b>15,826</b>	<b>14,923</b>
WaveMarket, Inc. <sup>(11)</sup>	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	September 2015	Interest rate Prime + 5.75% or Floor rate of 9.50%	\$ 10,000	9,940	9,665
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						<b>106,148</b>	<b>103,545</b>
<b>Subtotal: Internet Consumer &amp; Business Services (18.19%)*</b>						<b>131,069</b>	<b>118,236</b>
<b>Media/Content/Info</b>							
<b>Under 1 Year Maturity</b>							
Zoom Media Group, Inc.	Media/Content/Info	Senior Secured	December 2014	Interest rate PRIME + 5.25% or Floor rate of 8.50%	\$ 4,000	3,858	3,858
<b>Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity</b>						<b>3,858</b>	<b>3,858</b>
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
Zoom Media Group, Inc.	Media/Content/Info	Senior Secured	December 2015	Interest rate PRIME + 7.25% and PIK + 3.75% or Floor rate of 10.50%	\$ 4,288	4,122	4,071
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						<b>4,122</b>	<b>4,071</b>
<b>Subtotal: Media/Content/Info (1.22%)*</b>						<b>7,981</b>	<b>7,929</b>
<b>Medical Devices &amp; Equipment</b>							
<b>Under 1 Year Maturity</b>							
Oraya Therapeutics, Inc. <sup>(9)(11)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	December 2014	Interest rate Fixed 7.00%	\$ 500	500	500
<b>Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity</b>						<b>500</b>	<b>500</b>
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
Baxano Surgical, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	March 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 7.75% or Floor rate of 12.5%	\$ 7,500	7,222	7,222
Home Dialysis Plus, Inc.	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	April 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 6.35% or Floor rate of 9.60%	\$ 10,000	9,732	9,732
InspireMD, Inc. <sup>(3)(5)(10)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	February 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 5.00% or Floor rate of 10.50%	\$ 10,000	9,696	9,696
Medrobotics Corporation	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	March 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 7.85% or Floor rate of 11.10%	\$ 4,561	4,489	4,454

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2013**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Sub-Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Interest Rate and Floor</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
NetBio, Inc.	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	August 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 5.00% or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 5,000	\$ 4,788	\$ 4,788
NinePoint Medical, Inc.	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	January 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 5.85% or Floor rate of 9.10%	\$ 5,946	5,911	5,794
Oraya Therapeutics, Inc. <sup>(9)(11)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	September 2015	Interest rate PRIME + 5.50% or Floor rate of 10.25%	\$ 7,064	6,980	7,162
SonaCare Medical, LLC (pka US HIFU, LLC) <sup>(11)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	April 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 7.75% or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 5,667	5,754	5,818
United Orthopedic Group, Inc.	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	July 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 8.60% or Floor rate of 11.85%	\$ 25,000	24,647	25,166
ViewRay, Inc.	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	June 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 7.00% or Floor rate of 10.25%, PIK Interest 1.50%	\$ 15,000	14,489	14,489
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						<u>93,707</u>	<u>94,320</u>
<b>Subtotal: Medical Devices &amp; Equipment (14.59%)*</b>						<u>94,206</u>	<u>94,819</u>
<b>Semiconductors</b>							
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
Achronix Semiconductor Corporation	Semiconductors	Senior Secured	January 2015	Interest rate PRIME + 10.60% or Floor rate of 13.85%	\$ 1,032	1,023	1,006
SiTime Corporation	Semiconductors	Senior Secured	September 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 6.50% or Floor rate of 9.75%	\$ 3,500	3,473	3,473
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						<u>4,495</u>	<u>4,479</u>
<b>Subtotal: Semiconductors (0.69%)*</b>						<u>4,495</u>	<u>4,479</u>
<b>Software</b>							
<b>Under 1 Year Maturity</b>							
Clickfox, Inc.	Software	Senior Secured	September 2014	Interest rate PRIME + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 2,000	1,979	1,979
StartApp, Inc.	Software	Senior Secured	December 2014	Interest rate PRIME + 2.75% or Floor rate of 6.00%	\$ 200	191	191
Touchcommerce, Inc.	Software	Senior Secured	December 2014	Interest rate Prime + 2.25% or Floor rate of 6.50%	\$ 3,111	3,071	2,970
<b>Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity</b>						<u>5,241</u>	<u>5,140</u>
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
Clickfox, Inc.	Software	Senior Secured	November 2015	Interest rate PRIME + 8.25% or Floor rate of 11.50%	\$ 5,842	5,530	5,530
Hillcrest Laboratories, Inc.	Software	Senior Secured	July 2015	Interest rate PRIME + 7.50% or Floor rate of 10.75%	\$ 2,660	2,630	2,604
Mobile Posse, Inc.	Software	Senior Secured	December 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 7.50% or Floor rate of 10.75%	\$ 4,000	3,876	3,879
Neos Geosolutions, Inc.	Software	Senior Secured	May 2016	Interest rate Prime + 5.75% or Floor rate of 10.50%	\$ 3,771	3,808	3,705
Sonian, Inc.	Software	Senior Secured	July 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 7.00% or Floor rate of 10.25%	\$ 5,500	5,332	5,332
StartApp, Inc.	Software	Senior Secured	March 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 7.75% or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 2,500	2,507	2,498
Touchcommerce, Inc.	Software	Senior Secured	June 2017	Interest rate Prime + 6.00% or Floor rate of 10.25%	\$ 5,000	4,688	4,767
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						<u>28,372</u>	<u>28,315</u>
<b>Subtotal: Software (5.15%)*</b>						<u>33,613</u>	<u>33,455</u>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2013**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

<u>Portfolio Company</u>	<u>Sub-Industry</u>	<u>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></u>	<u>Maturity Date</u>	<u>Interest Rate and Floor</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></u>	<u>Value<sup>(3)</sup></u>
<b>Specialty Pharmaceuticals</b>							
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
Rockwell Medical, Inc.	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Senior Secured	March 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 9.25% or Floor rate of 12.50%	\$ 20,000	\$ 20,055	\$ 20,055
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						<u>20,055</u>	<u>20,055</u>
<b>Subtotal: Specialty Pharmaceuticals (3.09%)*</b>						<u>20,055</u>	<u>20,055</u>
<b>Surgical Devices</b>							
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
Transmedics, Inc. <sup>(11)</sup>	Surgical Devices	Senior Secured	November 2015	Interest rate FIXED 12.95%	\$ 7,250	7,207	7,207
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						<u>7,207</u>	<u>7,207</u>
<b>Subtotal: Surgical Devices (1.11%)*</b>						<u>7,207</u>	<u>7,207</u>
<b>Total Debt (126.46%)*</b>						<u>835,882</u>	<u>821,988</u>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2013**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Series	Shares	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>
<b>Equity</b>						
<b>Biotechnology Tools</b>						
NuGEN Technologies, Inc.	Biotechnology Tools	Equity	Preferred Series C	189,394	\$ 500	\$ 687
<b>Subtotal: Biotechnology Tools (0.11%)*</b>					<u>500</u>	<u>687</u>
<b>Communications &amp; Networking</b>						
GlowPoint, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Communications & Networking	Equity	Common Stock	114,192	102	157
Peerless Network, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Equity	Preferred Series A	1,000,000	1,000	3,621
Stoke, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Equity	Preferred Series E	152,905	500	224
<b>Subtotal: Communications &amp; Networking (0.62%)*</b>					<u>1,602</u>	<u>4,002</u>
<b>Consumer &amp; Business Products</b>						
Caivis Acquisition Corporation	Consumer & Business Products	Equity	Common Stock	295,861	819	598
IPA Holdings, LLC	Consumer & Business Products	Equity	LLC Interest	500,000	500	676
Market Force Information, Inc.	Consumer & Business Products	Equity	Preferred Series B	187,970	500	285
<b>Subtotal: Consumer &amp; Business Products (0.24%)*</b>					<u>1,819</u>	<u>1,559</u>
<b>Diagnostic</b>						
Singulex, Inc.	Diagnostic	Equity	Common Stock	937,998	750	750
<b>Subtotal: Diagnostic (0.12%)*</b>					<u>750</u>	<u>750</u>
<b>Drug Delivery</b>						
AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)(10)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Equity	Common Stock	89,243	178	1,009
Merrion Pharmaceuticals, Plc <sup>(3)(5)(10)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Equity	Common Stock	20,000	9	—
NuPathe, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Equity	Common Stock	50,000	146	164
Transcept Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Equity	Common Stock	41,570	500	140
<b>Subtotal: Drug Delivery (0.20%)*</b>					<u>833</u>	<u>1,313</u>
<b>Drug Discovery &amp; Development</b>						
Acceleron Pharma, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	256,410	1,505	9,286
Aveo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)(10)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	167,864	842	307
Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(12)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Preferred Series B	20,107	503	228
	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Preferred Series C	142,858	1,000	1,055
Total Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc.				<u>162,965</u>	<u>1,503</u>	<u>1,283</u>
Inotek Pharmaceuticals Corporation	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	15,334	1,500	—
Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	546,448	2,000	2,912
Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	85,450	5	—
	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Preferred Series H	244,158	1,000	—
Total Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc.				<u>329,608</u>	<u>1,005</u>	<u>—</u>
<b>Subtotal: Drug Discovery &amp; Development (2.12%)*</b>					<u>8,355</u>	<u>13,788</u>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.



[Table of Contents](#)

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2013**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Series	Shares	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>
<b>Information Services</b>						
Buzznet, Inc.	Information Services	Equity	Preferred Series C	263,158	\$ 250	\$ —
Good Technologies, Inc. (pka Visto Corporation)	Information Services	Equity	Common Stock	500,000	603	—
<b>Subtotal: Information Services (0.00%)*</b>					<u>853</u>	<u>—</u>
<b>Internet Consumer &amp; Business Services</b>						
Blurb, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series B	220,653	175	444
Philotic, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Common Stock	8,121	92	—
Progress Financial	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series G	218,351	250	280
Trulia, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Common Stock	29,340	141	1,035
<b>Subtotal: Internet Consumer &amp; Business Services (0.27%)*</b>					<u>658</u>	<u>1,759</u>
<b>Media/Content/Info</b>						
Everyday Health, Inc. (pka Waterfront Media, Inc.)	Media/Content/Info	Equity	Preferred Series D	145,590	1,000	425
<b>Subtotal: Media/Content/Info (0.07%)*</b>					<u>1,000</u>	<u>425</u>
<b>Medical Devices &amp; Equipment</b>						
Gelesis, Inc. <sup>(6)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	LLC Interest	2,024,092	925	466
Medrobotics Corporation	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series E	136,798	250	269
Novasys Medical, Inc.	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series D-1	4,118,444	1,000	—
Optiscan Biomedical, Corp. <sup>(6)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series B	6,185,567	3,000	411
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series C	1,927,309	655	135
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series D	41,352,489	3,945	4,006
Total Optiscan Biomedical, Corp.				<u>49,465,365</u>	<u>7,600</u>	<u>4,552</u>
<b>Subtotal: Medical Devices &amp; Equipment (0.81%)*</b>					<u>9,775</u>	<u>5,287</u>
<b>Software</b>						
Atrenta, Inc.	Software	Equity	Preferred Series C	1,196,845	986	1,607
	Software	Equity	Preferred Series D	635,513	508	1,088
Total Atrenta, Inc.				<u>1,832,358</u>	<u>1,494</u>	<u>2,695</u>
Box, Inc.	Software	Equity	Preferred Series C	390,625	500	7,031
	Software	Equity	Preferred Series D	158,133	500	2,846
	Software	Equity	Preferred Series D-1	124,511	1,000	2,241
	Software	Equity	Preferred Series D-2	220,751	2,001	3,974
	Software	Equity	Preferred Series E	38,183	500	687
Total Box, Inc.				<u>932,203</u>	<u>4,501</u>	<u>16,779</u>
CapLinked, Inc.	Software	Equity	Preferred Series A-3	53,614	51	94
ForeScout Technologies, Inc.	Software	Equity	Preferred Series D	319,099	398	849
HighRoads, Inc.	Software	Equity	Preferred Series B	190,170	307	337
<b>Subtotal: Software (3.19%)*</b>					<u>6,751</u>	<u>20,754</u>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2013**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Series	Shares	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>
<b>Specialty Pharmaceuticals</b>						
QuatRx Pharmaceuticals Company	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Equity	Preferred Series E	241,829	\$ 750	\$ —
	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Equity	Preferred Series E-1	26,955	—	—
	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Equity	Preferred Series G	4,667,636	—	—
Total QuatRx Pharmaceuticals Company				4,936,420	750	—
<b>Subtotal: Specialty Pharmaceuticals (0.00%)*</b>					750	—
<b>Surgical Devices</b>						
Gynesonics, Inc.	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series B	219,298	250	73
	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series C	656,538	282	123
	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series D	1,621,553	580	749
Total Gynesonics, Inc.				2,497,389	1,112	945
Transmedics, Inc.	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series B	88,961	1,100	303
	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series C	119,999	300	212
	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series D	260,000	650	886
Total Transmedics, Inc.				468,960	2,050	1,401
<b>Subtotal: Surgical Devices (0.36%)*</b>					3,162	2,346
<b>Total Equity (8.10%)*</b>					36,808	52,670
<b>Warrant</b>						
<b>Biotechnology Tools</b>						
Labcyte, Inc.	Biotechnology Tools	Warrant	Preferred Series C	1,127,624	323	65
NuGEN Technologies, Inc.	Biotechnology Tools	Warrant	Preferred Series B	234,659	78	234
<b>Subtotal: Biotechnology Tools (0.05%)*</b>					401	299
<b>Energy Technology</b>						
Agrivida, Inc.	Energy Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series C	77,447	120	243
Alphabet Energy, Inc.	Energy Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series A	86,329	82	176
American Superconductor Corporation <sup>(3)</sup>	Energy Technology	Warrant	Common Stock	512,820	391	175
Brightsource Energy, Inc.	Energy Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series I	175,000	780	214
Calera, Inc.	Energy Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series C	44,529	513	—
EcoMotors, Inc.	Energy Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series B	437,500	308	475
Fluidic, Inc.	Energy Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series C	59,665	102	138
Fulcrum Bioenergy, Inc.	Energy Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series C-1	280,897	275	210
Glori Energy, Inc.	Energy Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series C	145,932	165	50
GreatPoint Energy, Inc.	Energy Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series D-1	393,212	548	—
Polyera Corporation	Energy Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series C	161,575	69	44
Propel Fuels	Energy Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series C	3,200,000	211	233
SCIEnergy, Inc.	Energy Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series D	1,061,623	360	2
Scifiniti (pka Integrated Photovoltaics, Inc.)	Energy Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series B	390,000	82	68
Solixel, Inc.	Energy Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series C	1,171,625	1,162	278
Stion Corporation <sup>(6)</sup>	Energy Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series Seed	2,154	1,378	1,627
TAS Energy, Inc.	Energy Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series F	428,571	299	756
TPI Composites, Inc.	Energy Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series B	120	172	376
Trilliant, Inc.	Energy Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series A	320,000	162	34
<b>Subtotal: Energy Technology (0.78%)*(13)</b>					7,179	5,099

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2013**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Series	Shares	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>
<b>Communications &amp; Networking</b>						
Intelepeer, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Preferred Series C	117,958	\$ 102	\$ 112
OpenPeak, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Preferred Series 2	108,982	149	—
PeerApp, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Preferred Series B	298,779	61	41
Peerless Network, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Preferred Series A	135,000	95	368
Ping Identity Corporation	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Preferred Series B	1,136,277	52	98
Spring Mobile Solutions, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Preferred Series D	2,834,375	417	661
Stoke, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Preferred Series C	158,536	53	5
	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Preferred Series D	72,727	65	2
Total Stoke, Inc.				231,263	118	7
<b>Subtotal: Communications &amp; Networking (0.20%)*</b>					<u>994</u>	<u>1,287</u>
<b>Consumer &amp; Business Products</b>						
Intelligent Beauty, Inc.	Consumer & Business Products	Warrant	Preferred Series B	190,234	230	1,027
IPA Holdings, LLC	Consumer & Business Products	Warrant	Common Stock	650,000	275	408
Market Force Information, Inc.	Consumer & Business Products	Warrant	Preferred Series A	99,286	24	1
<b>Subtotal: Consumer &amp; Business Products (0.22%)*</b>					<u>529</u>	<u>1,436</u>
<b>Diagnostic</b>						
Navidea Biopharmaceuticals, Inc. (pka Neoprobe) <sup>(3)</sup>	Diagnostic	Warrant	Common Stock	333,333	244	152
<b>Subtotal: Diagnostic (0.02%)*</b>					<u>244</u>	<u>152</u>
<b>Drug Delivery</b>						
AccelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)(10)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	176,730	786	961
Alexza Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	37,639	645	1
BIND Therapeutics, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	71,359	367	294
Celsion Corporation <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	97,493	227	249
Dance Biopharm, Inc.	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Preferred Series A	97,701	74	154
Intelliject, Inc.	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Preferred Series B	82,500	594	1,115
NuPathe, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	106,631	139	136
Revanche Therapeutics, Inc. <sup>(12)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Preferred Series E-5	802,675	557	330
Transcept Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	61,452	87	3
<b>Subtotal: Drug Delivery (0.50%)*</b>					<u>3,476</u>	<u>3,243</u>
<b>Drug Discovery &amp; Development</b>						
Acceleron Pharma, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	11,611	39	294
ADMA Biologics, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	31,750	129	73
Anthera Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	40,178	984	9
Cell Therapeutics, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	679,040	405	601
Cempra, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	138,797	458	728

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2013**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Series	Shares	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>
Chroma Therapeutics, Ltd. <sup>(5)(10)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Preferred Series D	325,261	\$ 490	\$ 500
Cleveland BioLabs, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	156,250	105	66
Concert Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(12)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Preferred Series C	400,000	367	577
Coronado Biosciences, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	73,009	142	41
Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(12)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	200	28	—
	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Preferred Series A	21,000	237	38
	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Preferred Series B	26,400	310	48
Total Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc.				47,600	575	86
Horizon Pharma, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	22,408	231	5
Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	302,143	155	488
Neuralstem, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	648,798	295	1,045
Portola Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	68,702	153	683
uniQure B.V. <sup>(5)(10)(12)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Preferred Series A	185,873	218	313
<b>Subtotal: Drug Discovery &amp; Development (0.85%)*</b>					<u>4,746</u>	<u>5,509</u>
<b>Electronics &amp; Computer Hardware</b>						
Clustrix, Inc.	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Warrant	Common Stock	50,000	12	16
Identive Group, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Warrant	Common Stock	992,084	247	136
Plures Technologies, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Warrant	Preferred Series A	552,467	124	100
<b>Subtotal: Electronics &amp; Computer Hardware (0.04%)*</b>					<u>383</u>	<u>252</u>
<b>Healthcare Services, Other</b>						
MDEverywhere, Inc.	Healthcare Services, Other	Warrant	Common Stock	129	94	55
<b>Subtotal: Healthcare Services, Other (0.01%)*</b>					<u>94</u>	<u>55</u>
<b>Information Services</b>						
Buzznet, Inc.	Information Services	Warrant	Preferred Series B	19,962	9	—
Cha Cha Search, Inc.	Information Services	Warrant	Preferred Series G	48,232	57	10
InXpo, Inc.	Information Services	Warrant	Preferred Series C	648,400	98	45
	Information Services	Warrant	Preferred Series C-1	582,015	49	40
Total InXpo, Inc.				1,230,415	147	85
Jab Wireless, Inc.	Information Services	Warrant	Preferred Series A	266,567	265	330
RichRelevance, Inc.	Information Services	Warrant	Preferred Series E	112,612	98	—
<b>Subtotal: Information Services (0.07%)*</b>					<u>576</u>	<u>425</u>
<b>Internet Consumer &amp; Business Services</b>						
Blurb, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series B	218,684	299	169
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series C	234,280	636	248
Total Blurb, Inc.				452,964	935	417

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2013**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Series	Shares	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>
CashStar, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series C-2	454,545	\$ 102	\$ 47
Gazelle, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series D	151,827	165	62
Invoke Solutions, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Common Stock	53,084	39	—
Just Fabulous, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series B	137,456	589	1,057
Prism Education Group, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series B	200,000	43	—
Progress Financial	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series G	174,562	78	76
Reply! Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series B	137,225	320	93
ShareThis, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series C	493,502	546	241
Tectura Corporation	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series B-1	253,378	51	—
WaveMarket, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series B-1	1,083,779	105	85
<b>Subtotal: Internet Consumer &amp; Business Services (0.32%)*</b>					<u>2,973</u>	<u>2,078</u>
<b>Media/Content/Info</b>						
Everyday Health, Inc. (pka Waterfront Media, Inc.)	Media/Content/Info	Warrant	Preferred Series C	110,018	60	50
Glam Media, Inc.	Media/Content/Info	Warrant	Preferred Series D	407,457	482	—
Zoom Media Group, Inc.	Media/Content/Info	Warrant	Preferred Series A	1,204	348	275
<b>Subtotal: Media/Content/Info (0.05%)*</b>					<u>890</u>	<u>325</u>
<b>Medical Devices &amp; Equipment</b>						
Baxano Surgical, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Common Stock	882,353	439	344
Gelesis, Inc. <sup>(6)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	LLC Interest	263,688	78	7
Home Dialysis Plus, Inc.	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series A	300,000	245	297
InspireMD, Inc. <sup>(3)(5)(10)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Common Stock	168,351	242	167
Medrobotics Corporation	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series D	424,008	343	184
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series E	34,199	27	23
Total Medrobotics Corporation				458,207	370	207
MELA Sciences, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Common Stock	693,202	401	94
NetBio, Inc.	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Common Stock	2,568	408	398
NinePoint Medical, Inc.	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series A-1	587,840	170	288
Novasys Medical, Inc.	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Common Stock	109,449	2	—
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series D	526,840	125	—
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series D-1	53,607	6	—
Total Novasys Medical, Inc.				689,896	133	—

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2013**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Series	Shares	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>
Optiscan Biomedical, Corp. <sup>(6)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series D	10,535,275	\$ 1,252	\$ 232
Oraya Therapeutics, Inc.	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Common Stock	95,498	66	23
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series C	716,948	677	134
Total Oraya Therapeutics, Inc.				812,446	743	157
SonaCare Medical, LLC (pka US HIFU, LLC)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series A	409,704	188	201
United Orthopedic Group, Inc.	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series A	423,076	608	785
ViewRay, Inc.	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series C	312,500	333	331
<b>Subtotal: Medical Devices &amp; Equipment (0.54%)*</b>					<b>5,610</b>	<b>3,508</b>
<b>Semiconductors</b>						
Achronix Semiconductor Corporation	Semiconductors	Warrant	Preferred Series C	360,000	160	194
SiTime Corporation	Semiconductors	Warrant	Preferred Series G	195,683	24	12
<b>Subtotal: Semiconductors (0.03%)*</b>					<b>184</b>	<b>206</b>
<b>Software</b>						
Atrenta, Inc.	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series D	392,670	121	330
Box, Inc.	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series B	271,070	72	4,701
	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series C	199,219	117	3,331
	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series D-1	62,255	194	625
Total Box, Inc.				532,544	383	8,657
Braxton Technologies, LLC	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series A	168,750	187	—
Central Desktop, Inc.	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series B	522,769	108	187
Clickfox, Inc.	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series B	1,038,563	330	495
	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series C	592,019	730	363
Total Clickfox, Inc.				1,630,582	1,060	858
Daegis Inc. (pka Unify Corporation) <sup>(3)</sup>	Software	Warrant	Common Stock	718,860	1,433	83
ForeScout Technologies, Inc.	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series E	80,587	41	82
Hillcrest Laboratories, Inc.	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series E	1,865,650	55	139
Mobile Posse, Inc.	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series C	396,430	130	129
Neos Geosolutions, Inc.	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series 3	221,150	22	—
Sonian, Inc.	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series C	185,949	106	105
SugarSync, Inc.	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series CC	332,726	78	48
	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series DD	107,526	34	16
Total Sugarsync, Inc.				440,252	112	64
Touchcommerce, Inc.	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series E	992,595	251	248
White Sky, Inc.	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series B-2	124,295	54	4
WildTangent, Inc.	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series 3	100,000	238	123
<b>Subtotal: Software (1.69%)*</b>					<b>4,301</b>	<b>11,009</b>
<b>Specialty Pharmaceuticals</b>						
QuatRx Pharmaceuticals Company	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Warrant	Preferred Series E	155,324	307	—
<b>Subtotal: Specialty Pharmaceuticals (0.00%)*</b>					<b>307</b>	<b>—</b>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2013**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Series	Shares	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>
<b>Surgical Devices</b>						
Gynesonics, Inc.	Surgical Devices	Warrant	Preferred Series C	180,480	\$ 74	\$ 27
	Surgical Devices	Warrant	Preferred Series D	<u>1,575,965</u>	<u>320</u>	<u>383</u>
Total Gynesonics, Inc.				1,756,445	394	410
Transmedics, Inc.	Surgical Devices	Warrant	Preferred Series B	40,436	225	9
	Surgical Devices	Warrant	Preferred Series D	<u>175,000</u>	<u>100</u>	<u>335</u>
Total Transmedics, Inc.				215,436	325	344
<b>Subtotal: Surgical Devices (0.12%)*</b>					<u>719</u>	<u>754</u>
<b>Total Warrants (5.48%)*</b>					<u>33,606</u>	<u>35,637</u>
<b>Total Investments (140.04%)*</b>					<u>\$ 906,297</u>	<u>\$ 910,295</u>

\* Value as a percent of net assets

- (1) Preferred and common stock, warrants, and equity interests are generally non-income producing.
- (2) Gross unrealized appreciation, gross unrealized depreciation, and net depreciation for federal income tax purposes totaled \$48.8 million, \$44.5 million and \$4.3 million respectively. The tax cost of investments is \$906.2 million
- (3) Except for warrants in twenty-five publicly traded companies and common stock in nine publicly traded companies, all investments are restricted at December 31, 2013 and were valued at fair value as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors. No unrestricted securities of the same issuer are outstanding. The Company uses the Standard Industrial Code for classifying the industry grouping of its portfolio companies.
- (4) Debt investments of this portfolio company have been pledged as collateral under the Wells Facility.
- (5) Non-U.S. company or the company's principal place of business is outside the United States.
- (6) Affiliate investment that is defined under the Investment Company Act of 1940 as companies in which HTGC owns at least 5% but not more than 25% of the voting securities of the company.
- (7) Control investment that is defined under the Investment Company Act of 1940 as companies in which HTGC owns at least 25% but not more than 50% of the voting securities of the company
- (8) Debt is on non-accrual status at December 31, 2013, and is therefore considered non-income producing.
- (9) Convertible Senior Debt
- (10) Indicates assets that the Company deems not "qualifying assets" under section 55(a) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. Qualifying assets must represent at least 70% of the Company's total assets at the time of acquisition of any additional non-qualifying assets.
- (11) Denotes that all or a portion of the loan secures the notes offered in the Debt Securitization (as defined in Note 4).
- (12) Subsequent to December 31, 2013, this company completed an initial public offering. Note that the December 31, 2013 fair value does not reflect any potential impact of the conversion of our preferred shares to common shares which may include reverse split associated with the offering.
- (13) In our quarterly and annual reports filed with the commission prior to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, we referred to this industry sector as "Clean Tech."

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2012**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Principal Amount	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>
<b>Debt</b>					
Anthera Pharmaceuticals Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Debt <sup>(11)</sup> Matures December 2014 Interest rate Prime + 7.30% or Floor rate of 10.55%	\$ 20,532	\$ 20,745	\$ 21,007
Aveo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Debt <sup>(11)</sup> Matures September 2015 Interest rate Prime + 7.15% or Floor rate of 11.90%	\$ 26,500	26,500	27,030
Cempra, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Debt <sup>(11)</sup> Matures December 2015 Interest rate Prime + 6.30% or Floor rate of 9.55%	\$ 10,000	9,862	9,902
Chroma Therapeutics, Ltd. <sup>(5)(10)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Debt Matures November 2013 Interest rate Prime + 7.75% or Floor rate of 12.00%	\$ 4,111	4,718	4,759
Concert Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Debt Matures October 2015 Interest rate Prime + 3.25% or Floor rate of 8.50%	\$ 20,000	19,633	18,983
Coronado BioSciences, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Debt <sup>(11)</sup> Matures March 2016 Interest rate Prime + 6.00% or Floor rate of 9.25%	\$ 15,000	14,761	14,761
Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Debt Matures January 2015 Interest rate Prime + 4.40% or Floor rate of 10.15%	\$ 9,166	8,996	8,929
Insmid, Inc.	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Debt <sup>(11)</sup> Matures January 2016 Interest rate Prime + 4.75% or Floor rate of 9.25%	\$ 20,000	19,305	19,674
Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Debt Matures May 2016 Interest rate Prime + 5.30% or Floor rate of 10.55%	\$ 40,000	39,670	39,670
NeurogesX, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Debt Matures February 2015 Interest rate Prime + 7.50% or Floor rate of 10.75%	\$ 13,662	13,645	13,884
Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Debt <sup>(9)</sup> Matures upon liquidation Interest rate Fixed 10.00%	\$ 45	45	45
		Senior Debt <sup>(9)</sup> Matures upon liquidation Interest rate Fixed 10.00%	\$ 36	31	31
Total Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc.				76	76
<b>Total Debt Drug Discovery &amp; Development (34.63%)*</b>				<u>177,911</u>	<u>178,675</u>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.



[Table of Contents](#)

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2012**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Principal Amount	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>
Bridgewave Communications	Communications & Networking	Senior Debt Matures March 2016 Interest rate Prime + 8.75% or Floor rate of 12.00%	\$ 7,500	\$ 7,003	\$ 4,896
OpenPeak, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Senior Debt <sup>(11)</sup> Matures July 2015 Interest rate Prime + 8.75% or Floor rate of 12.00%	\$ 15,000	15,008	15,158
PeerApp, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup>	Communications & Networking	Senior Debt Matures April 2013 Interest rate Prime + 7.50% or Floor rate of 11.50%	\$ 501	588	588
PointOne, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Senior Debt Matures April 2015 Interest rate Libor + 11.00% or Floor rate of 13.50%	\$ 7,000	6,880	6,772
		Senior Debt Matures September 2015 Interest rate Libor + 11.00% or Floor rate of 13.50%	\$ 347	343	333
		Senior Debt Matures December 2016 Interest rate Libor + 11.00% or Floor rate of 13.50%	\$ 3,594	3,594	3,400
Total PointOne, Inc.				<u>10,817</u>	<u>10,505</u>
<b>Total Debt Communications &amp; Networking (6.04%)*</b>				<u>33,416</u>	<u>31,147</u>
Clustrix, Inc.	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Senior Debt Matures December 2015 Interest rate Prime + 6.50% or Floor rate of 9.75%	\$ 235	227	227
Identive Group, Inc.	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Senior Debt Matures November 2015 Interest rate Prime + 7.75% or Floor rate 11.00%	\$ 7,500	7,447	7,447
<b>Total Debt Electronics &amp; Computer Hardware (1.49%)</b>				<u>7,674</u>	<u>7,674</u>
Box, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup>	Software	Senior Debt Matures March 2016 Interest rate Prime + 3.75% or Floor rate of 7.50%	\$ 10,000	9,910	9,353
		Senior Debt Matures July 2014 Interest rate Prime + 5.25% or Floor rate of 8.50%	\$ 1,018	1,075	1,060
		Senior Debt <sup>(11)</sup> Matures July 2016 Interest rate Prime + 5.13% or Floor rate of 8.88%	\$ 20,000	20,138	19,274
Total Box, Inc.				<u>31,123</u>	<u>29,687</u>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2012**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Principal Amount	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>
Clickfox, Inc.	Software	Senior Debt Matures November 2015 Interest rate Prime + 8.25% or Floor rate of 11.50%	\$ 8,000	\$ 7,318	\$ 7,558
EndPlay, Inc.	Software	Senior Debt Matures August 2015 Interest rate Prime + 7.35% or Floor rate 10.6%	\$ 2,000	1,930	1,930
Hillcrest Laboratories, Inc	Software	Senior Debt Matures July 2015 Interest rate Prime + 7.50% or Floor rate of 10.75%	\$ 4,000	3,923	3,860
JackBe Corporation	Software	Senior Debt Matures January 2016 Interest rate Prime + 7.25% or Floor rate of 10.50%	\$ 3,000	2,900	2,900
Kxen, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup>	Software	Senior Debt Matures January 2015 Interest rate Prime + 5.08% or Floor rate of 8.33%	\$ 2,337	2,371	2,192
Tada Innovations, Inc.	Software	Senior Debt <sup>(9)</sup> Matures November 2012 Interest rate Fixed 8.00%	\$ 100	100	—
<b>Total Debt Software (9.33%)*</b>				<u>49,665</u>	<u>48,127</u>
Althea Technologies, Inc.	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Senior Debt Matures October 2013 Interest rate Prime + 7.70% or Floor rate of 10.95%	\$ 7,659	7,927	7,927
Quatrx Pharmaceuticals Company	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Senior Debt <sup>(9)</sup> Matures March 2014 Interest rate Fixed 8.00%	\$ 1,888	1,888	2,394
<b>Total Debt Specialty Pharmaceuticals (2.00%)*</b>				<u>9,815</u>	<u>10,321</u>
Achronix Semiconductor Corporation	Semiconductors	Senior Debt Matures January 2015 Interest rate Prime + 10.60% or Floor rate of 13.85%	\$ 1,847	1,803	1,783
<b>Total Debt Semiconductors (0.34%)*</b>				<u>1,803</u>	<u>1,783</u>
AcelRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Senior Debt <sup>(11)</sup> Matures December 2014 Interest rate Prime + 3.25% or Floor rate of 8.50%	\$ 16,345	16,222	15,983
ADMA Biologics, Inc.	Drug Delivery	Senior Debt Matures Febuary 2016 Interest rate Prime + 2.75% or Floor rate of 8.50%	\$ 4,000	3,857	3,857
Alexza Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Senior Debt <sup>(11)</sup> Matures October 2013 Interest rate Prime + 6.50% or Floor rate of 10.75%	\$ 5,052	5,410	5,410

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2012**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Principal Amount	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>
BIND Biosciences, Inc.	Drug Delivery	Senior Debt Matures July 2014 Interest rate Prime + 7.45% or Floor rate of 10.70%	\$ 3,326	\$ 3,320	\$ 3,387
Intelliject, Inc.	Drug Delivery	Senior Debt <sup>(11)</sup> Matures June 2016 Interest rate Prime + 5.75% or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 15,000	14,615	15,065
Nupathe, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Senior Debt Matures May 2016 Interest rate Prime - 3.25% or Floor rate of 9.85%	\$ 8,500	8,166	8,166
Revence Therapeutics, Inc.	Drug Delivery	Senior Debt Matures March 2015 Interest rate Prime + 6.60% or Floor rate of 9.85%	\$ 18,446	18,330	18,263
<b>Total Debt Drug Delivery (13.59%)*</b>				<u>69,920</u>	<u>70,131</u>
Ahhha, Inc. <sup>(8)</sup>	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt Matures January 2015 Interest rate Fixed 12.00%	\$ 350	347	—
Blurb, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt Matures December 2015 Interest rate Prime + 5.25% or Floor rate 8.50%	\$ 8,000	7,708	7,429
Education Dynamics, LLC	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt Matures March 2016 Interest rate Fixed 12.50%, PIK Interest 1.50%	\$ 27,500	26,976	26,976
Just.Me, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt Matures June 2015 Interest rate Prime + 2.50% or Floor rate 5.75%	\$ 750	732	680
		Senior Debt Matures June 2015 Interest rate Prime + 5.00% or Floor rate 8.25%	\$ 750	727	704
Total Just.Me, Inc.				1,459	1,384
Loku, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt <sup>(9)</sup> Matures June 2013 Interest rate Fixed 6.00%	\$ 100	100	100
NetPlenish, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt Matures April 2015 Interest rate Fixed 10.00%	\$ 500	490	452
Reply! Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt <sup>(11)</sup> Matures September 2015 Interest rate Prime + 6.875% or Floor rate of 10.125%	\$ 11,749	11,624	11,337
		Senior Debt <sup>(11)</sup> Matures September 2015 Interest rate Prime + 7.25% or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 2,000	1,946	1,971
Total Reply! Inc.				13,570	13,308

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2012**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Principal Amount	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>
Second Rotation, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt Matures August 2015 Interest rate Prime + 6.50% or Floor rate of 10.25%, PIK Interest 2.50%	\$ 5,843	\$ 5,860	\$ 5,880
		Senior Debt Matures August 2015 Interest rate Prime + 6.50% or Floor rate of 10.25%, PIK Interest 1.50%	\$ 1,947	1,888	1,909
		Revolving Line of Credit Matures January 2013 Interest rate Fixed 10.50%, PIK Interest 0.25%	\$ 327	313	313
Total Second Rotation, Inc.				8,061	8,102
ShareThis, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt Matures June 2016 Interest rate Prime + 7.50% or Floor rate of 10.75%	\$ 15,000	14,268	14,268
Tectura Corporation	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Revolving Line of Credit Matures July 2013 Interest rate Libor + 8.00% or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 16,340	17,850	17,797
		Senior Debt Matures December 2014 Interest rate Libor + 10.00% or Floor rate of 13.00%	\$ 6,978	6,908	6,827
		Senior Debt Matures April 2013 Interest rate Libor + 10.00% or Floor rate of 13.00%	\$ 1,390	1,325	1,325
Total Tectura Corporation				26,083	25,949
Trulia, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt <sup>(11)</sup> Matures September 2015 Interest rate Prime + 2.75% or Floor rate of 6.00%	\$ 5,000	4,921	4,729
		Senior Debt <sup>(11)</sup> Matures September 2015 Interest rate Prime + 5.50% or Floor rate of 8.75%	\$ 5,000	4,920	4,547
Total Trulia, Inc.				9,841	9,276
Vaultlogix, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt Matures September 2016 Interest rate LIBOR + 8.50% or Floor rate of 10.00%, PIK interest 2.50%	\$ 7,500	7,681	7,721
		Senior Debt Matures September 2015 Interest rate LIBOR + 7.00% or Floor rate of 8.50%	\$ 10,253	10,190	9,854
Total Vaultlogix, Inc.				17,871	17,575

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2012**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Principal Amount	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>
Votizen, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt <sup>(9)</sup> Matures February 2013 Interest rate Fixed 5.00%	\$ 100	\$ 100	\$ 6
Wavemarket, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt <sup>(11)</sup> Matures September 2015 Interest rate Prime + 5.75% or Floor rate of 9.50%	\$ 10,000	9,840	9,444
<b>Total Debt Internet Consumer &amp; Business Services (26.02%)*</b>				<u>136,714</u>	<u>134,269</u>
Cha Cha Search, Inc.	Information Services	Senior Debt Matures February 2015 Interest rate Prime + 6.25% or Floor rate of 9.50%	\$ 2,641	2,604	2,522
Eccentex Corporation	Information Services	Senior Debt <sup>(11)</sup> Matures May 2015 Interest rate Prime + 7.00% or Floor rate of 10.25%	\$ 1,000	977	965
InXpo, Inc.	Information Services	Senior Debt Matures March 2014 Interest rate Prime + 7.50% or Floor rate of 10.75%	\$ 2,550	2,466	2,434
Jab Wireless, Inc.	Information Services	Senior Debt Matures November 2017 Interest rate Prime + 6.75% or Floor rate of 8.00%	\$ 30,000	29,852	29,850
RichRelevance, Inc.	Information Services	Senior Debt Matures January 2015 Interest rate Prime + 3.25% or Floor rate of 7.50%	\$ 4,245	4,210	4,068
Womensforum.com, Inc.	Information Services	Senior Debt <sup>(11)</sup> Matures October 2016 Interest rate LIBOR + 6.50% or Floor rate of 9.25%	\$ 8,000	7,838	7,838
		Senior Debt <sup>(11)</sup> Matures October 2016 Interest rate LIBOR + 7.50% or Floor rate of 10.25%	\$ 4,500	4,422	4,422
Total Womensforum.com, Inc.				<u>12,260</u>	<u>12,260</u>
<b>Total Debt Information Services (10.10%)*</b>				<u>52,369</u>	<u>52,099</u>
Gynesonics, Inc.	Medical Device & Equipment	Senior Debt Matures October 2013 Interest rate Prime + 8.25% or Floor rate of 11.50%	\$ 3,912	3,975	4,014
		Senior Debt Matures February 2013 Interest rate Fixed 8.00%	\$ 253	247	247
		Senior Debt Matures September 2013 Interest rate Fixed 8.00%	\$ 36	30	30
Total Gynesonics, Inc.				4,252	4,291

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2012**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Principal Amount	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>
Lanx, Inc.	Medical Device & Equipment	Senior Debt Matures October 2016 Interest rate Prime + 6.50% or Floor rate of 10.25%	\$ 15,000	\$14,428	\$14,428
		Revolving Line of Credit Matures October 2015 Interest rate Prime + 5.25% or Floor rate of 9.00%	\$ 5,500	5,300	5,300
Total Lanx, Inc.				19,728	19,728
Novasys Medical, Inc.	Medical Device & Equipment	Senior Debt <sup>(9)</sup> Matures January 2013 Interest rate Fixed 8.00%	\$ 65	65	65
		Senior Debt <sup>(9)</sup> Matures August 2013 Interest rate Fixed 8.00%	\$ 22	20	20
Total Novasys Medical, Inc.				85	85
Optiscan Biomedical, Corp. <sup>(6)</sup>	Medical Device & Equipment	Senior Debt Matures December 2013 Interest rate Prime + 8.20% or Floor rate of 11.45%	\$ 8,260	8,915	9,080
		Senior Debt <sup>(9)</sup> Matures April 2013 Interest rate Fixed 8.00%	\$ 288	288	288
		Senior Debt <sup>(9)</sup> Matures September 2013 Interest rate Fixed 8.00%	\$ 123	123	123
Total Optiscan Biomedical, Corp.				9,326	9,491
Oraya Therapeutics, Inc.	Medical Device & Equipment	Senior Debt <sup>(9)</sup> Matures December 2013 Interest rate Fixed 7.00%	\$ 500	500	500
		Senior Debt <sup>(11)</sup> Matures September 2015 Interest rate Prime + 5.50% or Floor rate of 10.25%	\$ 10,000	9,798	10,079
Total Oraya Therapeutics, Inc.				10,298	10,579
USHIFU, LLC	Medical Device & Equipment	Senior Debt <sup>(11)</sup> Matures April 2016 Interest rate Prime + 7.75% or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 6,000	5,856	5,856
<b>Total Debt Medical Device &amp; Equipment (9.69%)*</b>				<u>49,545</u>	<u>50,030</u>
Navidea Biopharmaceuticals, Inc. (pka Neoprobe) <sup>(3)</sup>	Diagnostic	Senior Debt Matures December 2014 Interest rate Prime + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 5,741	5,691	5,752
Tethys Bioscience Inc.	Diagnostic	Senior Debt <sup>(11)</sup> Matures December 2015 Interest rate Prime + 8.40% or Floor rate of 11.65%	\$ 10,000	9,940	10,026
<b>Total Debt Diagnostic (3.06%)*</b>				<u>15,631</u>	<u>15,778</u>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2012**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Principal Amount	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>
Labcyte, Inc.	Biotechnology Tools	Senior Debt Matures May 2013 Interest rate Prime + 8.60% or Floor rate of 11.85%	\$ 761	\$ 834	\$ 834
		Senior Debt <sup>(11)</sup> Matures June 2016 Interest rate Prime + 6.70% or Floor rate of 9.95%	\$ 5,000	4,890	4,995
Total Labcyte, Inc.				<u>5,724</u>	<u>5,829</u>
<b>Total Debt Biotechnology Tools (1.13%)*</b>				<u>5,724</u>	<u>5,829</u>
MedCall, LLC	Healthcare Services, Other	Senior Debt Matures January 2016 Interest rate 7.79% or Floor rate of 9.50%	\$ 4,908	4,844	4,695
		Senior Debt Matures January 2016 Interest rate LIBOR +8.00% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 4,037	3,972	3,871
Total MedCall, LLC				<u>8,816</u>	<u>8,566</u>
Pacific Child & Family Associates, LLC	Healthcare Services, Other	Senior Debt Matures January 2015 Interest rate LIBOR + 9.00% or Floor rate of 11.50%	\$ 3,661	3,713	3,713
		Revolving Line of Credit Matures January 2015 Interest rate LIBOR + 7.50% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 1,500	1,490	1,490
		Senior Debt Matures January 2015 Interest rate LIBOR + 11.50% or Floor rate of 14.00%, PIK interest 3.75%	\$ 5,900	6,562	6,562
Total Pacific Child & Family Associates, LLC				<u>11,765</u>	<u>11,765</u>
ScriptSave (Medical Security Card Company, LLC)	Healthcare Services, Other	Senior Debt Matures February 2016 Interest rate LIBOR + 8.75% or Floor rate of 11.25%	\$ 16,375	16,168	16,150
<b>Total Debt Health Services, Other (7.07%)*</b>				<u>36,749</u>	<u>36,481</u>
Entrigue Surgical, Inc.	Surgical Devices	Senior Debt Matures December 2014 Interest rate Prime + 5.90% or Floor rate of 9.65%	\$ 2,463	2,431	2,427
Transmedics, Inc.	Surgical Devices	Senior Debt <sup>(11)</sup> Matures November 2015 Interest rate Fixed 12.95%	\$ 7,250	7,464	7,464
<b>Total Debt Surgical Devices (1.92%)*</b>				<u>9,895</u>	<u>9,891</u>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2012**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Principal Amount	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>
Westwood One Communications	Media/ Content/ Info	Senior Debt Matures October 2016 Interest rate LIBOR + 6.50% or Floor rate of 8.00%	\$ 20,475	\$ 18,994	\$ 17,575
Women's Marketing, Inc.	Media/Content/ Info	Senior Debt Matures May 2016 Interest rate Libor + 9.50% or Floor rate of 12.00%, PIK interest 3.00%	\$ 9,681	10,002	10,002
		Senior Debt <sup>(11)</sup> Matures November 2015 Interest rate Libor + 7.50% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 16,362	16,105	15,787
Total Women's Marketing, Inc.				26,107	25,789
Zoom Media Corporation	Media/Content/ Info	Senior Debt Matures December 2015 Interest rate Prime + 7.25% or Floor rate of 10.50%, PIK 3.75%	\$ 5,000	4,657	4,657
	Media/Content/ Info	Revolving Line of Credit Matures December 2014 Interest rate Prime + 5.25% or Floor rate of 8.50%	\$ 3,000	2,700	2,700
Total Zoom Media Corporation				7,357	7,357
<b>Total Debt Media/Content/Info (9.83%)*</b>				<u>52,458</u>	<u>50,721</u>
Alphabet Energy, Inc.	Energy Technology	Senior Debt Matures February 2015 Interest rate Prime + 5.75% or Floor rate of 9.00%	\$ 1,614	1,531	1,531
American Superconductor Corporation <sup>(3)</sup>	Energy Technology	Senior Debt <sup>(11)</sup> Matures December 2014 Interest rate Prime + 7.25% or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 9,231	9,161	9,438
BrightSource Energy, Inc.	Energy Technology	Revolving Line of Credit Matures January 2013 Interest rate Prime + 7.25% or Floor rate of 10.50%	\$ 35,000	34,870	34,870
Comverge, Inc.	Energy Technology	Senior Debt Matures November 2017 Interest rate LIBOR + 8.00% or Floor rate of 9.50%	\$ 20,000	19,577	19,577
	Energy Technology	Senior Debt Matures November 2017 Interest rate LIBOR + 9.50% or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 14,000	13,704	13,704
Total Comverge, Inc.				33,281	33,281
Enphase Energy, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Energy Technology	Senior Debt <sup>(11)</sup> Matures June 2014 Interest rate Prime + 5.75% or Floor rate of 9.00%	\$ 3,758	3,739	3,716
	Energy Technology	Senior Debt Matures August 2016 Interest rate Prime + 8.25% or Floor rate of 11.50%	\$ 7,400	7,321	7,321
Total Enphase Energy, Inc.				11,060	11,037

See notes to consolidated financial statements.



[Table of Contents](#)

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2012**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Principal Amount	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>
Glori Energy, Inc.	Energy Technology	Senior Debt <sup>(11)</sup> Matures June 2015 Interest rate Prime + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 8,000	\$ 7,832	\$ 7,988
Integrated Photovoltaics, Inc.	Energy Technology	Senior Debt Matures February 2015 Interest rate Prime + 7.38% or Floor rate of 10.63%	\$ 2,572	2,494	2,508
Polyera Corporation	Energy Technology	Senior Debt Matures June 2016 Interest rate Prime + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 3,000	2,952	2,952
Redwood Systems, Inc.	Energy Technology	Senior Debt Matures February 2016 Interest rate Prime + 6.50% or Floor rate of 9.75%	\$ 5,000	4,965	4,965
SCIenergy, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup>	Energy Technology	Senior Debt Matures September 2015 Interest rate Prime + 8.75% or Floor rate 12.00%	\$ 5,296	5,103	5,262
Solexel, Inc.	Energy Technology	Senior Debt Matures June 2013 Interest rate Prime + 8.25% or Floor rate of 11.50%	\$ 2,884	2,877	2,877
		Senior Debt Matures June 2013 Interest rate Prime + 7.25% or Floor rate of 10.50%	\$ 331	330	330
Total Solexel, Inc. Stion Corporation <sup>(4)</sup>	Energy Technology	Senior Debt Matures February 2015 Interest rate Prime + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 7,519	7,483	7,545
<b>Total Debt Energy Technology (24.14%)* <sup>(12)</sup></b>				<u>123,938</u>	<u>124,584</u>
<b>Total Debt (160.38%)</b>				<u>833,228</u>	<u>827,540</u>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2012**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Series	Shares	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>
<b>Warrant</b>						
Acceleron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Drug Discovery & Development	Common Stock Warrants		46,446	\$ 39	\$ 53
		Preferred Stock Warrants	Series A	426,000	69	345
		Preferred Stock Warrants	Series B	110,270	35	64
<b>Total Warrants Acceleron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.</b>				582,716	143	462
Anthera Pharmaceuticals Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Common Stock Warrants		321,429	984	66
Cempra, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Common Stock Warrants		39,038	187	46
Chroma Therapeutics, Ltd. <sup>(5)(10)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series D	325,261	490	500
Concert Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series C	400,000	367	126
Coronado Biosciences, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Common Stock Warrants		73,009	142	81
Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Drug Discovery & Development	Common Stock Warrants		50,000	28	16
		Preferred Stock Warrants	Series A	525,000	236	173
		Preferred Stock Warrants	Series B	660,000	311	217
<b>Total Warrants Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc.</b>				1,235,000	575	406
EpiCept Corporation <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Common Stock Warrants		325,204	4	—
Horizon Pharma, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Common Stock Warrants		22,408	231	—
Insmed, Incorporated <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Common Stock Warrants		329,931	570	1,316
Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Common Stock Warrants		302,143	155	641
NeurogesX, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Common Stock Warrants		3,421,500	503	400
PolyMedix, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Common Stock Warrants		627,586	480	9
Portola Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Drug Discovery & Development	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series B	687,023	152	298
<b>Total Warrants Drug Discovery &amp; Development (0.84%)*</b>					4,983	4,351
Bridgewave Communications	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series 5	2,942,618	753	—
Intelepeer, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series C	117,958	101	190
Neonova Holding Company	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series A	450,000	94	23
OpenPeak, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series E	25,646	149	9
PeerApp, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup>	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series B	298,779	61	47
Peerless Network, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series A	135,000	95	352

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2012**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Series	Shares	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>
Ping Identity Corporation	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series B	1,136,277	\$ 52	\$ 112
UPH Holdings, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Common Stock Warrants		145,877	131	52
Purcell Systems, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series B	110,000	123	62
Stoke, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series C	158,536	53	135
		Preferred Stock Warrants	Series D	72,727	65	57
Total Stoke, Inc.				231,263	118	192
<b>Total Warrants Communications &amp; Networking (0.20%)*</b>					<b>1,677</b>	<b>1,039</b>
Atrenta, Inc.	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series D	392,670	121	322
Box, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup>	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series C	271,070	117	2,235
		Preferred Stock Warrants	Series B	199,219	73	3,242
		Preferred Stock Warrants	Series D-1	62,255	194	566
Total Box, Inc.				532,544	384	6,043
Braxton Technologies, LLC.	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series A	168,750	188	—
Central Desktop, Inc.	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series B	522,823	108	166
Clickfox, Inc.	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series B	1,038,563	329	332
		Preferred Stock Warrants	Series C	592,019	730	213
Total Clickfox, Inc.				1,630,582	1,059	545
Daegis Inc. (pka Unify Corporation) <sup>(3)</sup>	Software	Common Stock Warrants		718,860	1,434	75
Endplay, Inc.	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series B	180,000	67	39
Forescout Technologies, Inc.	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series D	399,687	99	202
HighRoads, Inc.	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series B	190,176	44	9
Hillcrest Laboratories, Inc.	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series E	1,865,650	55	70
JackBe Corporation	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series C	180,000	73	54
Kxen, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup>	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series D	184,614	47	13
Rockyou, Inc.	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series B	41,266	117	—
SugarSync Inc.	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series CC	332,726	78	123
		Preferred Stock Warrants	Series DD	107,526	34	30
Total SugarSync Inc.				440,252	112	153
Tada Innovations, Inc.	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series A	20,833	25	—
White Sky, Inc.	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series B-2	124,295	54	3
WildTangent, Inc.	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series 3A	100,000	238	82
<b>Total Warrants Software (1.51%)*</b>					<b>4,225</b>	<b>7,776</b>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2012**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Series	Shares	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>	
Clustrix, Inc.	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series B	49,732	\$ 12	\$ 13	
Luminus Devices, Inc.	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Common Stock Warrants		26,386	600	—	
Shocking Technologies, Inc.	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series A-1	181,818	63	106	
<b>Total Warrant Electronics &amp; Computer Hardware (0.02%)*</b>					<u>675</u>	<u>119</u>	
Althea Technologies, Inc.	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series D	502,273	309	889	
Pacira Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Common Stock Warrants		178,987	1,086	1,263	
Quattrx Pharmaceuticals Company	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series E	340,534	528	—	
<b>Total Warrants Specialty Pharmaceuticals (0.42%)*</b>					<u>1,923</u>	<u>2,152</u>	
IPA Holdings, LLC	Consumer & Business Products	Common Stock Warrants		650,000	275	485	
Market Force Information, Inc.	Consumer & Business Products	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series A	99,286	24	84	
Seven Networks, Inc.	Consumer & Business Products	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series C	1,821,429	174	130	
ShareThis, Inc.	Consumer & Business Products	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series B	535,905	547	543	
Wageworks, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Consumer & Business Products	Common Stock Warrants		211,765	252	2,023	
Wavemarket, Inc.	Consumer & Business Products	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series E	1,083,333	106	61	
<b>Total Warrant Consumer &amp; Business Products (0.64%)*</b>					<u>1,378</u>	<u>3,326</u>	
Achronix Semiconductor Corporation	Semiconductors	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series D	360,000	160	84	
Empirion, Inc.	Semiconductors	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series D	239,872	157	—	
iWatt, Inc.	Semiconductors	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series C	558,748	45	14	
		Preferred Stock Warrants	Series D	1,954,762	583	289	
<b>Total iWatt, Inc.</b>					<u>2,513,510</u>	<u>628</u>	<u>303</u>
Kovio Inc.	Semiconductors	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series B	319,352	92	—	
Quartics, Inc.	Semiconductors	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series C	69,139	53	—	
<b>Total Warrants Semiconductors (0.08%)*</b>					<u>1,090</u>	<u>387</u>	
AccelRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Common Stock Warrants		274,508	356	406	
ADMA Biologics, Inc.	Drug Delivery	Common Stock Warrants		25,000	129	128	
Alexza Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Common Stock Warrants		37,639	645	8	
BLND Biosciences, Inc.	Drug Delivery	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series C-1	150,000	291	446	
Intelliject, Inc.	Drug Delivery	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series B	82,500	594	574	
NuPathe, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Common Stock Warrants		106,631	139	165	
Revance Therapeutics, Inc.	Drug Delivery	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series D	269,663	557	618	
Transcept Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Common Stock Warrants		61,452	87	44	
<b>Total Warrant Drug Delivery (0.46%)*</b>					<u>2,798</u>	<u>2,389</u>	

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2012**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Series	Shares	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>
Blurb, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series B	439,336	\$ 323	\$ 347
		Preferred Stock Warrants	Series C	234,280	636	218
				673,616	959	565
Total Blurb, Inc.						
Invoke Solutions, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Common Stock Warrants		53,084	38	—
Just.Me	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series A	102,299	20	20
Prism Education Group, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series B	200,000	43	—
Reply! Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series B	137,225	320	802
Second Rotation	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series D	105,819	105	113
Tectura Corporation	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series B-1	253,378	51	12
Trulia, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Common Stock Warrants		56,053	188	368
<b>Total Warrants Internet Consumer &amp; Business Services (0.37%)*</b>					<b>1,724</b>	<b>1,880</b>
Buzznet, Inc.	Information Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series B	19,962	9	—
Cha Cha Search, Inc.	Information Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series F	48,232	58	5
Eccentex Corporation	Information Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series A	408,719	31	3
Intelligent Beauty, Inc.	Information Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series B	190,234	230	579
InXpo, Inc.	Information Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series C	648,400	98	43
	Information Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series C-1	267,049	25	24
Total InXpo, Inc.				915,449	123	67
Jab Wireless, Inc.	Information Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series A	266,567	265	420
RichRelevance, Inc.	Information Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series D	112,749	98	28
Solutionary, Inc.	Information Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series A-2	111,311	96	5
<b>Total Warrants Information Services (0.22%)*</b>					<b>910</b>	<b>1,107</b>
EKOS Corporation	Medical Device & Equipment	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series C	4,448,135	327	—
Gelesis, Inc. <sup>(6)</sup>	Medical Device & Equipment		LLC Interest	263,688	78	95
Lanx, Inc.	Medical Device & Equipment	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series C	1,203,369	441	445
Novasys Medical, Inc.	Medical Device & Equipment	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series D	580,447	131	—
		Common Stock Warrants		109,449	2	—
Total Novasys Medial, Inc.				689,896	133	—
Optiscan Biomedical, Corp. <sup>(6)</sup>	Medical Device & Equipment	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series D	6,206,187	1,069	151
Oraya Therapeutics, Inc.	Medical Device & Equipment	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series C	716,948	676	314
		Common Stock Warrants		95,498	66	62
Total Oraya Therapeutics, Inc.				812,446	742	376

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2012**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment (1)	Series	Shares	Cost(2)	Value(3)
USHIFU, LLC	Medical Device & Equipment	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series G	141,388	\$ 188	\$ 188
<b>Total Warrants Medical Device &amp; Equipment (0.24%)*</b>					<b>2,978</b>	<b>1,255</b>
Navidea Biopharmaceuticals, Inc. (pka Neoprobe) (3)	Diagnostic	Common Stock Warrants		333,333	244	360
Tethys Bioscience, Inc.	Diagnostic	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series E	617,683	148	169
<b>Total Warrants Diagnostic (0.10%)*</b>					<b>392</b>	<b>529</b>
Labcyte, Inc.	Biotechnology Tools	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series C	1,127,624	323	247
NuGEN Technologies, Inc.	Biotechnology Tools	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series B	204,545	45	161
		Preferred Stock Warrants	Series C	30,114	33	8
Total NuGEN Technologies, Inc.				234,659	78	169
<b>Total Warrants Biotechnology Tools (0.08%)*</b>					<b>401</b>	<b>416</b>
Entrigue Surgical, Inc.	Surgical Devices	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series B	62,500	87	2
Transmedics, Inc.	Surgical Devices	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series B	40,436	225	—
		Preferred Stock Warrants	Series D	175,000	100	100
Total Transmedics, Inc.					325	100
Gynesonics, Inc.	Surgical Devices	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series A	123,457	18	7
		Preferred Stock Warrants	Series C	1,474,261	387	298
Total Gynesonics, Inc.				1,597,718	405	305
<b>Total Warrants Surgical Devices (0.08%)*</b>					<b>817</b>	<b>407</b>
Everyday Health, Inc. (pka Waterfront Media, Inc.)	Media/Content/ Info	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series C	110,018	60	55
Glam Media, Inc.	Media/Content/ Info	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series D	407,457	482	—
Zoom Media Group, Inc.	Media/Content/ Info	Preferred Stock Warrants	n/a	1,204	348	346
<b>Total Warrants Media/Content/Info (0.08%)*</b>					<b>890</b>	<b>401</b>
Alphabet Energy, Inc.	Energy Technology	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series A	79,083	68	148
American Superconductor Corporation(3)	Energy Technology	Common Stock Warrants		139,275	244	122
BrightSource Energy, Inc.	Energy Technology	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series D	58,333	675	248
Calera, Inc.	Energy Technology	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series C	44,529	513	—
EcoMotors, Inc.	Energy Technology	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series B	437,500	308	435
Enphase Energy, Inc.(3)	Energy Technology	Common Stock Warrants		37,500	102	17
Fulcrum Bioenergy, Inc.	Energy Technology	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series C-1	187,265	211	104
Glori Energy, Inc.	Energy Technology	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series C	145,932	165	62
GreatPoint Energy, Inc.	Energy Technology	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series D-1	393,212	548	1
Integrated Photovoltaics, Inc.	Energy Technology	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series A-1	390,000	82	119
Polyera Corporation	Energy Technology	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series C	161,575	69	68
Propel Biofuels, Inc.	Energy Technology	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series C	3,200,000	211	317
Redwood Systems, Inc.	Energy Technology	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series C	331,250	3	2
SCIenergy, Inc.(4)	Energy Technology	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series D	1,061,168	361	145
Solixel, Inc.	Energy Technology	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series B	245,682	1,161	7

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2012**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Series	Shares	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>	
Stion Corporation <sup>(4)</sup>	Energy Technology	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series E	110,226	\$ 317	\$ 167	
Trilliant, Inc.	Energy Technology	Preferred Stock Warrants	Series A	320,000	161	54	
<b>Total Warrants Energy Technology (0.39%)* (12)</b>					<u>5,199</u>	<u>2,016</u>	
<b>Total Warrants (5.73%)</b>					<u>32,060</u>	<u>29,550</u>	
<b>Equity</b>							
Aveo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Common Stock		167,864	842	1,351	
Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Drug Discovery & Development	Preferred Stock	Series B	502,684	502	488	
Inotek Pharmaceuticals Corp.	Drug Discovery & Development	Preferred Stock	Series C	15,334	1,500	—	
Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Common Stock		546,448	2,000	3,328	
Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Drug Discovery & Development	Preferred Stock	Series H	244,158	1,000	283	
		Common Stock		<u>47,471</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>3</u>	
Total Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc.					<u>291,629</u>	<u>1,005</u>	<u>286</u>
<b>Total Equity Drug Discovery &amp; Development (1.06%)*</b>					<u>5,849</u>	<u>5,453</u>	
Acceleron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Drug Delivery	Preferred Stock	Series B	600,601	1,000	915	
		Preferred Stock	Series C	93,456	242	205	
		Preferred Stock	Series E	43,488	98	174	
		Preferred Stock	Series F	19,268	61	77	
Total Acceleron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.					756,813	1,401	1,371
Merrion Pharma, Plc. <sup>(3)(5)(10)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Common Stock		20,000	9	—	
Nupathe, Inc.	Drug Delivery	Common Stock		50,000	146	142	
Transcept Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Common Stock		41,570	500	185	
<b>Total Equity Drug Delivery (0.33%)*</b>					<u>2,056</u>	<u>1,698</u>	
E-band Communications, Corp. <sup>(6)</sup>	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock	Series B	564,972	2,000	—	
		Preferred Stock	Series C	649,998	372	—	
		Preferred Stock	Series D	847,544	508	—	
		Preferred Stock	Series E	<u>1,987,605</u>	<u>374</u>	<u>—</u>	
Total E-band Communications, Corp.					4,050,119	3,254	—
Glowpoint, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Communications & Networking	Common Stock		114,192	101	227	
Neonova Holding Company	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock	Series A	500,000	250	200	
Peerless Network, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock	Series A	1,000,000	1,000	3,692	
Stoke, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock	Series E	152,905	500	631	
UPH Holdings, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Common Stock		742,887	—	624	
<b>Total Equity Communications &amp; Networking (1.04%)*</b>					<u>5,105</u>	<u>5,374</u>	

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2012**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Series	Shares	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>
Atrenta, Inc.	Software	Preferred Stock	Series C	1,196,845	\$ 508	\$ 1,042
		Preferred Stock	Series D	635,513	986	1,604
<b>Total Atrenta, Inc.</b>				<b>1,832,358</b>	<b>1,494</b>	<b>2,646</b>
Box, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup>	Software	Preferred Stock	Series C	390,625	500	5,117
		Preferred Stock	Series D	158,127	500	2,071
		Preferred Stock	Series D-1	124,511	1,000	1,632
		Preferred Stock	Series D-2	220,751	2,001	2,892
		Preferred Stock	Series E	38,183	500	500
<b>Total Box, Inc.</b>				<b>932,197</b>	<b>4,501</b>	<b>12,212</b>
Caplinked, Inc.	Software	Preferred Stock	Series A-3	53,614	52	77
<b>Total Equity Software (2.89%)*</b>					<b>6,047</b>	<b>14,935</b>
Spatial Photonics, Inc.	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Preferred Stock	Series D	4,717,813	268	—
Virident Systems	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Preferred Stock	Series D	6,546,217	5,000	4,922
<b>Total Equity Electronics &amp; Computer Hardware (0.95%)*</b>					<b>5,268</b>	<b>4,922</b>
QuatrX Pharmaceuticals Company	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Preferred Stock	Series E	166,419	750	—
<b>Total Equity Specialty Pharmaceuticals (0.00%)*</b>					<b>750</b>	<b>—</b>
Caivis Acquisition Corporation	Consumer & Business Products	Common Stock	Series A	295,861	819	597
Facebook, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Consumer & Business Products	Common Stock	Series B	307,500	9,558	8,089
IPA Holdings, LLC	Consumer & Business Products	Preferred Stock	LLC interest	500,000	500	711
Market Force Information, Inc.	Consumer & Business Products	Preferred Stock	Series B	187,970	500	657
Wageworks, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Consumer & Business Products	Common Stock	Series D	19,260	250	343
<b>Total Equity Consumer &amp; Business Products (2.02%)*</b>					<b>11,627</b>	<b>10,397</b>
iWatt, Inc.	Semiconductors	Preferred Stock	Series E	2,412,864	490	752
<b>Total Equity Semiconductors (0.15%)*</b>					<b>490</b>	<b>752</b>
Buzznet, Inc.	Information Services	Preferred Stock	Series C	263,158	250	—
Good Technologies, Inc. (pka Visto Corporation)	Information Services	Common Stock		500,000	603	—
Solutionary, Inc.	Information Services	Preferred Stock	Series A-1	189,495	18	235
		Preferred Stock	Series A-2	65,834	325	82
<b>Total Solutionary, Inc.</b>				<b>255,329</b>	<b>343</b>	<b>317</b>
<b>Total Equity Information Services (0.06%)*</b>					<b>1,196</b>	<b>317</b>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.



[Table of Contents](#)

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**December 31, 2012**  
**(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Series	Shares	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>
Gelesis, Inc. <sup>(6)</sup>	Medical Device & Equipment		LLC Interest	674,208	\$ —	\$ 435
			LLC Interest	674,208	425	610
			LLC Interest	675,676	500	525
Total Gelesis, Inc.				2,024,092	925	1,570
Lanx, Inc.	Medical Device & Equipment	Preferred Stock	Series C	1,203,369	1,000	1,155
Novasys Medical, Inc.	Medical Device & Equipment	Preferred Stock	Series D-1	4,118,444	1,000	—
Optiscan Biomedical, Corp. <sup>(6)</sup>	Medical Device & Equipment	Preferred Stock	Series B	6,185,567	3,000	314
		Preferred Stock	Series C-2	1,927,309	655	251
Total Optiscan Biomedical, Corp.				8,112,876	3,655	565
<b>Total Equity Medical Device &amp; Equipment (0.64%)*</b>					<b>6,580</b>	<b>3,290</b>
NuGEN Technologies, Inc.	Biotechnology Tools	Preferred Stock	Series C	189,394	500	600
<b>Total Equity Biotechnology Tools (0.12%)*</b>					<b>500</b>	<b>600</b>
Transmedics, Inc.	Surgical Devices	Preferred Stock	Series B	88,961	1,100	—
		Preferred Stock	Series C	119,999	300	—
		Preferred Stock	Series D	260,000	650	650
Total Transmedics, Inc.				468,960	2,050	650
Gynesonics, Inc.	Surgical Devices	Preferred Stock	Series B	219,298	250	159
		Preferred Stock	Series C	656,512	282	251
Total Gynesonics, Inc.				875,810	532	410
<b>Total Equity Surgical Devices (0.20%)*</b>					<b>2,582</b>	<b>1,060</b>
Everyday Health, Inc. (pka Waterfront Media, Inc.)	Media/Content/ Info	Preferred Stock	Series D	145,590	1,000	412
<b>Total Equity Media/Content/Info (0.08%)*</b>					<b>1,000</b>	<b>412</b>
<b>Total Equity (9.54%)</b>					<b>49,050</b>	<b>49,210</b>
<b>Total Investments (175.65%)</b>					<b>\$ 914,338</b>	<b>\$ 906,300</b>

\* Value as a percent of net assets

(1) Preferred and common stock, warrants, and equity interests are generally non-income producing.

(2) Gross unrealized appreciation, gross unrealized depreciation, and net depreciation for federal income tax purposes totaled \$19.9 million, \$27.6 million and \$7.8 million respectively. The tax cost of investments is \$916.9 million

(3) Except for warrants in twenty publicly traded companies and common stock in eight publicly traded companies, all investments are restricted at December 31, 2012 and were valued at fair value as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors. No unrestricted securities of the same issuer are outstanding. The Company uses the Standard Industrial Code for classifying the industry grouping of its portfolio companies.

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**

**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**

**December 31, 2012**

**(dollars in thousands)**

- (4) Debt investments of this portfolio company have been pledged as collateral under the Wells Facility.
- (5) Non-U.S. company or the company's principal place of business is outside the United States.
- (6) Affiliate investment that is defined under the Investment Company Act of 1940 as companies in which HTGC owns at least 5% but not more than 25% of the voting securities of the company.
- (7) Control investment that is defined under the Investment Company Act of 1940 as companies in which HTGC owns at least 25% but not more than 50% of the voting securities of the company
- (8) Debt is on non-accrual status at December 31, 2012, and is therefore considered non-income producing.
- (9) Convertible Senior Debt
- (10) Indicates assets that the Company deems not "qualifying assets" under section 55(a) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. Qualifying assets must represent at least 70% of the Company's total assets at the time of acquisition of any additional non-qualifying assets.
- (11) Denotes that all or a portion of the loan secures the notes offered in the Debt Securitization (as defined in Note 4).
- (12) In our quarterly and annual reports filed with the commission prior to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, we referred to this industry sector as "Clean Tech."

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 1. Description of Business and Basis of Presentation

Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. (the “Company”) is a specialty finance company focused on providing senior secured loans to venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets, including technology, biotechnology, life science, and energy and renewables technology industries at all stages of development. The Company sources its investments through its principal office located in Palo Alto, CA, as well as through its additional offices in Boston, MA, New York, NY, Boulder, CO and McLean, VA. The Company was incorporated under the General Corporation Law of the State of Maryland in December 2003.

The Company is an internally managed, non-diversified closed-end investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company (“BDC”) under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “1940 Act”). Effective January 1, 2006, the Company has elected to be treated for tax purposes as a regulated investment company, or RIC, under the Code (see Note 5).

Hercules Technology II, L.P. (“HT II”), Hercules Technology III, L.P. (“HT III”), and Hercules Technology IV, L.P. (“HT IV”), are Delaware limited partnerships that were formed in January 2005, September 2009 and December 2010, respectively. HT II and HT III were licensed to operate as small business investment companies (“SBICs”) under the authority of the Small Business Administration (“SBA”) on September 27, 2006 and May 26, 2010, respectively. As SBICs, HT II and HT III are subject to a variety of regulations concerning, among other things, the size and nature of the companies in which they may invest and the structure of those investments. HT IV was formed in anticipation of receiving an additional SBIC license; however, the Company has not yet applied for such license, and HT IV currently has no material assets or liabilities. The Company also formed Hercules Technology SBIC Management, LLC, or (“HTM”), a limited liability company in November 2003. HTM is a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company and serves as the limited partner and general partner of HT II and HT III (see Note 4 to the Company’s consolidated financial statements).

HT II and HT III hold approximately \$174.1 million and \$285.1 million in assets, respectively, and they accounted for approximately 11.1% and 18.2% of our total assets, respectively, prior to consolidation at December 31, 2013.

The Company also established wholly owned subsidiaries, all of which are structured as Delaware corporations and limited liability companies, to hold portfolio companies organized as limited liability companies, or LLCs (or other forms of pass-through entities). By investing through these wholly owned subsidiaries, the Company is able to benefit from the tax treatment of these entities and create a tax structure that is more advantageous with respect to the Company’s RIC status.

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company, its subsidiaries and its consolidated securitization VIE. All inter-company accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. In accordance with Article 6 of Regulation S-X under the Securities Act of 1933 and the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, the Company does not consolidate portfolio company investments.

Financial statements prepared on a U.S. GAAP basis require management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts and disclosures reported in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. Such estimates and assumptions could change in the future as more information becomes known, which could impact the amounts reported and disclosed herein.

### 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

#### *Principles of Consolidation*

The Consolidated Financial Statements include the accounts of the Company and its subsidiaries and all VIEs of which the Company is the primary beneficiary. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

---

## Table of Contents

A VIE is an entity that either (i) has insufficient equity to permit the entity to finance its activities without additional subordinated financial support or (ii) has equity investors who lack the characteristics of a controlling financial interest. The primary beneficiary of a VIE is the party with both the power to direct the activities of the VIE that most significantly impact the VIE's economic performance and the obligation to absorb the losses or the right to receive benefits that could potentially be significant to the VIE.

To assess whether the Company has the power to direct the activities of a VIE that most significantly impact its economic performance, the Company considers all the facts and circumstances including its role in establishing the VIE and its ongoing rights and responsibilities. This assessment includes identifying the activities that most significantly impact the VIE's economic performance and identifying which party, if any, has power over those activities. In general, the party that makes the most significant decisions affecting the VIE is determined to have the power to direct the activities of a VIE. To assess whether the Company has the obligation to absorb the losses or the right to receive benefits that could potentially be significant to the VIE, the Company considers all of its economic interests, including debt and equity interests, servicing rights and fee arrangements, and any other variable interests in the VIE. If the Company determines that it is the party with the power to make the most significant decisions affecting the VIE, and the Company has a potentially significant interest in the VIE, then it consolidates the VIE.

The Company performs ongoing reassessments, usually quarterly, of whether it is the primary beneficiary of a VIE. The reassessment process considers whether the Company has acquired or divested the power to direct the activities of the VIE through changes in governing documents or other circumstances. The Company also reconsiders whether entities previously determined not to be VIEs have become VIEs, based on certain events, and therefore are subject to the VIE consolidation framework.

As of the date of this report, the only VIE consolidated by the Company is its securitization VIE formed in conjunction with the issuance of the Asset-Backed Notes (See Note 4).

### ***Valuation of Investments***

At December 31, 2013, 74.5% of the Company's total assets represented investments in portfolio companies that are valued at fair value by the Board of Directors. Value, as defined in Section 2(a)(41) of the 1940 Act, is (i) the market price for those securities for which a market quotation is readily available and (ii) for all other securities and assets, fair value is as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors. The Company's investments are carried at fair value in accordance with the 1940 Act and Accounting Standards Codification topic 820 Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures ("ASC 820"). The Company's debt securities are primarily invested in venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets, including technology, biotechnology, life science and energy and renewables technology industries. Given the nature of lending to these types of businesses, substantially all of the Company's investments in these portfolio companies are considered Level 3 assets under ASC 820 because there is no known or accessible market or market indexes for these investment securities to be traded or exchanged. As such, the Company values substantially all of its investments at fair value as determined in good faith pursuant to a consistent valuation policy and the Company's Board of Directors in accordance with the provisions of ASC 820 and the 1940 Act. Due to the inherent uncertainty in determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily available market value, the fair value of the Company's investments determined in good faith by its Board may differ significantly from the value that would have been used had a readily available market existed for such investments, and the differences could be material.

The Company may from time to time engage an independent valuation firm to provide the Company with valuation assistance with respect to certain portfolio investments on a quarterly basis. The Company intends to continue to engage an independent valuation firm to provide management with assistance regarding the Company's determination of the fair value of selected portfolio investments each quarter unless directed by the Board of Directors to cancel such valuation services. The scope of services rendered by an independent valuation

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

firm is at the discretion of the Board of Directors. The Company's Board of Directors is ultimately and solely responsible for determining the fair value of the Company's investments in good faith.

With respect to investments for which market quotations are not readily available or when such market quotations are deemed not to represent fair value, the Company's Board of Directors has approved a multi-step valuation process each quarter, as described below:

- (1) the Company's quarterly valuation process begins with each portfolio company being initially valued by the investment professionals responsible for the portfolio investment;
- (2) preliminary valuation conclusions are then documented and business based assumptions are discussed with the Company's investment committee;
- (3) the Valuation Committee of the Board of Directors reviews the preliminary valuation of the investments in the portfolio as provided by the investment committee which incorporates the results of the independent valuation firm as appropriate;
- (4) the Valuation Committee discusses valuations and determines the fair value of each investment in our portfolio in good faith based on the input of, where applicable, the respective independent valuation firm and the investment committee.

ASC 820 establishes a framework for measuring the fair value of the assets and liabilities and outlines a fair value hierarchy which prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value and the effect of fair value measures on earnings. ASC 820 also enhances disclosure requirements for fair value measurements based on the level within the hierarchy of the information used in the valuation. ASC 820 applies whenever other standards require (or permit) assets or liabilities to be measured at fair value. ASC 820 defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

The Company has categorized all investments recorded at fair value in accordance with ASC 820 based upon the level of judgment associated with the inputs used to measure their fair value. Hierarchical levels, defined by ASC 820 and directly related to the amount of subjectivity associated with the inputs to fair valuation of these assets and liabilities, are as follows:

Level 1—Inputs are unadjusted, quoted prices in active markets for identical assets at the measurement date. The types of assets carried at Level 1 fair value generally are equities listed in active markets.

Level 2—Inputs (other than quoted prices included in Level 1) are either directly or indirectly observable for the asset in connection with market data at the measurement date and for the extent of the instrument's anticipated life. Fair valued assets that are generally included in this category are warrants held in a public company.

Level 3—Inputs reflect management's best estimate of what market participants would use in pricing the asset at the measurement date. It includes prices or valuations that require inputs that are both significant to the fair value measurement and unobservable. Generally, assets carried at fair value and included in this category are the debt investments and warrants and equities held in a private company.

## Table of Contents

In accordance with ASU 2011-04, the following table provides quantitative information about the Company's Level 3 fair value measurements of the Company's investments as of December 31, 2013. In addition to the techniques and inputs noted in the table below, according to the Company's valuation policy the Company may also use other valuation techniques and methodologies when determining the Company's fair value measurements. The below table is not intended to be all-inclusive, but rather provides information on the significant Level 3 inputs as they relate to the Company's fair value measurements.

Investment Type - Level Three Debt Investments	Fair Value at December 31, 2013 <i>(in thousands)</i>	Valuation Techniques/ Methodologies	Unobservable Input <sup>(a)</sup>	Range	Weighted Average <sup>(c)</sup>
Pharmaceuticals—Debt	25,811	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	12.56% - 14.53%	13.36%
	250,607	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield Premium/(Discount)	13.83% - 15.47% (1.00%) - 0.00%	14.13%
Medical Devices—Debt	46,900	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	13.54% - 17.37%	14.87%
	34,723	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield Premium/(Discount)	14.32% - 17.37% (1.00%) - 1.00%	15.23%
Technology—Debt	18,796	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	10.62% - 15.97%	14.26%
	98,290	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield	14.72% - 21.08%	15.48%
Energy Technology—Debt	1,643	Liquidation	Premium/(Discount)	0.00% - 1.00%	15.17%
	32,597	Originated Within 6 Months	Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	30.00% - 70.00%	15.37%
	108,238	Market Comparable Companies	Origination Yield	14.68% - 15.87%	
			Hypothetical Market Yield Premium/(Discount)	15.37% (0.50%) - 1.50%	
Lower Middle Market—Debt	121,347	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield	14.83% - 19.73%	16.12%
	31,818	Broker Quote <sup>(b)</sup>	Premium/(Discount)	0.00% - 1.00%	
	12,576	Liquidation	Price Quotes	99.50% - 100.25% of par	
			Par Value	\$2.0 - \$22.5 million	
			Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	20.00% - 80.00%	
<b>Debt Investments Where Fair Value Approximates Amortized Cost</b>					
	15,906	Imminent Payoffs			
	22,236	Debt Investments Maturing in Less than One Year			
	500	Convertible Debt at Par			
	<u>\$821,988</u>	Total Level Three Debt Investments			

(a) The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of our debt securities are hypothetical market yields and premiums/(discounts). The hypothetical market yield is defined as the exit price of an investment in a hypothetical market to hypothetical market participants where buyers and sellers are willing participants. The premiums (discounts) relate to company specific characteristics such as underlying investment performance, security liens, and other characteristics of the investment. Significant increases (decreases) in the inputs in isolation would result in a significantly lower (higher) fair value measurement, depending on the materiality of the investment. Debt investments in the industries noted in our Consolidated Schedule of Investments are included in the industries note above as follows:

Pharmaceuticals, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Therapeutic, Specialty Pharmaceuticals, Drug Discovery and Development, Drug Delivery, and Diagnostics and Biotechnology industries in the Schedule of Investments.

Medical Devices, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Therapeutic, Surgical Devices, Medical Devices and Equipment and Biotechnology Tools industries in the Schedule of Investments.

Technology, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Software, Semiconductors, Internet Consumer and Business Services, Information Services, and Communications and Networking industries in the Schedule of Investments.

Lower Middle Market, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Communications and Networking, Electronics and Computer Hardware, Healthcare Services—Other, Information Services, Internet Consumer and Business Services, Media/Content/Info, and Specialty Pharmaceuticals industries in the Schedule of Investments.

Energy Technology, above, aligns with the Energy Technology Industry in the Schedule of Investments.

(b) A broker quote valuation technique was used to derive the fair value of loans which are part of a syndicated facility.

(c) The weighted averages are calculated based on the fair market value of each investment.

## Table of Contents

Investment Type - Level Three Debt Investments	Fair Value at December 31, 2012 <i>(in thousands)</i>	Valuation Techniques/Methodologies	Unobservable Input (a)	Range
Pharmaceuticals—Debt	\$266,978	Market Comparable Companies Hypothetical Market Yield Premium/(Discount) Option Pricing Model (b)	Average Industry Volatility (c) Risk Free Interest Rate Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	12.83% - 16.11% (2.0%) - 1.0% 57.67% 0.190% 15.2
Medical Devices—Debt	46,022	Market Comparable Companies Hypothetical Market Yield Premium		16.19% 0.0% - 1.0%
Technology—Debt	159,341	Market Comparable Companies Hypothetical Market Yield Premium/(Discount) Liquidation	Investment Collateral	12.36% - 20.49% (1.5%) - 1.0% \$0 - \$7.4 million
Energy Technology—Debt	91,305	Market Comparable Companies Hypothetical Market Yield Premium		12.69% 0.0% - 1.0%
Lower Middle Market—Debt	263,894	Market Comparable Companies Hypothetical Market Yield Premium Price Quotes Broker Quote (d)	Market Comparable Index Yield Spreads Par Value	10.75% - 16.25% 0.0% - 1.0% 78.0% - 100% of par 4.33% - 5.93% \$30.0 million
Total Level Three Debt Investments	<u>\$827,540</u>			

- (a) The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the Company's debt securities are hypothetical market yields and premiums/(discounts). The hypothetical market yield is defined as the exit price of an investment in a hypothetical market to hypothetical market participants where buyers and sellers are willing participants. The premiums (discounts) relate to company specific characteristics such as underlying investment performance, security liens, and other characteristics of the investment. Significant increases (decreases) in the inputs in isolation would result in a significantly lower (higher) fair value measurement, depending on the materiality of the investment. Debt investments in the industries noted in the Company's Schedule of Investments are included in the industries note above as follows:

Pharmaceuticals, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Specialty Pharmaceuticals, Drug Discovery and Development, Drug Delivery, and Diagnostics and Biotechnology industries in the Schedule of Investments.

Medical Devices, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Therapeutic, Surgical Devices, Medical Devices and Equipment and Biotechnology Tools industries in the Schedule of Investments.

Technology, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Software, Semiconductors, Electronics and Computer Hardware, Internet Consumer and Business Services, Information Services, Media/Content/Info and Communications and Networking industries in the Schedule of Investments.

Lower Middle Market, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Communications and Networking, Software, Electronics and Computer Hardware, Information Services, Internet Consumer and Business Services, Media/Content/Info, and Specialty Pharmaceuticals industries in the Schedule of Investments.

Energy Technology, above, aligns with the Energy Technology industry in the Schedule of Investments.

- (b) An option pricing model valuation technique was used to derive the conversion feature of convertible notes.
- (c) Represents the range of industry volatility used by market participants when pricing the investment.
- (d) A broker quote valuation technique was used to derive the fair value of loans which are part of a syndicated facility.

## Table of Contents

<u>Investment Type -</u>	<u>Fair Value at December 31, 2013</u> <i>(in thousands)</i>	<u>Valuation Techniques/ Methodologies</u>	<u>Unobservable Input<sup>(a)</sup></u>	<u>Range</u>	
Level Three Equity Investments	\$10,244	Market Comparable Companies	EBITDA Multiple <sup>(b)</sup>	8.6x - 17.7x	
			Revenue Multiple <sup>(b)</sup>	0.7x - 13.8x	
			Discount for Lack of Marketability <sup>(c)</sup>	9.1% - 23.6%	
				Average Industry Volatility <sup>(d)</sup>	43.4% - 110.7%
				Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.1% - 0.4%
				Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	6 - 30
		9,289	Market Adjusted OPM Backsolve	Average Industry Volatility <sup>(d)</sup>	45.6% - 109.7%
				Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.1% - 0.9%
				Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	6 - 42
	18,127	Other	Average Industry Volatility <sup>(d)</sup>	44.0%	
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.1%	
			Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	12	
Level Three Warrant Investments	\$10,200	Market Comparable Companies	EBITDA Multiple <sup>(b)</sup>		
			Revenue Multiple <sup>(b)</sup>		
			Discount for Lack of Marketability <sup>(c)</sup>	5.0x - 51.4x	
				Average Industry Volatility <sup>(d)</sup>	6.4% - 36.0%
				Risk-Free Interest Rate	21.3% - 110.7%
				Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	0.1% - 1.0%
		8,913	Market Adjusted OPM Backsolve	Average Industry Volatility <sup>(d)</sup>	35.7% - 109.9%
				Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.1% - 2.7%
				Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	3 - 48
	9,595	Other	Average Industry Volatility <sup>(d)</sup>	44.0% - 56.9%	
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.1% - 1.0%	
			Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	12 - 48	
Total Level Three Warrant and Equity Investments	<u>\$66,368</u>				

- (a) The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the Company's warrant and equity-related securities are revenue and/or EBITDA multiples and discounts for lack of marketability. Additional inputs used in the Black Scholes option pricing model include industry volatility, risk free interest rate and estimated time to exit. Significant increases (decreases) in the inputs in isolation would result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement, depending on the materiality of the investment. For some investments, additional consideration may be given to data from the last round of financing or merger/acquisition events near the measurement date.
- (b) Represents amounts used when the Company has determined that market participants would use such multiples when pricing the investments.
- (c) Represents amounts used when the Company has determined market participants would take into account these discounts when pricing the investments.
- (d) Represents the range of average industry volatility used by market participants when pricing the investment.



## Table of Contents

<u>Investment Type-</u>	<u>Fair Value at December 31, 2012</u> <i>(in thousands)</i>	<u>Valuation Techniques/ Methodologies</u>	<u>Unobservable Input<sup>(a)</sup></u>	<u>Range</u>
Level Three Warrant and Equity Investments	\$57,685	Market Comparable Companies	EBITDA Multiple <sup>(b)</sup> Revenue Multiple <sup>(b)</sup> Discount for Lack of Marketability <sup>(c)</sup>	1.43x - 20.68x 0.42x - 16.98x 10.4% - 25.2%
Warrant positions additionally subject to:		Option Pricing Model	Average Industry Volatility <sup>(d)</sup> Risk-Free Interest Rate Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	46.49% - 141.2% 0.17% - 0.46% 12 - 48
Total Level Three Warrant and Equity Investments	<u>\$57,685</u>			

- (a) The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the Company's warrant and equity-related securities are revenue and/or EBITDA multiples and discounts for lack of marketability. Additional inputs used in the Black Scholes option pricing model include industry volatility, risk free interest rate and estimated time to exit. Significant increases (decreases) in the inputs in isolation would result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement, depending on the materiality of the investment. For some investments, additional consideration may be given to data from the last round of financing or merger/acquisition events near the measurement date.
- (b) Represents amounts used when the Company has determined that market participants would use such multiples when pricing the investments.
- (c) Represents amounts used when the Company has determined market participants would take into account these discounts when pricing the investments.
- (d) Represents the range of industry volatility used by market participants when pricing the investment.

### Debt Investments

The Company follows the guidance set forth in ASC 820 which establishes a framework for measuring the fair value of assets and liabilities and outlines a fair value hierarchy which prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value and the effect of fair value measures on earnings. The Company's debt securities are primarily invested in venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets, including technology, biotechnology, life science and energy and renewables technology industries. Given the nature of lending to these types of businesses, the Company's investments in these portfolio companies are considered Level 3 assets under ASC 820 because there is no known or accessible market or market indexes for debt instruments for these investment securities to be traded or exchanged.

In making a good faith determination of the value of our investments, the Company generally starts with the cost basis of the investment, which includes the value attributed to the OID, if any, and PIK interest or other receivables which have been accrued to principal as earned. The Company then applies the valuation methods as set forth below.

The Company applies a procedure that assumes a sale of investment in a hypothetical market to a hypothetical market participant where buyers and sellers are willing participants. The hypothetical market does not include scenarios where the underlying security was simply repaid or extinguished, but includes an exit concept. Under this process, the Company also evaluates the collateral for recoverability of the debt investments as well as applies all of its historical fair value analysis. The Company uses pricing on recently issued comparable debt securities to determine the baseline hypothetical market yields as of the measurement date.

The Company considers each portfolio company's credit rating, security liens and other characteristics of the investment to adjust the baseline yield to derive a hypothetical yield for each investment as of the measurement date. The anticipated future cash flows from each investment are then discounted at the hypothetical yield to estimate each investment's fair value as of the measurement date.

The Company's process includes, among other things, the underlying investment performance, the current portfolio company's financial condition and market changing events that impact valuation, estimated remaining life, current market yield and interest rate spreads of similar securities as of the measurement date. The Company values its syndicated loans, which represent less than 4.0% of the Company's debt investment portfolio, using

[Table of Contents](#)

broker quotes and bond indices amongst other factors. If there is a significant deterioration of the credit quality of a debt investment, the Company may consider other factors to estimate fair value, including the proceeds that would be received in a liquidation analysis.

The Company records unrealized depreciation on investments when it believes that an investment has decreased in value, including where collection of a loan is doubtful or, if under the in-exchange premise, when the value of a debt security was to be less than amortized cost of the investment. Conversely, where appropriate, the Company records unrealized appreciation if it believes that the underlying portfolio company has appreciated in value and, therefore, that its investment has also appreciated in value or, if under the in-exchange premise, the value of a debt security were to be greater than amortized cost.

When originating a debt instrument, the Company generally receives warrants or other equity-related securities from the borrower. The Company determines the cost basis of the warrants or other equity-related securities received based upon their respective fair values on the date of receipt in proportion to the total fair value of the debt and warrants or other equity-related securities received. Any resulting discount on the debt investments from recordation of the warrant or other equity instruments is accreted into interest income over the life of the debt investments.

Equity-Related Securities and Warrants

Securities that are traded in the over-the-counter markets or on a stock exchange will be valued at the prevailing bid price at period end. The Company has a limited number of equity securities in public companies. In accordance with the 1940 Act, unrestricted publicly traded securities for which market quotations are readily available are valued at the closing market quote on the measurement date.

The Company estimates the fair value of warrants using a Black Scholes pricing model. At each reporting date, privately held warrant and equity-related securities are valued based on an analysis of various factors including, but not limited to, the portfolio company's operating performance and financial condition and general market conditions, price to enterprise value or price to equity ratios, discounted cash flow, valuation comparisons to comparable public companies or other industry benchmarks. When an external event occurs, such as a purchase transaction, public offering, or subsequent equity sale, the pricing indicated by that external event is utilized to corroborate the Company's valuation of the warrant and equity-related securities. The Company periodically reviews the valuation of its portfolio companies that have not been involved in a qualifying external event to determine if the enterprise value of the portfolio company may have increased or decreased since the last valuation measurement date.

Investments measured at fair value on a recurring basis are categorized in the tables below based upon the lowest level of significant input to the valuations as of December 31, 2013 and as of December 31, 2012. The Company transfers investments in and out of Level 1, 2 and 3 securities as of the beginning balance sheet date, based on changes in the use of observable and unobservable inputs utilized to perform the valuation for the period. During the year ended December 31, 2013, there were no transfers between Levels 1 or 2.

(in thousands) Description	Investments at Fair Value as of December 31, 2013			
	12/31/2013	Quoted Prices In Active Markets For Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Senior secured debt	\$ 821,988	\$ —	\$ —	821,988
Preferred stock	35,554	—	—	35,554
Common stock	17,116	15,009	—	2,107
Warrants	35,637	—	6,930	28,707
	<u>\$ 910,295</u>	<u>\$ 15,009</u>	<u>\$ 6,930</u>	<u>\$ 888,356</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

(in thousands) Description	Investments at Fair Value as of December 31, 2012			
	12/31/2012	Quoted Prices In Active Markets For Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Senior secured debt	\$ 827,540	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 827,540
Preferred stock	33,178	—	—	33,178
Common stock	16,032	13,665	—	2,367
Warrants	29,550	—	7,410	22,140
	<u>\$ 906,300</u>	<u>\$ 13,665</u>	<u>\$ 7,410</u>	<u>\$ 885,225</u>

The table below presents reconciliation for all financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis, excluding accrued interest components, using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) for the years ended December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012.

(in thousands)	Balance, January 1, 2013	Net Realized Gains (losses) <sup>(1)</sup>	Net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation <sup>(2)</sup>	Purchases	Sales	Repayments	Gross Transfers into Level 3 <sup>(3)</sup>	Gross Transfers out of Level 3 <sup>(3)</sup>	Balances, December 31, 2013
Senior Debt	\$ 827,540	\$ (9,536)	\$ (8,208)	\$ 484,367	\$ (8)	\$ (469,780)	\$ 769	\$ (3,156)	\$ 821,988
Preferred Stock	33,178	7,968	7,682	6,198	(18,572)	—	776	(1,676)	35,554
Common Stock	2,367	—	(1,103)	750	—	—	93	—	2,107
Warrants..	22,140	5,257	6,173	6,524	(10,350)	—	—	(1,037)	28,707
Total	<u>\$ 885,225</u>	<u>\$ 3,689</u>	<u>\$ 4,544</u>	<u>\$ 497,839</u>	<u>\$(28,930)</u>	<u>\$(469,780)</u>	<u>\$ 1,638</u>	<u>\$(5,869)</u>	<u>\$ 888,356</u>

(in thousands)	Balance, January 1, 2012	Net Realized Gains (losses) <sup>(1)</sup>	Net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation <sup>(2)</sup>	Purchases	Sales	Repayments	Gross Transfers into Level 3	Gross Transfers out of Level 3	Balances, December 31, 2012
Senior Debt	\$ 585,767	\$ (5,178)	\$ (2,262)	\$ 545,913	\$ (2,000)	\$ (294,294)	\$ —	\$ (406)	\$ 827,540
Preferred Stock	29,929	(733)	3,761	10,562	(6,553)	—	356	(4,144)	33,178
Common Stock	450	(16)	5,873	9,558	(45)	—	—	(13,453)	2,367
Warrants	26,284	4,413	(2,452)	7,362	(9,211)	—	—	(4,256)	22,140
Total	<u>\$ 642,430</u>	<u>\$ (1,514)</u>	<u>\$ 4,920</u>	<u>\$ 573,395</u>	<u>\$(17,809)</u>	<u>\$(294,294)</u>	<u>\$ 356</u>	<u>\$(22,259)</u>	<u>\$ 885,225</u>

(1) Includes net realized gains (losses) recorded as realized gains or losses in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations.

(2) Included in change in net unrealized appreciation or depreciation in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations.

(3) Transfers in/out of Level 3 relate to the conversion of Optiscan Biomedical, Inc., Gynesonics, Inc., Philotic, Inc., and Tethys Bioscience, Inc. debt to equity, the conversion of OCZ Technology warrants to principal and the initial public offerings of Portola Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Acceleron Pharma, Inc., Bind, Inc, and ADMA Biologics, Inc.

For the year ended December 31, 2013, approximately \$4.4 million and \$4.1 million in net unrealized appreciation was recorded for preferred stock and warrant Level 3 investments, respectively, relating to assets still held at the reporting date. For the same period, approximately \$8.2 million and \$1.1 million in net unrealized depreciation was recorded for debt and common stock Level 3 investments, respectively, relating to assets still held at the reporting date.

For the year ended December 31, 2012, approximately \$3.8 million in unrealized appreciation and \$2.2 million in unrealized depreciation was recorded for equity and warrant Level 3 investments, respectively, relating to assets still held at the reporting date. For the same period, approximately \$2.3 million in unrealized depreciation was recorded for Level 3 debt investments relating to assets still held at the reporting date.

As required by the 1940 Act, the Company classifies its investments by level of control. "Control investments" are defined in the 1940 Act as investments in those companies that the Company is deemed to "control". Generally, under the 1940 Act, the Company is deemed to "control" a company in which it has invested if it owns 25% or more of the voting securities of such company or has greater than 50% representation on its board. "Affiliate investments" are investments in those companies that are "affiliated companies" of the Company, as defined in the 1940 Act, which are not control investments. The Company is deemed to be an "affiliate" of a company in which it has invested if it owns 5% or more but less than 25% of the voting securities of such company. "Non-control/non-affiliate investments" are investments that are neither control investments nor affiliate investments.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table summarizes our realized and unrealized gain and loss and changes in our unrealized appreciation and depreciation on control and affiliate investments for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011. At December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, the Company did not hold any Control Investments.

(in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Type	Fair Value at December 31, 2013	Investment Income	Year ended December 31, 2013		
				Unrealized (Depreciation)/ Appreciation	Reversal of Unrealized (Depreciation)/ Appreciation	Realized Gain/(Loss)
Gelesis, Inc.	Affiliate	\$ 473	\$ —	\$ (1,193)	\$ —	\$ —
Optiscan BioMedical, Corp.	Affiliate	4,784	1,933	(225)	—	—
Stion Corporation	Affiliate	5,724	462	593	—	—
<b>Total</b>		<b>\$ 10,981</b>	<b>\$ 2,395</b>	<b>\$ (825)</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>

(in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Type	Fair Value at December 31, 2012	Investment Income	Year ended December 31, 2012		
				Unrealized (Depreciation)/ Appreciation	Reversal of Unrealized (Depreciation)/ Appreciation	Realized Gain/(Loss)
E-Band Communications, Corp.	Affiliate	\$ —	\$ 4	\$ (18)	\$ —	\$ —
Gelesis, Inc.	Affiliate	1,665	712	672	—	—
Optiscan BioMedical, Corp.	Affiliate	10,207	1,649	(2,722)	—	—
<b>Total</b>		<b>\$ 11,872</b>	<b>\$ 2,365</b>	<b>\$ (2,068)</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>

(in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Type	Fair Value at December 31, 2011	Investment Income	Year ended December 31, 2011		
				Unrealized (Depreciation)/ Appreciation	Reversal of Unrealized (Depreciation)/ Appreciation	Realized Gain/(Loss)
MaxVision Holdings, LLC.	Control	\$ 1,027	\$ 889	\$ 5,158	\$ —	\$ —
E-Band Communications, Corp.	Affiliate	—	14	3,425	—	—
<b>Total</b>		<b>\$ 1,027</b>	<b>\$ 903</b>	<b>\$ 8,583</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>

During the year ended December 31, 2013, Stion Corporation became classified as an affiliate. The Company's investment in E-Band Communications, Corp., a company that was an affiliate investment as of December 31, 2012, was liquidated during the year ended December 31, 2013. Approximately \$3.3 million of realized losses and a reversal of \$3.3 million of previously recorded unrealized depreciation was recognized on this affiliate equity investment during the year ended December 31, 2013.

During the year ended December 31, 2012, Optiscan BioMedical, Corp. became classified as an affiliate. The Company's investment in MaxVision Holding, L.L.C., a company that was a control investment as of December 31, 2011, was liquidated during the year ended December 31, 2012. On July 31, 2012, the Company received payment of \$2.0 million for its total debt investments in Maxvision Holding, L.L.C. Approximately \$8.7 million of realized losses and a reversal of \$10.5 million of previously recorded unrealized depreciation was recognized on this control debt and equity investment during the year ended December 31, 2012.

A summary of the composition of the Company's investment portfolio as of December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012 at fair value is shown as follows:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2013		December 31, 2012	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
Senior secured debt with warrants	\$ 634,820	69.7%	\$ 652,041	72.0%
Senior secured debt	222,805	24.5%	205,049	22.6%
Preferred stock	35,554	3.9%	33,178	3.7%
Common Stock	17,116	1.9%	16,032	1.7%
	<b>\$ 910,295</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$ 906,300</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

[Table of Contents](#)

A summary of the Company's investment portfolio, at value, by geographic location as of December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012 is shown as follows:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2013		December 31, 2012	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
United States	\$ 864,003	94.9%	\$ 901,041	99.4%
Canada	25,798	2.8%	—	—
Netherlands	10,131	1.1%	—	—
Israel	9,863	1.1%	—	—
England	500	0.1%	5,259	0.6%
	<u>\$ 910,295</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$ 906,300</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

The following table shows the fair value the Company's portfolio by industry sector at December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2013		December 31, 2012	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
Drug Discovery & Development	\$ 219,169	24.1%	\$ 188,479	20.8%
Energy Technology	164,466	18.1%	126,600	14.0%
Internet Consumer & Business Services	122,073	13.4%	136,149	15.0%
Medical Devices & Equipment	103,614	11.4%	54,575	6.0%
Software	65,218	7.2%	70,838	7.8%
Drug Delivery	62,022	6.8%	74,218	8.2%
Information Services	46,565	5.1%	53,523	5.9%
Communications & Networking	35,979	4.0%	37,560	4.1%
Healthcare Services, Other	29,080	3.2%	36,481	4.0%
Specialty Pharmaceuticals	20,055	2.2%	12,473	1.4%
Surgical Devices	10,307	1.0%	11,358	1.3%
Electronics & Computer Hardware	9,211	1.0%	12,715	1.4%
Media/Content/Info	8,679	1.0%	51,534	5.7%
Biotechnology Tools	5,275	0.6%	6,845	0.8%
Semiconductors	4,685	0.5%	2,922	0.3%
Consumer & Business Products	2,995	0.3%	13,723	1.5%
Diagnostic	902	0.1%	16,307	1.8%
	<u>\$ 910,295</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$ 906,300</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

(1) In our quarterly and annual reports filed with the Commission prior to this Annual Report of Form 10-K, we referred to this industry sector as "Clean Tech".

During the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company funded investments in debt securities and equity investments totaling approximately \$491.1 million and \$3.9 million, respectively. The Company converted approximately \$3.2 million of debt to equity in four portfolio companies in the year ended December 31, 2013.

During the year ended December 31, 2012, the Company funded investments in debt securities and equity investments, totaling approximately \$486.8 million and \$9.7 million, respectively. During the year ended December 31, 2012, the Company converted approximately \$356,000 of debt to equity in one portfolio company.

No single portfolio investment represents more than 10% of the fair value of the investments as of December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012.

During the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company recognized net realized gains of approximately \$14.8 million on the portfolio. These net realized gains included gross realized gains of approximately \$32.6 million primarily from the sale of investments in nine portfolio companies, partially offset by gross realized losses of approximately \$17.8 million primarily from the liquidation of the Company's investments in five portfolio companies.

---

## Table of Contents

During the year ended December 31, 2012, the Company recognized net realized gains of approximately \$3.2 million on the portfolio. These net realized gains included \$17.5 million of gross realized gains offset by \$14.3 million of gross realized losses. The Company recorded gross realized gains of approximately \$17.5 million primarily from the sale of investments in five portfolio companies. These gains were offset by gross realized losses of approximately \$14.3 million primarily from the liquidation of the Company's investments in four portfolio companies.

Loan origination and commitment fees received in full at the inception of a loan are deferred and amortized into fee income as an enhancement to the related loan's yield over the contractual life of the loan. Loan exit fees to be paid at the termination of the loan are accreted into interest income over the contractual life of the loan. The Company had approximately \$4.0 million and \$2.0 million of unamortized fees at December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, respectively, and approximately \$14.4 million and \$6.8 million in exit fees receivable at December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, respectively.

The Company has loans in its portfolio that contain a payment-in-kind ("PIK") provision. The PIK interest, computed at the contractual rate specified in each loan agreement, is added to the principal balance of the loan and recorded as interest income. To maintain the Company's status as a RIC, this non-cash source of income must be paid out to stockholders in the form of dividends even though the Company has not yet collected the cash. Amounts necessary to pay these dividends may come from available cash or the liquidation of certain investments. The Company recorded approximately \$3.5 million and \$1.5 million in PIK income in the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

In certain investment transactions, the Company may provide advisory services. For services that are separately identifiable and external evidence exists to substantiate fair value, income is recognized as earned, which is generally when the investment transaction closes. The Company had no income from advisory services in the years ended December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012.

In the majority of cases, the Company collateralizes its investments by obtaining a first priority security interest in a portfolio company's assets, which may include its intellectual property. In other cases, the Company may obtain a negative pledge covering a company's intellectual property. At December 31, 2013, approximately 62.8% of the Company's portfolio company loans were secured by a first priority security in all of the assets of the portfolio company (including their intellectual property), 37.1% of portfolio company loans were to portfolio companies that were prohibited from pledging or encumbering their intellectual property and 0.1% of portfolio company loans had an equipment only lien.

### ***Income Recognition***

The Company records interest income on the accrual basis and recognizes it as earned in accordance with the contractual terms of the loan agreement to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected. Original Issue Discount ("OID") initially represents the value of detachable equity warrants obtained in conjunction with the acquisition of debt securities and is accreted into interest income over the term of the loan as a yield enhancement. When a loan becomes 90 days or more past due, or if management otherwise does not expect the portfolio company to be able to service its debt and other obligations, we will generally place the loan on non-accrual status and cease recognizing interest income on that loan until all principal has been paid. Any uncollected interest related to prior periods is reversed from income in the period that collection of the interest receivable is determined to be doubtful. However, the Company may make exceptions to this policy if the investment has sufficient collateral value and is in the process of collection. At December 31, 2013, the Company had two loans on non-accrual with a cumulative investment cost and fair value of approximately \$23.3 million and \$12.6 million, respectively, compared to one loan on non-accrual at December 31, 2012 with an approximate investment cost of \$347,000 and no fair market value. During the fourth quarter of 2013 we recognized a realized loss of approximately \$350,000 of principal on our debt investments in this company.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***Paid-In-Kind and End of Term Income***

Contractual paid-in-kind (“PIK”) interest, which represents contractually deferred interest added to the loan balance that is generally due at the end of the loan term, is generally recorded on the accrual basis to the extent such amounts are expected to be collected. The Company will generally cease accruing PIK interest if there is insufficient value to support the accrual or management does not expect the portfolio company to be able to pay all principal and interest due. In addition, the Company may also be entitled to an end-of-term payment that is amortized into income over the life of the loan. To maintain the Company’s status as a RIC, PIK and end-of-term income must be paid out to stockholders in the form of dividends even though the cash has not yet been collected. Amounts necessary to pay these dividends may come from available cash or the liquidation of certain investments.

### ***Fee Income***

Fee income, generally collected in advance, includes loan commitment and facility fees for due diligence and structuring, as well as fees for transaction services and management services rendered by us to portfolio companies and other third parties. Loan and commitment fees are amortized into income over the contractual life of the loan. Management fees are generally recognized as income when the services are rendered. Loan origination fees are capitalized and then amortized into interest income using the effective interest rate method. In certain loan arrangements, warrants or other equity interests are received from the borrower as additional origination fees.

The Company recognizes nonrecurring fees amortized over the remaining term of the loan commencing in the quarter relating to specific loan modifications. Certain fees may still be recognized as one-time fees, including prepayment penalties, fees related to select covenant default waiver fees and acceleration of previously deferred loan fees and original issue discount (OID) related to early loan pay-off or material modification of the specific debt outstanding.

### ***Equity Offering Expenses***

Our offering costs are charged against the proceeds from equity offerings when received.

### ***Debt Issuance Costs***

Debt issuance costs are fees and other direct incremental costs incurred by the Company in obtaining debt financing. Debt issuance costs are recognized as prepaid expenses and amortized over the life of the related debt instrument using the straight line method, which closely approximates the effective yield method. Prepaid financing costs, net of accumulated amortization, were as follows as of December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012:

<b>(in thousands)</b>	<b>As of December 31,</b>	
	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>
Wells Facility	\$ 398	\$ 867
Convertible Debt	1,323	1,900
Asset Backed Notes	2,686	4,074
2019 Notes	5,319	6,287
SBA Debenture	5,074	5,877
	<u>\$ 14,800</u>	<u>\$ 19,005</u>

### ***Cash Equivalents***

The Company considers money market funds and other highly liquid short-term investments with a maturity of less than 90 days to be cash equivalents.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***Stock Based Compensation***

The Company has issued and may, from time to time, issue additional stock options and restricted stock to employees under our 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and Board members under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. Management follows ASC 718, formally known as FAS 123R “*Share-Based Payments*” to account for stock options granted. Under ASC 718, compensation expense associated with stock based compensation is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized over the vesting period. Determining the appropriate fair value model and calculating the fair value of stock-based awards at the grant date requires judgment, including estimating stock price volatility, forfeiture rate and expected option life.

### ***Earnings Per Share (EPS)***

Basic EPS is calculated by dividing net earnings applicable to common shareholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding. Common shares outstanding includes common stock and restricted stock for which no future service is required as a condition to the delivery of the underlying common stock. Diluted EPS includes the determinants of basic EPS and, in addition, reflects the dilutive effect of the common stock deliverable pursuant to stock options and to restricted stock for which future service is required as a condition to the delivery of the underlying common stock.

### ***Income Taxes***

The Company operates to qualify to be taxed as a RIC under the Code. Generally, a RIC is entitled to deduct dividends it pays to its shareholders from its income to determine “taxable income.” Taxable income includes our taxable interest, dividend and fee income, as well as taxable net capital gains. Taxable income generally differs from net income for financial reporting purposes due to temporary and permanent differences in the recognition of income and expenses, and generally excludes net unrealized appreciation or depreciation, as gains or losses are not included in taxable income until they are realized. In addition, gains realized for financial reporting purposes may differ from gains included in taxable income as a result of our election to recognize gains using installment sale treatment, which generally results in the deferral of gains for tax purposes until notes or other amounts, including amounts held in escrow, received as consideration from the sale of investments are collected in cash. Taxable income includes non-cash income, such as changes in accrued and reinvested interest and dividends, which includes contractual payment-in-kind interest, and the amortization of discounts and fees. Cash collections of income resulting from contractual PIK interest or the amortization of discounts and fees generally occur upon the repayment of the loans or debt securities that include such items. Non-cash taxable income is reduced by non-cash expenses, such as realized losses and depreciation and amortization expense.

As a RIC, the Company will be subject to a 4% nondeductible federal excise tax on certain undistributed income unless the we distribute in a timely manner an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our ordinary income for each calendar year, (2) 98.2% of our capital gain net income for the 1-year period ending October 31 in that calendar year and (3) any income realized, but not distributed, in the preceding year (the “Excise Tax Avoidance Requirements”). The Company will not be subject to excise taxes on amounts on which we are required to pay corporate income tax (such as retained net capital gains). Depending on the level of taxable income earned in a tax year, we may choose to carry over taxable income in excess of current year distributions from such taxable income into the next tax year and pay a 4% excise tax on such income, as required. The maximum amount of excess taxable income that may be carried over for distribution in the next year under the Code is the total amount of dividends paid in the following year, subject to certain declaration and payment guidelines. To the extent we choose to carry over taxable income into the next tax year, dividends declared and paid by us in a year may differ from taxable income for that year as such dividends may include the distribution of current year taxable income, the distribution of prior year taxable income carried over into and distributed in the current year, or returns of capital.

At December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011, no excise tax was recorded. We intend to distribute approximately \$3.8 million of spillover earnings from the year ended December 31, 2013 to our shareholders in 2014. We



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

distributed approximately \$1.5 million of spillover earnings from the year ended December 31, 2012 to our shareholders in 2013.

Because federal income tax regulations differ from accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, distributions in accordance with tax regulations may differ from net investment income and realized gains recognized for financial reporting purposes. Differences may be permanent or temporary. Permanent differences are reclassified among capital accounts in the financial statement to reflect their tax character. Temporary differences arise when certain items of income, expense, gain or loss are recognized at some time in the future. Differences in classification may also result from the treatment of short-term gains as ordinary income for tax purposes.

### ***Comprehensive Income***

The Company reports all changes in comprehensive income in the Consolidated Statement of Operations. Comprehensive income is equal to net increase in net assets resulting from operations.

### ***Dividends***

Dividends and distributions to common stockholders are approved by the Board of Directors on a quarterly basis and the dividend payable is recorded on the ex-dividend date.

We maintain an “opt out” dividend reinvestment plan that provides for reinvestment of our distribution on behalf of our stockholders, unless a stockholder elects to receive cash. As a result, if our Board of Directors authorizes, and we declare a cash dividend, then our stockholders who have not “opted out” of our dividend reinvestment plan will have their cash dividend automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock, rather than receiving the cash dividends. During 2013, 2012, and 2011, the Company issued approximately 159,000, 219,000, and 167,000 shares, respectively, of common stock to shareholders in connection with the dividend reinvestment plan.

### ***Segments***

The Company lends to and invests in portfolio companies in various technology-related companies, including energy technology, life science, and special opportunity lower middle market companies. The Company separately evaluates the performance of each of its lending and investment relationships. However, because each of these loan and investment relationships has similar business and economic characteristics, they have been aggregated into a single lending and investment segment.

### ***Recent Accounting Pronouncements***

In June 2013, the FASB issued ASU 2013-08, “Financial Services—Investment Companies (Topic 946): Amendments to the Scope, Measurement, and Disclosure Requirements,” which amends the criteria that define an investment company and clarifies the measurement guidance and requires new disclosures for investment companies. Under ASU 2013-08, an entity already regulated under the 1940 Act is automatically an investment company under the new GAAP definition, so we anticipate no impacts from adopting this standard on our statement of assets and liabilities or results of operations. We are currently assessing the additional disclosure requirements. ASU 2013-08 is effective for interim and annual reporting periods in fiscal years that begin after December 15, 2013.

### **3. Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

Fair value estimates are made at discrete points in time based on relevant information. These estimates may be subjective in nature and involve uncertainties and matters of significant judgment and, therefore, cannot be determined with precision. The Company believes that the carrying amounts of its financial instruments, consisting of cash and cash equivalents, receivables, accounts payable and accrued liabilities, approximate the

## [Table of Contents](#)

fair values of such items due to the short maturity of such instruments. The Convertible Senior Notes, 2019 Notes payable (the “April 2019 Notes” and the “September 2019 Notes”, together the “2019 Notes”), the Asset-Backed Notes and the SBA debentures as sources of liquidity remain a strategic advantage due to their flexible structure, long-term duration, and low fixed interest rates. At December 31, 2013, the April 2019 Notes were trading on the New York Stock Exchange for \$1.021 per dollar at par value and the September 2019 Notes were trading on the New York Stock Exchange for \$1.016 per dollar at par value. Based on market quotations on or around December 31, 2013, the Convertible Senior Notes were trading for \$1.403 per dollar at par value and the Asset-Backed Notes were trading for \$1.004 per dollar at par value. Calculated based on the net present value of payments over the term of the notes using estimated market rates for similar notes and remaining terms, the fair value of the SBA debentures would be approximately \$222.7 million, compared to the carrying amount of \$225.0 million as of December 31, 2013.

See the accompanying Consolidated Schedule of Investments for the fair value of the Company’s investments. The methodology for the determination of the fair value of the Company’s investments is discussed in Note 2.

The liabilities of the Company below are recorded at amortized cost and not at fair value on the Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities. The following table provides additional information about the level in the fair value hierarchy of the Company’s liabilities at December 31, 2013.

(in thousands) Description	December 31, 2013	Identical Assets (Level 1)	Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Convertible Senior Notes	\$ 105,206	\$ —	\$ 105,206	\$ —
Asset Backed Notes	\$ 89,893	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 89,893
April 2019 Notes	\$ 86,281	\$ —	\$ 86,281	\$ —
September 2019 Notes	\$ 87,248	\$ —	\$ 87,248	\$ —
SBA Debentures	\$ 222,742	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 222,742

The following table provides information about the level in the fair value hierarchy of the Company’s liabilities at December 31, 2012.

(in thousands) Description	December 31, 2012	Identical Assets (Level 1)	Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Convertible Senior Notes	\$ 77,813	\$ —	\$ 77,813	\$ —
Asset Backed Notes	\$ 129,300	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 129,300
April 2019 Notes	\$ 83,307	\$ —	\$ 83,307	\$ —
September 2019 Notes	\$ 86,150	\$ —	\$ 86,150	\$ —
SBA Debentures	\$ 242,300	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 242,300

## 4. Borrowings

### *Outstanding Borrowings*

At December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, the Company had the following borrowing capacity and outstanding borrowings:

(in thousands) Description	December 31, 2013		December 31, 2012	
	Total Available	Carrying Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Total Available	Carrying Value <sup>(1)</sup>
SBA Debentures <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 225,000	\$ 225,000	\$ 225,000	\$ 225,000
2019 Notes	170,364	170,364	170,364	170,364
Asset-Backed Notes	89,557	89,557	129,300	129,300
Convertible Senior Notes <sup>(3)</sup>	75,000	72,519	75,000	71,436
Wells Facility	75,000	—	75,000	—
Union Bank Facility	30,000	—	30,000	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 664,921</b>	<b>\$ 557,440</b>	<b>\$ 704,664</b>	<b>\$ 596,100</b>

(1) Except for the Convertible Senior Notes (as defined below), all carrying values are the same as the principal amount outstanding.

## Table of Contents

- (2) At December 31, 2013 and at December 31, 2012, the total available borrowings under the SBA was \$225.0 million, of which \$76.0 million was available in HT II and \$149.0 million was available in HT III.
- (3) Represents the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the Convertible Senior Notes (as defined below) less the unaccreted discount initially recorded upon issuance of the Convertible Senior Notes. The total unaccreted discount for the Convertible Senior Notes was \$2.5 million at December 31, 2013 and \$3.6 million at December 31, 2012.

### *Long-term SBA Debentures*

On September 27, 2006, HT II received a license to operate as a SBIC under the SBIC program and is able to borrow funds from the SBA against eligible investments and additional contributions to regulatory capital. With the Company's net investment of \$38.0 million in HT II as of December 31, 2013, HT II has the capacity to issue a total of \$76.0 million of SBA guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval, of which \$76.0 million was outstanding as of December 31, 2013. As of December 31, 2013, HT II has paid commitment fees and facility fees of approximately \$1.5 million and \$3.6 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2013, the Company held investments in HT II in 42 companies with a fair value of approximately \$102.5 million, accounting for approximately 11.3% of the Company's total portfolio.

On May 26, 2010, HT III received a license to operate as a SBIC under the SBIC program and is able to borrow funds from the SBA against eligible investments and additional contributions to regulatory capital. With the Company's net investment of \$74.5 million in HT III as of December 31, 2013, HT III has the capacity to issue a total of \$149.0 million of SBA guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval, of which \$149.0 million was outstanding as of December 31, 2013. As of December 31, 2013, HT III has paid commitment fees and facility fees of approximately \$1.5 million and \$3.6 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2013, the Company held investments in HT III in 29 companies with a fair value of approximately \$171.6 million, accounting for approximately 18.9% of the Company's total portfolio.

SBICs are designed to stimulate the flow of private equity capital to eligible small businesses. Under present SBA regulations, eligible small businesses include businesses that have a tangible net worth not exceeding \$18.0 million and have average annual fully taxed net income not exceeding \$6.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. In addition, SBICs must devote 25.0% of its investment activity to "smaller" enterprises as defined by the SBA.

A smaller enterprise is one that has a tangible net worth not exceeding \$6.0 million and has average annual fully taxed net income not exceeding \$2.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. SBA regulations also provide alternative size standard criteria to determine eligibility, which depend on the industry in which the business is engaged and are based on such factors as the number of employees and gross sales. According to SBA regulations, SBICs may make long-term loans to small businesses, invest in the equity securities of such businesses and provide them with consulting and advisory services. Through its wholly-owned subsidiaries HT II and HT III, the Company plans to provide long-term loans to qualifying small businesses, and in connection therewith, make equity investments.

HT II and HT III are periodically examined and audited by the SBA's staff to determine their compliance with SBA regulations. If HT II or HT III fails to comply with applicable SBA regulations, the SBA could, depending on the severity of the violation, limit or prohibit HT II's or HT III's use of debentures, declare outstanding debentures immediately due and payable, and/or limit HT II or HT III from making new investments. In addition, HT II or HT III may also be limited in their ability to make distributions to the Company if they do not have sufficient capital in accordance with SBA regulations. Such actions by the SBA would, in turn, negatively affect the Company because HT II and III are the Company's wholly owned subsidiaries. HT II and HT III were in compliance with the terms of the SBIC's leverage as of December 31, 2013 as a result of having sufficient capital as defined under the SBA regulations.

The rates of borrowings under various draws from the SBA beginning in April 2007 are set semiannually in March and September and range from 2.25% to 5.73%. Interest payments on SBA debentures are payable semiannually. There are no principal payments required on these issues prior to maturity and no prepayment penalties.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Debentures under the SBA generally mature ten years after being borrowed. Based on the initial draw down date of April 2007, the initial maturity of SBA debentures will occur in April 2017. In addition, the SBA charges a fee that is set annually, depending on the Federal fiscal year the leverage commitment was delegated by the SBA, regardless of the date that the leverage was drawn by the SBIC. The annual fees related to HT II debentures that pooled on September 22, 2010 were 0.406% and 0.285%, depending upon the year in which the underlying commitment was closed. The annual fees related to HT III debentures that pooled on March 27, 2013, were 0.804%. The annual fees on other debentures have been set at 0.906%. The average amount of debentures outstanding for the year ended December 31, 2013 for HT II was approximately \$76.0 million with an average interest rate of approximately 5.34%. The average amount of debentures outstanding for the year ended December 31, 2013 for HT III was approximately \$149.0 million with an average interest rate of approximately 3.41%.

HT II and HT III hold approximately \$174.1 million and \$285.1 million in assets, respectively, and accounted for approximately 11.1% and 18.2% of the Company's total assets prior to consolidation at December 31, 2013.

As of December 31, 2013, the maximum statutory limit on the dollar amount of outstanding SBA guaranteed debentures issued by a single SBIC is \$150.0 million, subject to periodic adjustments by the SBA, and a maximum amount of \$225.0 million for funds under common control, subject to periodic adjustments by the SBA. In the aggregate, at December 31, 2013 there was \$225.0 million principal amount of indebtedness outstanding incurred by our SBIC subsidiaries, the maximum statutory limit on the dollar amount of SBA guaranteed debentures under the SBIC program.

The Company reported the following SBA debentures outstanding on its Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities as of December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012:

(in thousands) Issuance/Pooling Date	Maturity Date	Interest Rate <sup>(1)</sup>	December 31,	
			2013	2012
<b>SBA Debentures:</b>				
March 26, 2008	March 1, 2018	6.38%	\$ 34,800	\$ 34,800
March 25, 2009	March 1, 2019	5.53%	18,400	18,400
September 23, 2009	September 1, 2019	4.64%	3,400	3,400
September 22, 2010	September 1, 2020	3.62%	6,500	6,500
September 22, 2010	September 1, 2020	3.50%	22,900	22,900
March 29, 2011	March 1, 2021	4.37%	28,750	28,750
September 21, 2011	September 1, 2021	3.16%	25,000	25,000
March 21, 2012	March 1, 2022	3.28%	25,000	11,250
March 21, 2012	March 1, 2022	3.05%	11,250	25,000
September 19, 2012	September 1, 2022	3.05%	24,250	24,250
March 27, 2013	March 1, 2023	3.16%	24,750	24,750
<b>Total SBA Debentures</b>			<b>\$225,000</b>	<b>\$225,000</b>

(1) Interest rate includes annual charge

### 2019 Notes

On March 6, 2012, the Company and U.S. Bank National Association (the "Trustee") entered into an indenture (the "Base Indenture"). On April 17, 2012, the Company and the Trustee entered into the First Supplemental Indenture to the Base Indenture, dated April 17, 2012, relating to the Company's issuance, offer and sale of \$43.0 million aggregate principal amount of 7.00% senior notes due 2019 (the "April 2019 Notes"). The sale of the April 2019 Notes generated net proceeds, before expenses, of approximately \$41.7 million.

On September 24, 2012, the Company and the Trustee, entered into the Second Supplemental Indenture to the Base Indenture, dated as of September 24, 2012, relating to the Company's issuance, offer and sale of \$75.0 million aggregate principal amount of 7.00% senior notes due 2019 (the "September 2019 Notes"). The sale of the September 2019 Notes generated net proceeds, before expenses, of approximately \$72.75 million.

## Table of Contents

2019 Notes payable is comprised of:

<u>(in thousands)</u>	<u>December 31, 2013</u>	<u>December 31, 2012</u>
April 2019 Notes	\$ 84,490	\$ 84,490
September 2019 Notes	85,874	85,874
Carrying Value of Debt	<u>\$ 170,364</u>	<u>\$ 170,364</u>

### *April 2019 Notes*

The April 2019 Notes will mature on April 30, 2019 and may be redeemed in whole or in part at the Company's option at any time or from time to time on or after April 30, 2015, upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days written notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price of 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to but not including the date fixed for redemption. The April 2019 Notes bear interest at a rate of 7.00% per year payable quarterly on January 30, April 30, July 30 and October 30 of each year, commencing on July 30, 2012, and trade on the New York Stock Exchange under the trading symbol "HTGZ."

The April 2019 Notes are the Company's direct unsecured obligations and rank: (i) *pari passu* with our other outstanding and future senior unsecured indebtedness, including without limitation, the \$75 million in aggregate principal amount of the Convertible Senior Notes; (ii) senior to any of the Company's future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the April 2019 Notes; (iii) effectively subordinated to all the Company's existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which the Company subsequently grants security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including without limitation, borrowings under the Company's credit facilities; (iv) structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of the Company's subsidiaries, including without limitation, the indebtedness of Hercules Technology II, L.P. and Hercules Technology III, L.P. and borrowings under the Company's revolving senior secured credit facility with Wells Fargo Capital Finance.

The Base Indenture, as supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture, contains certain covenants including covenants requiring the Company to comply with (regardless of whether it is subject to) the asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 18 (a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act to comply with the restrictions on dividends, distributions and purchase of capital stock set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act and to provide financial information to the holders of the April 2019 Notes and the Trustee if the Company should no longer be subject to the reporting requirements under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. These covenants are subject to important limitations and exceptions that are described in the Indenture, as supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture. The Indenture provides for customary events of default and further provides that the Trustee or the holders of 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding April 2019 Notes in a series may declare such April 2019 Notes immediately due and payable upon the occurrence of any event of default after expiration of any applicable grace period.

The April 2019 Notes were sold pursuant to an underwriting agreement dated April 11, 2012 among the Company and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated, as representative of the several underwriters named in the underwriting agreement. In July 2012, the Company re-opened our April 2019 Notes and issued an additional amount of approximately \$41.5 million in aggregate principal amount of April 2019 Notes, which includes exercise of an over-allotment option, bringing the total amount of the April 2019 Notes issued to approximately \$84.5 million in aggregate principal amount.

### *September 2019 Notes*

The September 2019 Notes will mature on September 30, 2019 and may be redeemed in whole or in part at the Company's option at any time or from time to time on or after September 30, 2015, upon not less than 30

## [Table of Contents](#)

days nor more than 60 days written notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price of 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to but not including the date fixed for redemption. The September 2019 Notes bear interest at a rate of 7.00% per year payable quarterly on March 30, June 30, September 30 and December 30 of each year, commencing on December 30, 2012, and trade on the New York Stock Exchange under the trading symbol "HTGY."

The September 2019 Notes are the Company's direct unsecured obligations and rank: (i) *pari passu* with our other outstanding and future senior unsecured indebtedness, including without limitation, the \$75 million in aggregate principal amount of the Convertible Senior Notes; (ii) senior to any of the Company's future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the September 2019 Notes; (iii) effectively subordinated to all the Company's existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which the Company subsequently grants security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including without limitation, borrowings under the Company's credit facilities; (iv) structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including without limitation, the indebtedness of Hercules Technology II, L.P. and Hercules Technology III, L.P. and borrowings under the Company's revolving senior secured credit facility with Wells Fargo Capital Finance.

The Base Indenture, as supplemented by the Second Supplemental Indenture, contains certain covenants including covenants requiring the Company to comply with (regardless of whether it is subject to) the asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 18 (a) (1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act to comply with the restrictions on dividends, distributions and purchase of capital stock set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act and to provide financial information to the holders of the September 2019 Notes and the Trustee if the Company should no longer be subject to the reporting requirements under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. These covenants are subject to important limitations and exceptions that are described in the Indenture, as supplemented by the Second Supplemental Indenture. The Indenture provides for customary events of default and further provides that the Trustee or the holders of 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding September 2019 Notes in a series may declare such September 2019 Notes immediately due and payable upon the occurrence of any event of default after expiration of any applicable grace period.

The September 2019 Notes were sold pursuant to an underwriting agreement dated September 19, 2012 among the Company and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated, as representative of the several underwriters named in the underwriting agreement. In October 2012, the underwriters exercised their over-allotment option for an additional \$10.9 million of the September 2019 Notes, bringing the total amount of the September 2019 Notes issued to approximately \$85.9 million in aggregate principal amount.

For the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, the components of interest expense and related fees and cash paid for interest expense and fees for the April 2019 and September 2019 Notes are as follows:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2013	2012
Stated interest expense	\$ 11,926	\$ 5,139
Amortization of debt issuance cost	967	423
Total interest expense and fees	\$ 12,893	\$ 5,562
Cash paid for interest expense and fees	\$ 11,926	\$ 4,790

As of December 31, 2013, the Company is in compliance with the terms of the indenture, and respective supplemental indenture, governing the April 2019 Notes and September 2019 Notes.

---

## Table of Contents

### *Asset-Backed Notes*

On December 19, 2012, the Company completed a \$230.7 million term debt securitization in connection with which an affiliate of the Company made an offer of \$129.3 million in aggregate principal amount of fixed-rate asset-backed notes (the "Asset-Backed Notes"), which Asset-Backed Notes were rated A2(sf) by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. The Asset-Backed Notes were issued by Hercules Capital Funding Trust 2012-1 pursuant to a note purchase agreement, dated as of December 12, 2012, by and among the Company, Hercules Capital Funding 2012-1 LLC, as Trust Depositor (the "Trust Depositor"), Hercules Capital Funding Trust 2012- 1, as Issuer (the "Issuer"), and Guggenheim Securities, LLC, as Initial Purchaser, and are backed by a pool of senior loans made to certain of our portfolio companies and secured by certain assets of those portfolio companies and are to be serviced by the Company. Interest on the Asset-Backed Notes will be paid, to the extent of funds available, at a fixed rate of 3.32% per annum. The Asset-Backed Notes have a stated maturity of December 16, 2017.

As part of this transaction, the Company entered into a sale and contribution agreement with the Trust Depositor under which the Company has agreed to sell or have contributed to the Trust Depositor certain senior loans made to certain of our portfolio companies (the "Loans"). The Company has made customary representations, warranties and covenants in the sale and contribution agreement with respect to the Loans as of the date of their transfer to the Trust Depositor.

In connection with the issuance and sale of the Asset-Backed Notes, the Company has made customary representations, warranties and covenants in the note purchase agreement. The Asset-Backed Notes are secured obligations of the Issuer and are non-recourse to the Company. The Issuer also entered into an indenture governing the Asset-Backed Notes, which indenture includes customary representations, warranties and covenants. The Asset-Backed Notes were sold without being registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), to "qualified institutional buyers" in compliance with the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144A under the Securities Act and to institutional "accredited investors" (as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the Securities Act) who in each case, are "qualified purchasers" for purposes of Section 3(c)(7) under the 1940 Act. In addition, the Trust Depositor entered into an amended and restated trust agreement, which includes customary representation, warranties and covenants.

The Loans are serviced by the Company pursuant to a sale and servicing agreement, which contains customary representations, warranties and covenants. The Company performs certain servicing and administrative functions with respect to the Loans. The Company is entitled to receive a monthly fee from the Issuer for servicing the Loans. This servicing fee is equal to the product of one-twelfth (or in the case of the first payment date, a fraction equal to the number of days from and including December 5, 2012 through and including January 15, 2013 over 360) of 2.00% and the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Loans, excluding all defaulted Loans and all purchased Loans, as of the first day of the related collection period (the period from the 5th day of the immediately preceding calendar month through the 4th day of the calendar month in which a payment date occurs, and for the first payment date, the period from and including December 5, 2012, to the close of business on January 4, 2013).

The Company also serves as administrator to the Issuer under an administration agreement, which includes customary representations, warranties and covenants.

At December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, the Asset Backed Notes had an outstanding principal balance of \$89.6 million and \$129.3 million, respectively.

Under the terms of the Asset Backed Notes, the Company is required to maintain a reserve cash balance, funded through interest and principal collections from the underlying securitized debt portfolio, which may be used to pay monthly interest and principal payments on the Asset-Backed Notes. The Company has segregated these funds and classified them as Restricted Cash. There was approximately \$6.3 million of Restricted Cash as of December 31, 2013 funded through interest collections. There was no cash segregated at December 31, 2012 due to immaterial monthly interest collections for the period ended December 31, 2012.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Convertible Senior Notes*

In April 2011, the Company issued \$75.0 million in aggregate principal amount of its 6.00% convertible senior notes (the “Convertible Senior Notes”) due in 2016. As of December 31, 2013, the carrying value of the Convertible Senior Notes, comprised of the aggregate principal amount outstanding less the unaccreted discount initially recorded upon issuance of the Convertible Senior Notes, is approximately \$72.5 million.

The Convertible Senior Notes mature on April 15, 2016 (the “Maturity Date”), unless previously converted or repurchased in accordance with their terms. The Convertible Senior Notes bear interest at a rate of 6.00% per year payable semiannually in arrears on April 15 and October 15 of each year, commencing on October 15, 2011. The Convertible Senior Notes are the Company’s senior unsecured obligations and rank senior in right of payment to the Company’s existing and future indebtedness that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Convertible Senior Notes; equal in right of payment to the Company’s existing and future unsecured indebtedness that is not so subordinated; effectively junior in right of payment to any of the Company’s secured indebtedness (including unsecured indebtedness that the Company later secures) to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; and structurally junior to all existing and future indebtedness (including trade payables) incurred by the Company’s subsidiaries, financing vehicles or similar facilities.

Prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding October 15, 2015, holders may convert their Convertible Senior Notes only under certain circumstances set forth in the Indenture. On or after October 15, 2015 until the close of business on the scheduled trading day immediately preceding the Maturity Date, holders may convert their Convertible Senior Notes at any time. Upon conversion, the Company will pay or deliver, as the case may be, at its election, cash, shares of its common stock or a combination of cash and shares of its common stock. The conversion rate will initially be 84.0972 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Convertible Senior Notes (equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$11.89 per share of common stock). The conversion rate will be subject to adjustment in some events but will not be adjusted for any accrued and unpaid interest. In addition, if certain corporate events occur prior to the Maturity Date, the conversion rate will be increased for converting holders. As of December 31, 2013, the conversion rate is 85.9941 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Convertible Senior Notes.

The Company may not redeem the Convertible Senior Notes prior to maturity. No sinking fund is provided for the Convertible Senior Notes. In addition, if certain corporate events occur, holders of the Convertible Senior Notes may require the Company to repurchase for cash all or part of their Convertible Senior Notes at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Convertible Senior Notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest through, but excluding, the required repurchase date.

The Convertible Senior Notes are accounted for in accordance with ASC 470-20 (previously FASB Staff Position No. APB 14- 1, “Accounting for Convertible Debt Instruments That May Be Settled in Cash upon Conversion (Including Partial Cash Settlement)”). In accounting for the Convertible Senior Notes, the Company estimated at the time of issuance that the values of the debt and the embedded conversion feature of the Convertible Senior Notes were approximately 92.8% and 7.2%, respectively. The original issue discount of 7.2% attributable to the conversion feature of the Convertible Senior Notes was recorded in “capital in excess of par value” in the accompanying consolidated statement of assets and liabilities. As a result, the Company records interest expense comprised of both stated interest expense as well as accretion of the original issue discount. Additionally, the issuance costs associated with the Convertible Senior Notes were allocated to the debt and equity components in proportion to the allocation of the proceeds and accounted for as debt issuance costs and equity issuance costs, respectively. At the time of issuance, the debt issuance costs and equity issuance costs were approximately \$2.9 million and \$224,000, respectively. At the time of issuance and as of December 31, 2013, the equity component, net of issuance costs, as recorded in the “capital in excess of par value” in the balance sheet was approximately \$5.2 million.



## Table of Contents

As of December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, the components of the carrying value of the Convertible Senior Notes were as follows:

<u>(in thousands)</u>	<u>December 31, 2013</u>	<u>December 31, 2012</u>
Principal amount of debt	\$ 75,000	\$ 75,000
Original issue discount, net of accretion	(2,481)	(3,564)
Carrying value of debt	<u>\$ 72,519</u>	<u>\$ 71,436</u>

For the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, the components of interest expense, fees and cash paid for interest expense for the Convertible Senior Notes were as follows:

<u>(in thousands)</u>	<u>Year Ended December 31,</u>	
	<u>2013</u>	<u>2012</u>
Stated interest expense	\$ 4,500	\$ 4,500
Accretion of original issue discount	1,083	1,083
Amortization of debt issuance cost	577	577
Total interest expense	<u>\$ 6,160</u>	<u>\$ 6,160</u>
Cash paid for interest expense	\$ 4,500	\$ 4,500

The estimated effective interest rate of the debt component of the Convertible Senior Notes, equal to the stated interest of 6.0% plus the accretion of the original issue discount, was approximately 8.1% for both the years ended December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012. As of December 31, 2013, the Company is in compliance with the terms of the indentures governing the Convertible Senior Notes.

### *Wells Facility*

In August 2008, the Company entered into a \$50.0 million two-year revolving senior secured credit facility with Wells Fargo Capital Finance (the "Wells Facility"). On June 20, 2011, the Company renewed the Wells Facility. Under this three-year senior secured facility, Wells Fargo Capital Finance has made commitments of \$75.0 million. The facility contains an accordion feature, in which the Company can increase the credit line up to an aggregate of \$300.0 million, funded by additional lenders and with the agreement of Wells Fargo Capital Finance and subject to other customary conditions. The Company expects to continue discussions with various other potential lenders to join the new facility; however, there can be no assurances that additional lenders will join the Wells Facility.

On August 1, 2012, the Company entered into an amendment to the Wells Facility. The amendment reduces the interest rate floor by 75 basis points to 4.25% and extends the maturity date by one year to August 2015. Additionally, an amortization period of 12 months was added to pay down the principal balance as of the maturity date, and the unused line fee was reduced.

Borrowings under the Wells Facility will generally bear interest at a rate per annum equal to LIBOR plus 3.50%, with a floor of 4.25% and an advance rate of 50% against eligible loans. The Wells Facility is secured by loans in the borrowing base. The Wells Facility requires payment of a non-use fee on a scale of 0.0% to 0.50% of the average monthly outstanding balance. The monthly payment of a non-use fee thereafter shall depend on the average balance that was outstanding on a scale between 0.0% and 0.50%. For the year ended December 31, 2013, this non-use fee was approximately \$380,000. On June 20, 2011 the Company paid an additional \$1.1 million in structuring fees in connection with the Wells Facility which is being amortized through the end of the term.

The Wells Facility includes various financial and operating covenants applicable to the Company and its subsidiaries, in addition to those applicable to Hercules Funding II, LLC. These covenants require the Company to maintain certain financial ratios and a minimum tangible net worth in an amount, when added to outstanding subordinated indebtedness, that is in excess of \$362.0 million plus 90% of the cumulative amount of equity

---

## Table of Contents

raised after June 30, 2012. In addition, the tangible net worth covenant will increase by 90 cents on the dollar for every dollar of equity capital that the Company subsequently raises. As of December 31, 2013, the minimum tangible net worth covenant has increased to \$478.5 million as a result of the Company's follow-on public offerings. The Wells Facility provides for customary events of default, including, but not limited to, payment defaults, breach of representations or covenants, bankruptcy events and change of control. The Company was in compliance with all covenants at December 31, 2013.

At December 31, 2013, there were no borrowings outstanding on this facility.

### *Union Bank Facility*

On February 10, 2010, the Company entered a \$20.0 million one-year revolving senior secured credit facility with Union Bank (the "Union Bank Facility"). On November 2, 2011, the Company renewed and amended the Union Bank Facility and added a new lender under the Union Bank Facility. Union Bank and RBC Capital Markets ("RBC") have made commitments of \$30.0 million and \$25.0 million, respectively. The Union Bank Facility contains an accordion feature, in which the Company can increase the credit line up to an aggregate of \$150.0 million, funded by additional lenders and with the agreement of Union Bank and subject to other customary conditions. The Company expects to continue discussions with various other potential lenders to join the new facility; however, there can be no assurances that additional lenders will join the Union Bank Facility.

On March 30, 2012, the Company entered into an amendment to the Union Bank Facility which permitted the Company to issue additional senior notes relating to the offer and sale of our 2019 Notes. On September 17, 2012, the Company entered into an amendment to the Union Bank Facility. Pursuant to the terms of the amendment, the Company is permitted to increase its unsecured indebtedness by an aggregate original principal amount not to exceed \$200.0 million incurred after March 30, 2012 in one or more issuances, provided certain conditions are satisfied for each issuance.

On December 17, 2012, the Company further amended the Union Bank Facility to remove RBC from the Union Bank Facility. Following the removal of RBC, the Union Bank Facility consists solely of Union Bank's commitment of \$30.0 million. In connection with the amendment, the maximum availability under the Union Bank Facility, subject to a borrowing base, was reduced from \$55.0 million to \$30.0 million. The Union Bank Facility contains an accordion feature, in which the Company could increase the credit line by up to \$95.0 million in the aggregate, funded by commitments from additional lenders and with the agreement of Union Bank and subject to other customary conditions. There can be no assurances that additional lenders will join the Union Bank Facility.

Borrowings under the Union Bank Facility will generally bear interest at a rate per annum equal to LIBOR plus 2.25% with a floor of 4.0%. The Union Bank Facility requires the payment of a non-use fee of 0.50% annually. For the year ended December 31, 2013, this nonuse fee was approximately \$152,000. The Union Bank Facility is collateralized by debt investments in our portfolio companies, and includes an advance rate equal to 50.0% of eligible loans placed in the collateral pool. The Union Bank Facility generally requires payment of interest on a monthly basis. All outstanding principal is due upon maturity.

The Union Bank Facility requires various financial and operating covenants. These covenants require the Company to maintain certain financial ratios and a minimum tangible net worth in an amount, when added to outstanding subordinated indebtedness, that is in excess of \$314.0 million plus 90% of the amount of net cash proceeds received from the sale of common stock after March 31, 2011. As of December 31, 2013, the minimum tangible net worth covenant has increased to \$472.8 million as a result of the Company's follow-on public offerings. As amended, the Union Bank Facility will mature on May 1, 2015, with a borrowing termination date as of May 2, 2014 and a term out provision for the remaining 12 months. Union Bank Facility also provides for customary events of default, including, but not limited to, payment defaults, breach of representations or covenants, bankruptcy events and change of control. The Company was in compliance with all covenants at December 31, 2013.

## [Table of Contents](#)

At December 31, 2013, there were no borrowings outstanding on this facility.

### *Citibank Credit Facility*

The Company, through Hercules Funding Trust I, an affiliated statutory trust, had a securitized credit facility (the "Citibank Credit Facility") with Citigroup Global Markets Realty Corp. which expired under normal terms. During the first quarter of 2009, the Company paid off all principal and interest owed under the Citibank Credit Facility. Citigroup has an equity participation right through a warrant participation agreement on the pool of loans and warrants collateralized under the Citibank Credit Facility. Pursuant to the warrant participation agreement, the Company granted to Citigroup a 10% participation in all warrants held as collateral. However, no additional warrants were included in collateral subsequent to the facility amendment on May 2, 2007. As a result, Citigroup is entitled to 10% of the realized gains on the warrants until the realized gains paid to Citigroup pursuant to the agreement equal \$3,750,000 (the "Maximum Participation Limit"). The obligations under the warrant participation agreement continue even after the Citibank Credit Facility is terminated until the Maximum Participation Limit has been reached.

During the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company reduced its realized gain by approximately \$249,000 for Citigroup's participation in the gain on sale of equity securities which were obtained from exercising portfolio company warrants which were included in the collateral pool. The Company recorded an increase on participation liability and a decrease on unrealized appreciation by a net amount of approximately \$57,000 as a result of appreciation of fair value on the pool of warrants collateralized under the warrant participation agreement. The value of their participation right on unrealized gains in the related equity investments was approximately \$370,000 as of December 31, 2013 and is included in accrued liabilities. There can be no assurances that the unrealized appreciation of the warrants will not be higher or lower in future periods due to fluctuations in the value of the warrants, thereby increasing or reducing the effect on the cost of borrowing. Since inception of the agreement, the Company has paid Citigroup approximately \$1.6 million under the warrant participation agreement thereby reducing realized gains by this amount. The Company will continue to pay Citigroup under the warrant participation agreement until the Maximum Participation Limit is reached or the warrants expire. Warrants subject to the Citigroup participation agreement are set to expire between March 2014 and March 2018.

## **5. Income Taxes**

The Company intends to operate so as to qualify to be taxed as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code and, as such, will not be subject to federal income tax on the portion of taxable income and gains distributed to stockholders.

To qualify as a RIC, the Company is required to meet certain income and asset diversification tests in addition to distributing at least 90% of its investment company taxable income, as defined by the Code. Because federal income tax regulations differ from accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, distributions in accordance with tax regulations may differ from net investment income and realized gains recognized for financial reporting purposes. Differences may be permanent or temporary in nature. Permanent differences are reclassified among capital accounts in the financial statements to reflect their tax character. Differences in classification may also result from the treatment of short-term gains as ordinary income for tax purposes. During the year ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, the Company reclassified for book purposes amounts arising from permanent book/tax differences primarily related to accelerated revenue recognition for income tax purposes, respectively, as follows:

<b>(in thousands)</b>	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>
Distributions in excess of investment income	\$ 2,112	\$ 2,920
Accumulated realized gains (losses)	6,840	2,958
Additional paid-in capital	(8,952)	(5,878)

## [Table of Contents](#)

For income tax purposes, distributions paid to shareholders are reported as ordinary income, return of capital, long term capital gains or a combination thereof. The tax character of distributions paid for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 was ordinary income in the amounts of \$66.5 million and \$48.0 million, respectively.

The aggregate gross unrealized appreciation of our investments over cost for federal income tax purposes was \$48.8 million and \$19.9 million as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. The aggregate gross unrealized depreciation of our investments under cost for federal income tax purposes was \$44.5 million and \$27.6 million as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. The net unrealized appreciation over cost for federal income tax purposes was \$4.3 million as of December 31, 2013 and net unrealized depreciation over cost for federal income tax purposes was \$7.8 million as of December 31, 2012. The aggregate cost of securities for federal income tax purposes was \$906.2 million and \$916.9 million as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

At December 31, 2013 and 2012, the components of distributable earnings on a tax basis detailed below differ from the amounts reflected in the Company's Statement of Net Assets and Liabilities by temporary book/ tax differences primarily arising from the treatment of loan related yield enhancements.

(in thousands)	December 31,	
	2013	2012
Accumulated Capital Gains (Losses)	\$ (6,417)	\$ (35,940)
Other Temporary Differences	1,134	(3,726)
Undistributed Ordinary Income	3,764	1,552
Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation)	(5,132)	(10,480)
Components of Distributable Earnings	<u>\$ (6,651)</u>	<u>\$ (48,594)</u>

The Company will classify interest and penalties, if any, related to unrecognized tax benefits as a component of provision for income taxes.

Based on an analysis of our tax position, there are no uncertain tax positions that met the recognition or measurement criteria. The Company is currently not undergoing any tax examinations. The Company does not anticipate any significant increase or decrease in unrecognized tax benefits for the next twelve months. The 2010-2012 federal tax years for the Company remain subject to examination by the IRS. The 2009-2012 state tax years for the Company remain subject to examination by the California Franchise Tax Board.

## 6. Shareholders' Equity

On July 25, 2012, our Board of Directors approved an extension of the stock repurchase plan under the same terms and conditions that allowed the Company to repurchase up to \$35.0 million of our common stock. The stock repurchase plan expired on February 26, 2013 and no shares were repurchased for the years ended December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012.

On March 13, 2013, the Company raised approximately \$95.8 million, before deducting offering expenses, in a public offering of 8,050,000 shares of its common stock.

On August 16, 2013, the Company entered into an "At-The-Market" ("ATM") equity distribution agreement with JMP Securities LLC ("JMP"). The equity distribution agreement provides that the Company may offer and sell up to 8,000,000 shares of its common stock from time to time through JMP, as its sales agent. Sales of the Company's common stock, if any, may be made in negotiated transactions or transactions that are deemed to be "at the market," as defined in Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, including sales made directly on the NYSE or similar securities exchange or sales made to or through a market maker other than on an exchange, at prices related to the prevailing market prices or at negotiated prices. There were no sales under the ATM Program for the year ended December 31, 2013.

The Company has issued stock options for common stock subject to future issuance, of which 833,923 and 2,574,749 were outstanding at December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, respectively.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### 7. Equity Incentive Plan

The Company and its stockholders have authorized and adopted the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan (the “2004 Plan”) for purposes of attracting and retaining the services of its executive officers and key employees. Under the 2004 Plan, the Company is authorized to issue 7,000,000 shares of common stock. On June 1, 2011, stockholders approved an amended and restated plan and provided an increase of 1,000,000 shares, authorizing the Company to issue 8,000,000 shares of common stock under the 2004 Plan.

The Company and its stockholders have authorized and adopted the 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan (the “2006 Plan” and, together with the 2004 Plan, the “Plans”) for purposes of attracting and retaining the services of its Board of Directors. Under the 2006 Plan, the Company is authorized to issue 1,000,000 shares of common stock. The Company filed an exemptive relief request with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) to allow options to be issued under the 2006 Plan which was approved on October 10, 2007.

On June 21, 2007, the stockholders approved amendments to the 2004 Plan and the 2006 Plan allowing for the grant of restricted stock. The amended Plans limit the combined maximum amount of restricted stock that may be issued under both Plans to 10% of the outstanding shares of the Company’s stock on the effective date of the Plans plus 10% of the number of shares of stock issued or delivered by the Company during the terms of the Plans. The amendments further specify that no one person shall be granted awards of restricted stock relating to more than 25% of the shares available for issuance under the 2004 Plan. Further, the amount of voting securities that would result from the exercise of all of the Company’s outstanding warrants, options and rights, together with any restricted stock issued pursuant to the Plans, at the time of issuance shall not exceed 25% of its outstanding voting securities, except that if the amount of voting securities that would result from such exercise of all of the Company’s outstanding warrants, options and rights issued to the Company’s directors, officers and employees, together with any restricted stock issued pursuant to the Plans, would exceed 15% of the Company’s outstanding voting securities, then the total amount of voting securities that would result from the exercise of all outstanding warrants, options and rights, together with any restricted stock issued pursuant to the Plans, at the time of issuance shall not exceed 20% of our outstanding voting securities.

A summary of the restricted stock activity under the Company’s 2006 and 2004 Plans for each of the three periods ended December 31 2013, 2012, and 2011 is as follows:

	<u>2006 Plan</u>	<u>2004 Plan</u>
Outstanding at December 31, 2010	21,668	1,018,103
Granted	10,000	296,600
Cancelled	—	(123,502)
Outstanding at December 31, 2011	31,668	1,191,201
Granted	5,000	686,859
Cancelled	—	(59,019)
Outstanding at December 31, 2012	36,668	1,819,041
Granted	—	607,001
Cancelled	—	(30,264)
Outstanding at December 31, 2013	36,668	2,395,778

In 2013, 2012, and 2011, the Company granted approximately 607,001, 691,859 and 306,600 shares, respectively, of restricted stock pursuant to the Plans. All restricted stock grants under the 2004 Plan made prior to March 4, 2013 will continue to vest on a monthly basis following their one year anniversary over the succeeding 36 months. During 2012, the Compensation Committee adopted a policy that provided for awards with different vesting schedules for short and long-term awards. Under the 2004 Plan, restricted stock awarded subsequent to March 3, 2013 will vest subject to continued employment based on two vesting schedules: short-term awards vest one-half on the one year anniversary of the date of the grant and quarterly over the succeeding 12 months, and long-term awards vest one-fourth on the one year anniversary of the date of grant and quarterly over the succeeding 36 months. No restricted stock was granted pursuant to the 2004 Plan prior to 2009.

## Table of Contents

The Company determined that the fair value of restricted stock granted under the 2006 and 2004 Plans during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011 was approximately \$7.7 million, \$7.5 million, and \$3.4 million, respectively. During the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011 the Company expensed approximately \$5.6 million, \$3.9 million, and \$2.6 million of compensation expense related to restricted stock, respectively. As of December 31, 2013, there was approximately \$10.0 million of total unrecognized compensation costs related to restricted stock. These costs are expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.25 years.

The following table summarizes the activities for our unvested restricted stock for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011:

	Unvested Restricted Stock Units	
	Restricted Stock Units	Weighted Average Issuance Price
Unvested at December 31, 2010	778,664	\$ 9.27
Granted	306,600	\$ 11.14
Vested	(340,253)	\$ 9.38
Forfeited	(123,502)	\$ 9.63
Unvested at December 31, 2011	621,509	\$ 10.06
Granted	691,859	\$ 10.83
Vested	(354,560)	\$ 9.88
Forfeited	(59,019)	\$ 9.95
Unvested at December 31, 2012	899,789	\$ 10.73
Granted	607,001	\$ 12.72
Vested	(440,629)	\$ 10.59
Forfeited	(30,264)	\$ 11.24
Unvested at December 31, 2013	1,035,897	\$ 11.94

The SEC, through an exemptive order granted on June 22, 2010, approved amendments to the Plans which allow participants to elect to have the Company withhold shares of the Company's common stock to pay for the exercise price and applicable taxes with respect to an option exercise ("net issuance exercise"). The exemptive order also permits the holders of restricted stock to elect to have the Company withhold shares of Hercules stock to pay the applicable taxes due on restricted stock at the time of vesting. Each individual can make, and does not preclude the participant from electing to make, a cash payment at the time of option exercise or to pay taxes on restricted stock.

The following table summarizes the common stock options activities under the Company's 2006 and 2004 Plans for each of the three periods ended December 31 2013, 2012, and 2011:

	Common Stock Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price
	Shares Outstanding at December 31, 2010	4,729,849
Granted	599,860	\$ 10.59
Exercised	(178,101)	\$ 4.93
Forfeited	(474,410)	\$ 10.21
Expired	(463,594)	\$ 13.28
Shares Outstanding at December 31, 2011	4,213,604	\$ 11.40
Granted	189,000	\$ 10.71
Exercised	(564,196)	\$ 5.56
Forfeited	(57,229)	\$ 9.69
Expired	(1,206,430)	\$ 12.84
Shares Outstanding at December 31, 2012	2,574,749	\$ 12.00
Granted	443,500	\$ 14.51
Exercised	(2,003,988)	\$ 12.38
Forfeited	(115,338)	\$ 10.38
Expired	(65,000)	\$ 13.30
Shares Outstanding at December 31, 2013	833,923	\$ 12.53
Shares Expected to Vest at December 31, 2013	571,153	\$ 12.53

## Table of Contents

Options generally vest 33% one year after the date of grant and ratably over the succeeding 24 months. All options may be exercised for a period ending seven years after the date of grant. At December 31, 2013, options for approximately 263,000 shares were exercisable at a weighted average exercise price of approximately \$10.13 per share with weighted average of remaining contractual term of 2.91 years.

The Company determined that the fair value of options granted under the 2006 and 2004 Plans during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011 was approximately \$1.1 million, \$326,000, and \$1.3 million, respectively. During the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011, approximately \$422,000, \$416,000, and \$557,000 of share-based cost due to stock option grants was expensed, respectively. As of December 31, 2013, there was \$1.1 million of total unrecognized compensation costs related to stock options. These costs are expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.47 years.

The fair value of options granted is based upon a Black Scholes option pricing model using the assumptions in the following table for each of the three periods ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011 is as follows:

	2013	2012	2011
Expected Volatility	46.90%	46.39%	46.39%
Expected Dividends	10%	10%	10%
Expected term (in years)	4.5	4.5	4.5
Risk-free rate	0.56%-1.63%	0.49%-1.07%	0.68%-2.15%

The following table summarizes stock options outstanding and exercisable at December 31, 2013:

(Dollars in thousands, except exercise price)

Range of exercise prices	Options outstanding			Options exercisable				
	Number of shares	Weighted average remaining contractual life	Aggregate intrinsic value	Weighted average exercise price	Number of shares	Weighted average remaining contractual life	Aggregate intrinsic value	Weighted average exercise price
\$4.21-\$9.25	71,638	3.73	\$ 669,702	\$ 7.05	53,883	3.34	\$ 542,753	\$ 6.33
\$9.90-\$14.86	643,785	5.20	2,450,744	\$ 12.59	208,887	2.80	1,105,338	\$ 11.11
\$15.44-\$16.13	118,500	6.84	111,000	\$ 15.46	—	—	—	\$ —
\$4.21-\$16.13	<u>833,923</u>	5.31	<u>\$3,231,446</u>	\$ 12.53	<u>262,770</u>	2.91	<u>\$1,648,091</u>	\$ 10.13

## 8. Earnings per Share

Shares used in the computation of the Company's basic and diluted earnings per share are as follows:

(in thousands, except per share data)	Year Ended December 31,		
	2013	2012	2011
<b>Numerator</b>			
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 99,446	\$ 46,759	\$ 46,936
Less: Dividends declared-common and restricted shares	(66,454)	(47,983)	(38,490)
Undistributed earnings	<u>32,992</u>	<u>(1,224)</u>	<u>8,446</u>
Undistributed earnings-common shares	32,992	(1,224)	8,446
Add: Dividend declared-common shares	65,123	46,967	37,826
<b>Numerator for basic and diluted change in net assets per common share</b>	<u>\$ 98,115</u>	<u>\$ 45,743</u>	<u>\$ 46,272</u>
<b>Denominator</b>			
Basic weighted average common shares outstanding	58,838	49,068	42,988
Common shares issuable	1,454	88	311
<b>Weighted average common shares outstanding assuming dilution</b>	<u>60,292</u>	<u>49,156</u>	<u>43,299</u>
<b>Change in net assets per common share</b>			
Basic	\$ 1.67	\$ 0.93	\$ 1.08
Diluted	\$ 1.63	\$ 0.93	\$ 1.07

## [Table of Contents](#)

For the purpose of calculating diluted earnings per share for year ended December 31, 2013, the dilutive effect of the Convertible Senior Notes under the treasury stock method is included in this calculation because the Company's share price was greater than the conversion price in effect (\$11.63) for the Convertible Senior Notes for such period.

The calculation of change in net assets resulting from operations per common share—assuming dilution, excludes all anti-dilutive shares. For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011, the number of anti-dilutive shares, as calculated based on the weighted average closing price of the Company's common stock for the periods, was approximately 1,835,880, 2,574,749, and 2,583,707 shares, respectively.

At December 31, 2013, the Company was authorized to issue 100,000,000 shares of common stock with a par value of \$0.001. Each share of common stock entitles the holder to one vote.

## 9. Financial Highlights

Following is a schedule of financial highlights for the three years ended December 31, 2013.

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2013	2012	2011
Per share data:			
Net asset value at beginning of period	\$ 9.75	\$ 9.83	\$ 9.50
Net investment income <sup>(1)</sup>	1.24	0.98	0.92
Net realized gain (loss) on investments	0.25	0.06	0.06
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	0.20	(0.09)	0.11
Total from investment operations	1.69	0.95	1.09
Net increase/(decrease) in net assets from capital share transactions	0.10	(0.14)	0.07
Distributions	(1.13)	(0.98)	(0.90)
Stock-based compensation expense included in investment income <sup>(2)</sup>	0.10	0.09	0.07
Net asset value at end of period	<u>\$ 10.51</u>	<u>\$ 9.75</u>	<u>\$ 9.83</u>
Ratios and supplemental data:			
Per share market value at end of period	\$ 16.40	\$ 11.13	\$ 9.44
Total return <sup>(3)</sup>	58.49%	28.28%	-0.83%
Shares outstanding at end of period	61,837	52,925	43,853
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding	58,838	49,068	42,988
Net assets at end of period	\$ 650,007	\$ 515,968	\$ 431,041
Ratio of operating expense to average net assets	11.06%	10.28%	9.61%
Ratio of net investment income before provision for income tax expense and investment gains and losses to average net assets	12.12%	10.01%	9.45%
Average debt outstanding	\$ 580,053	\$ 360,857	\$ 238,873
Weighted average debt per common share	\$ 9.86	\$ 7.35	\$ 5.56

(1) Net investment income per share is calculated as net investment income divided by the weighted average shares outstanding.

(2) Stock option expense is a non-cash expense that has no effect on net asset value. Pursuant to ASC 718, net investment loss includes the expense associated with the granting of stock options which is offset by a corresponding increase in paid-in capital.

(3) The total return for the period ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 equals the change in the ending market value over the beginning of the period price per share plus dividends paid per share during the period, divided by the beginning price assuming the dividend is reinvested on the date of the distribution.

## 10. Commitments and Contingencies

The Company's commitments and contingencies consist primarily of unused commitments to extend credit in the form of loans to the Company's portfolio companies. The balance of unfunded contractual commitments to extend credit at December 31, 2013 totaled approximately \$151.0 million. Approximately \$77.4 million of these unfunded origination activity commitments as of December 31, 2013 are dependent upon the portfolio company reaching certain milestones before the debt commitment becomes available. Since a portion of these commitments may expire without being drawn, unfunded contractual commitments do not necessarily represent



## Table of Contents

future cash requirements. In addition, the Company had approximately \$38.0 million of non-binding term sheets outstanding at December 31, 2013. Non-binding outstanding term sheets are subject to completion of the Company's due diligence and final approval process, as well as the negotiation of definitive documentation with the prospective portfolio companies. Not all non-binding term sheets are expected to close and do not necessarily represent the Company's future cash requirements.

Certain premises are leased under agreements which expire at various dates through March 2020. Total rent expense amounted to approximately \$1.1 million, \$1.2 million, and \$1.1 million during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011, respectively. Future commitments under the credit facility and operating leases were as follows at December 31, 2013:

Contractual Obligations <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	Payments due by period (in thousands)				
	Total	Less than 1 year	1 - 3 years	3 - 5 years	After 5 years
Borrowings <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	\$557,440	\$ —	\$89,557	\$72,519	\$ 395,364
Operating Lease Obligations <sup>(5)</sup>	7,640	1,484	2,965	1,774	1,417
Total	<u>\$565,080</u>	<u>\$ 1,484</u>	<u>\$92,522</u>	<u>\$74,293</u>	<u>\$ 396,781</u>

(1) Excludes commitments to extend credit to our portfolio companies.

(2) The Company also has a warrant participation agreement with Citigroup. See Note 4 to the Company's consolidated financial statements.

(3) Includes \$225.0 million in borrowings under the SBA debentures, \$170.4 million of the 2019 Notes, \$89.6 million in aggregate principal amount of the Asset-Backed Notes and \$72.5 million of the Convertible Senior Notes.

(4) Except for the Convertible Senior Notes, all carrying values are the same as the principal amount outstanding. The aggregate principal amount outstanding of the Convertible Senior Notes is \$75.0 million less the unaccreted discount initially recorded upon issuance of the Convertible Senior Notes. The total unaccreted discount for the Convertible Senior Notes was \$2.5 million at December 31, 2013.

(5) Long-term facility leases.

The Company may, from time to time, be involved in litigation arising out of its operations in the normal course of business or otherwise. Furthermore, third parties may try to seek to impose liability on the Company in connection with the activities of its portfolio companies. While the outcome of any current legal proceedings cannot at this time be predicted with certainty, the Company does not expect any current matters will materially affect the Company's financial condition or results of operations; however, there can be no assurance whether any pending legal proceedings will have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial condition or results of operations in any future reporting period.

### 11. Indemnification

The Company and its executives are covered by Directors and Officers Insurance, with the directors and officers being indemnified by the Company to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law subject to the restrictions in the 1940 Act.

### 12. Concentrations of Credit Risk

The Company's customers are primarily privately held companies and public companies which are active in the drug discovery and development, energy technology, internet consumer and business services, medical devices and equipment, software, drug delivery, information services, communications and networking, healthcare services, specialty pharmaceuticals, surgical devices, electronics and computer hardware, media/content/info, biotechnology tools, semiconductors, consumer and business products and diagnostic industry sectors. These sectors are characterized by high margins, high growth rates, consolidation and product and market extension opportunities. Value for companies in these sectors is often vested in intangible assets and intellectual property.

Industry and sector concentrations vary as new loans are recorded and loans pay off. Loan revenue, consisting of interest, fees, and recognition of gains on equity and equity-related interests, can fluctuate

## [Table of Contents](#)

materially when a loan is paid off or a related warrant or equity interest is sold. Revenue recognition in any given year can be highly concentrated among several portfolio companies.

For the years ended December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, our ten largest portfolio companies represented approximately 29.3% and 35.2% of the total fair value of our investments in portfolio companies, respectively. At December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, we had one and eight investments, respectively, that represented 5% or more of our net assets. At December 31, 2013, we had six equity investments representing approximately 75.7% of the total fair value of our equity investments, and each represented 5% or more of the total fair value of our equity investments. At December 31, 2012, we had six equity investments which represented approximately 70.9% of the total fair value of our equity investments, and each represented 5% or more of the total fair value of such investments.

### 13. Selected Quarterly Data (Unaudited)

The following tables set forth certain quarterly financial information for each of the last eight quarters ended December 31, 2013. This information was derived from the Company's unaudited consolidated financial statements. Results for any quarter are not necessarily indicative of results for the full year or for any further quarter.

(in thousands, except per share data)	Quarter Ended			
	3/31/2013	6/30/2013	9/30/2013	12/31/2013
Total investment income	\$ 30,957	\$ 34,525	\$ 41,021	\$ 33,210
Net investment income before investment gains and losses	15,032	17,610	21,560	18,864
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	16,689	20,879	36,981	24,897
Change in net assets per common share (basic)	0.30	0.34	0.61	0.40

	Quarter Ended			
	3/31/2012	6/30/2012	9/30/2012	12/31/2012
Total investment income	\$ 22,367	\$ 23,858	\$ 23,901	\$ 27,395
Net investment income before investment gains and losses	11,375	12,310	11,351	13,071
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	17,105	48	4,745	24,861
Change in net assets per common share (basic)	0.36	—	0.09	0.47

### 14. Subsequent Events

#### *Dividend Declaration*

On February 24, 2014 the Board of Directors declared a cash dividend of \$0.31 per share to be paid on March 17, 2014 to shareholders of record as of March 10, 2014. This dividend would represent our thirty-fourth consecutive dividend declaration since our initial public offering, bringing the total cumulative dividend declared to date to \$9.06 per share.

#### *Portfolio Company Developments*

As of December 31, 2013, we held warrants or equity positions in five companies that have filed registration statements on Form S-1 with the SEC in contemplation of potential initial public offerings, including Everyday Health, Inc. and four companies which filed confidentially under the JOBS Act. In addition, subsequent to December 31, 2013 the following portfolio companies in which we held investments as of December 31, 2013 completed initial public offerings or were acquired:

1. In January 2014, Toshiba Corporation completed its acquisition of Hercules portfolio company OCZ Technology. The acquisition resulted in full repayment of the Hercules debt investment in OCZ Technology.
2. In January 2014, Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (NASDAQ: DRNA) completed its initial public offering of 6,900,000 shares of its common stock at \$15.00 per share.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

3. In February 2014, Revance Therapeutics, Inc. (NASDAQ:RVNC) completed its initial public offering of 6,900,000 shares of its common stock at \$16.00 per share. The company had initially filed confidentially in April 2013.
4. In February 2014, Concert Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (NASDAQ:CNCE) completed its initial public offering of 6,000,000 shares of its common stock at \$14.00 per share. The company had initially filed confidentially in December 2013.
5. In February 2014, Unique B.V. (NASDAQ:QURE) completed its initial public offering of 5,400,000 shares of its common stock at \$17.00 per share. The company had initially filed confidentially in November 2013.
6. In February 2014, Teva Pharmaceutical Industries Ltd. (NYSE:TEVA) completed its acquisition of Hercules portfolio company NuPathe Inc. (NASDAQ:PATH) at a price of \$3.65 per share in cash and the right to receive contingent cash consideration payments of up to \$3.15 per share, net to the seller in cash without interest.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure**

Not Applicable.

**Item 9a. Controls and Procedures**

**1. Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Our chief executive and chief financial officers, under the supervision and with the participation of our management, conducted an evaluation of our disclosure controls and procedures, as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. As of the end of the period covered by this annual report on Form 10-K, our chief executive and chief financial officers have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in reports that we file or submit under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in SEC rules and forms, and that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our chief executive and chief financial officers, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

**2. Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

*a. Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting*

The Company is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting and for the assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting. As defined by the SEC, internal control over financial reporting is a process designed under the supervision of the Company's principal executive and principal financial and accounting officer, approved and monitored by the Company's Board of Directors, and implemented by management and other personnel, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

The Company's internal control over financial reporting is supported by written policies and procedures, that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the Company's assets; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the Company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of the Company's management and directors; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the Company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Management of the Company conducted an assessment of the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2013 based on criteria established in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework* (1992) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("the COSO Framework"). Based on this assessment, management has concluded that the Company's internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2013.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**Report of the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2013 has been audited by Pricewaterhousecoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm who also audited the Company's consolidated financial statements, as stated in their report, which is included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

**Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting in 2013**

There have been no changes in our internal control over financial reporting, as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, that occurred during the Company's most recently completed fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

**Item 9B. Other Information**

None.

**PART III**

**Item 10. *Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance***

Information in response to this Item is incorporated herein by reference to the information provided in our definitive Proxy Statement for our 2014 Annual Meeting of Shareholders (the “2014 Proxy Statement”) to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 under the headings “Proposal I: Election Of Directors,” “Information About Executive Officers Who Are Not Directors” and “Certain Relationships And Transactions.”

We have adopted a code of business conduct and ethics that applies to directors, officers and employees. The code of business conduct and ethics is available on our website at <http://www.htgc.com>. We will report any amendments to or waivers of a required provision of the code of business conduct and ethics on our website or in a Form 8-K.

**Item 11. *Executive Compensation***

The information with respect to compensation of executives and directors is contained under the caption “Executive Compensation” in our 2014 Proxy Statement and is incorporated in this Annual Report by reference in response to this item.

**Item 12. *Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters***

The information with respect to security ownership of certain beneficial owners and management is contained under the captions “Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management” and “Executive Compensation” in our 2014 Proxy Statement and is incorporated in this Annual Report by reference in response to this item.

**Item 13. *Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence***

The information with respect to certain relationships and related transactions is contained under the caption “Certain Relationships and Transactions” and the caption “Proposal I: Election of Directors” in our 2014 Proxy Statement and is incorporated in this Annual Report by reference in response to this item.

**Item 14. *Principal Accountant Fees and Services***

The information with respect to principal accountant fees and services is contained under the captions “Principal Accountant Fees and Services” and “Proposal II: Ratification of Selection of Independent Registered Public Accountants” in our 2014 Proxy Statement and is incorporated in this Annual Report by reference to this item.

**PART IV**

**Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules**

1. Financial Statements

The following financial statements of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. (the “Company” or the “Registrant”) are filed herewith:

AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities as of December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012</a>	106
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations for the three years ended December 31, 2013</a>	108
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Changes in Net Assets for the three years ended December 31, 2013</a>	109
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the three years ended December 31, 2013</a>	110
<a href="#">Consolidated Schedule of Investments as of December 31, 2013</a>	111
<a href="#">Consolidated Schedule of Investments as of December 31, 2012</a>	126
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	145

2. The following financial statement schedule is filed herewith:

<a href="#">Schedule 12-14 Investments In and Advances to Affiliates</a>	182
--	-----

3. Exhibits required to be filed by Item 601 of Regulation S-K.

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**  
**SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS IN AND ADVANCES TO AFFILIATES**  
**As of and for the year ended December 31, 2013**  
**(in thousands)**

<u>Portfolio Company</u>	<u>Investment<sup>(1)</sup></u>	<u>Amount of Interest Credited to Income<sup>(2)</sup></u>	<u>Fair Value As of December 31, 2012</u>	<u>Gross Additions<sup>(3)</sup></u>	<u>Gross Reductions<sup>(4)</sup></u>	<u>Fair Value As of December 31, 2013</u>
<b>Affiliate Investments</b>						
Gelesis, Inc.	Preferred Stock	\$ —	\$ 1,570	\$ —	\$ (1,104)	\$ 466
	Preferred Warrants	—	95	—	(88)	7
Optiscan BioMedical, Corp.	Senior Debt	1,933	9,491	—	(9,491)	—
	Preferred Stock	—	564	3,988	—	4,552
	Preferred Warrants	—	151	81	—	232
Stion Corporation	Senior Debt	462	7,547	—	(3,451)	4,096
	Preferred Warrants	—	167	1,461	—	1,628
<b>Total Control and Affiliate Investments</b>		<u>\$ 2,395</u>	<u>\$ 19,585</u>	<u>\$ 5,530</u>	<u>\$ (14,134)</u>	<u>\$ 10,981</u>

(1) Stock and warrants are generally non-income producing and restricted. The principal amount for debt is shown in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments as of December 31, 2013.

(2) Represents the total amount of interest or dividends credited to income for the year an investment was an affiliate or control investment.

(3) Gross additions include increases in the cost basis of investments resulting from new portfolio investments, paid-in-kind interest or dividends, the amortization of discounts and closing fees and the exchange of one or more existing securities for one or more new securities. Gross additions also include net increase in unrealized appreciation or net decreases in unrealized depreciation.

(4) Gross reductions include decreases in the cost basis of investments resulting from principal repayments or sales and the exchange of one or more existing securities for one or more new securities. Gross reductions also include net increase in unrealized depreciation or net decreases in unrealized appreciation.



## Table of Contents

### 3. Exhibits

Please note that the agreements included as exhibits to this Form 10-K are included to provide information regarding their terms and are not intended to provide any other factual or disclosure information about us or the other parties to the agreements. The agreements contain representations and warranties by each of the parties to the applicable agreement that have been made solely for the benefit of the other parties to the applicable agreement and may not describe the actual state of affairs as of the date they were made or at any other time.

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
3(a)	Articles of Amendment and Restatement. <sup>(8)</sup>
3(b)	Articles of Amendment, dated March 6, 2007. <sup>(7)</sup>
3(c)	Articles of Amendment, dated April 5, 2011. <sup>(22)</sup>
3(d)	Amended and Restated Bylaws, as amended by Amendment No. 1 thereto.*
4(a)	Specimen certificate of the Company's common stock, par value \$.001 per share. <sup>(1)</sup>
4(b)	Form of Dividend Reinvestment Plan. <sup>(1)</sup>
4(c)	Indenture between Hercules Funding Trust I and U.S. Bank National Association, dated as of August 1, 2005. <sup>(2)</sup>
4(d)	Indenture between Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association, dated as of April 15, 2011. <sup>(23)</sup>
4(e)	Form of Note under the Indenture, dated as of April 15, 2011. <sup>(23)</sup>
4(f)	Indenture between the Registrant and U.S. Bank National Association, dated as of March 6, 2012. <sup>(26)</sup>
4(g)	First Supplemental Indenture between the Registrant and U.S. Bank National Association, dated as of April 17, 2012. <sup>(26)</sup>
4(h)	Second Supplemental Indenture between the Registrant and U.S. Bank National Association, dated as of September 24, 2012. <sup>(29)</sup>
4(i)	Form of 7.00% Senior Note due 2019, dated as of April 17, 2012 (Existing April 2019 Note) (included as part of Exhibit 4(g)). <sup>(26)</sup>
4(j)	Form of 7.00% Senior Note due 2019, dated as of July 6, 2012 (Additional April 2019 Note). <sup>(27)</sup>
4(k)	Form of 7.00% Senior Note due 2019, dated as of July 12, 2012 (Over-Allotment April 2019 Note). <sup>(28)</sup>
4(l)	Form of 7.00% Senior Note due 2019, dated as of September 24, 2012 (September 2019 Note) (included as part of Exhibit 4(h)). <sup>(29)</sup>
4(m)	Form of 7.00% Senior Note due 2019, dated as of October 2, 2012 (Over-Allotment September 2019 Note). <sup>(30)</sup>
4(n)	Form of 7.00% Senior Note due 2019, dated as of October 17, 2012 (Over-Allotment II September 2019 Note). <sup>(31)</sup>
10(a)	Credit Agreement between Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and Alcmene Funding, L.L.C., dated as of April 12, 2005. <sup>(8)</sup>
10(b)	Pledge and Security Agreement between Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and Alcmene Funding, L.L.C., dated as of April 12, 2005. <sup>(8)</sup>
10(c)	First Amendment to Credit and Pledge Security Agreement between Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and Alcmene Funding L.L.C., dated as of August 1, 2005. <sup>(2)</sup>
10(d)	Second Amendment to Credit and Pledge and Security Agreement by and among Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and Alcmene Funding, L.L.C., as lender and administrative agent for the lenders, dated as of March 6, 2006. <sup>(12)</sup>

## Table of Contents

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
10(e)	Loan Sale Agreement between Hercules Funding LLC and Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., dated as of August 1, 2005 <sup>(2)</sup>
10(f)	Sale and Servicing Agreement among Hercules Funding Trust I, Hercules Funding LLC, Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., U.S. Bank National Association and Lyon Financial Services, Inc., dated as of August 1, 2005. <sup>(2)</sup>
10(g)	Indenture between Hercules Funding Trust I & U.S. Bank National Association, dated as of August 1, 2005 <sup>(2)</sup>
10(h)	Note Purchase Agreement among Hercules Funding Trust I, Hercules Funding I LLC, Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and Citigroup Global Markets Realty Corp., dated as of August 1, 2005. <sup>(2)</sup>
10(i)	Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. 2004 Equity Incentive Plan (2011 Amendment and Restatement) <sup>(10)</sup>
10(j)	Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan (2007 Amendment and Restatement) <sup>(11)</sup>
10(k)	Form of Custody Agreement between the Company and Union Bank of California <sup>(8)</sup>
10(l)	Form of Restricted Stock Award under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan <sup>(19)</sup>
10(m)	Subscription Agreement by and among the Company and the subscribers named therein, dated as of March 2, 2006 <sup>(17)</sup>
10(n)	Form of Incentive Stock Option Award under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan <sup>(8)</sup>
10(o)	Form of Nonstatutory Stock Option Award under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan <sup>(8)</sup>
10(p)	Form of Registrar Transfer Agency and Service Agreement between the Company and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company <sup>(8)</sup>
10(q)	Warrant Agreement, dated as of June 22, 2004, between the Company and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as warrant agent <sup>(9)</sup>
10(r)	Subscription Agreement, dated as of February 2, 2004, between the Company and the subscribers named therein <sup>(8)</sup>
10(s)	Lease Agreement, dated as of June 13, 2006, between the Company and 400 Hamilton Associates <sup>(4)</sup>
10(t)	Third Amendment to Sale and Servicing Agreement among Hercules Funding Trust I, Hercules Funding LLC, Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., U.S. Bank National Association and Lyon Financial Services, Inc., dated as of July 28, 2006. <sup>(5)</sup>
10(u)	Second Omnibus Amendment by and among Hercules Funding Trust I, Hercules Funding I LLC, Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., U.S. Bank National Association, Lyon Financial Services, Inc. and Citigroup Global Markets Realty Corp., dated as of December 6, 2006. <sup>(6)</sup>
10(v)	Fifth Amendment to Sale and Servicing Agreement by and among Hercules Funding Trust I, Hercules Funding I, LLC, Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., U.S. Bank National Association, Lyon Financial Services, Inc. and Citigroup Global Markets Realty Corp., dated as of March 30, 2007. <sup>(13)</sup>
10(w)	Amended and Restated Sale and Servicing Agreement by and among Hercules Funding Trust I, Hercules Funding I LLC, the Company, U.S. Bank National Association, Lyon Financial Services, Inc., Citigroup Global Markets Inc., and Deutsche Bank AG, dated as of May 2, 2007. <sup>(14)</sup>
10(x)	Fourth Amendment to the Warrant Participation Agreement by and among Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and Citigroup Global Markets Realty Corp., dated as of May 2, 2007. <sup>(15)</sup>
10(y)	Amended and Restated Note Purchase Agreement by and among the Company, Hercules Funding Trust I, Hercules Funding I LLC, and Citigroup Global Markets, Inc., dated as of May 2, 2007. <sup>(15)</sup>

## Table of Contents

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
10(z)	First Amendment to Amended and Restated Note Purchase Agreement by and among the Company, Hercules Funding Trust I, Hercules Funding I LLC, and Citigroup Global Markets, Inc., dated as of May 7, 2008. <sup>(16)</sup>
10(aa)	Second Amendment to Amended and Restated Sale and Servicing Agreement by and among Hercules Funding Trust I, Hercules Funding I LLC, the Company, U.S. Bank National Association, Lyon Financial Services, Inc., Citigroup Global Markets Inc., and Deutsche Bank AG, dated as of May 7, 2008. <sup>(16)</sup>
10(bb)	Loan and Security Agreement by and among Hercules Funding II LLC and Wells Fargo Foothill, LLC, dated as of August 25, 2008. <sup>(18)</sup>
10(cc)	Sale and Servicing Agreement among Hercules Funding II LLC, the Company, Lyon Financial Services, Inc., and Wells Fargo Foothill, LLC, dated as of August 25, 2008. <sup>(18)</sup>
10(dd)	Form of SBA Debenture. <sup>(19)</sup>
10(ee)	First Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement by and among Hercules Funding II, LLC and Wells Fargo Foothill, LLC, dated as of April 30, 2009. <sup>(9)</sup>
10(ff)	Loan and Security Agreement by Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and Union Bank, N.A., dated as of February 10, 2010. <sup>(21)</sup>
10(gg)	Second Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement by and among Hercules Funding II LLC and Wells Fargo Capital Finance, LLC (f/k/a Wells Fargo Foothill, LLC), dated as of June 20, 2011. <sup>(24)</sup>
10(hh)	Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement between the Company and Union Bank, N.A., dated as of November 2, 2011. <sup>(25)</sup>
10(ii)	Second Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement by and among Hercules Funding II LLC and Wells Fargo Capital Finance, LLC (f/k/a Wells Fargo Foothill, LLC), dated as of June 20, 2011. <sup>(24)</sup>
10(jj)	First Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement by and between Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and Union Bank, N.A., dated as of March 30, 2012. <sup>(32)</sup>
10(kk)	Third Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement by and among Hercules Funding II LLC and Wells Fargo Capital Finance, LLC (f/k/a Wells Fargo Foothill, LLC), dated as of August 1, 2012. <sup>(33)</sup>
10(ll)	Second Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement by and between Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and Union Bank, N.A., dated as of September 17, 2012. <sup>(34)</sup>
10(mm)	Third Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement by and between Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and Union Bank, N.A., dated as of December 17, 2012. <sup>(34)</sup>
10(nn)	First Omnibus Amendment by and among Hercules Funding Trust I, Hercules Funding I, LLC, Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., U.S. Bank National Association, Lyon Financial Services, Inc. and Citigroup Global Markets Realty Corp., dated as of March 6, 2006. <sup>(12)</sup>
10(oo)	Intercreditor Agreement among Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., Alcmene Funding, L.L.C. and Citigroup Global Markets Realty Corp., dated as of March 6, 2006. <sup>(12)</sup>
10(pp)	Warrant Participation Agreement between the Company and Citigroup Global Markets Realty Corp., dated as of August 1, 2005. <sup>(35)</sup>
10(qq)	Indenture by and between Hercules Capital Funding Trust 2012-1 and U.S. Bank National Association, dated as of December 19, 2012. <sup>(36)</sup>
10(rr)	Amended and Restated Trust Agreement by and between Hercules Capital Funding 2012-1 LLC and Wilmington Trust, National Association, dated as of December 19, 2012. <sup>(36)</sup>

## Table of Contents

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
10(ss)	Sale and Servicing Agreement by and Among Hercules Capital Funding 2012-1 LLC, Hercules Capital Funding Trust 2012-1 LLC, Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association, dated as of December 19, 2012. <sup>(36)</sup>
10(tt)	Sale and Contribution Agreement by and between Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and Hercules Capital Funding 2012-1 LLC, dated as of December 19, 2012. <sup>(36)</sup>
10(uu)	Note Purchase Agreement among the Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., Hercules Capital Funding 2012-1 LLC, as Trust Depositor, Hercules Capital Funding Trust 2012-1, as Issuer, and Guggenheim Securities, LLC, as Initial Purchaser, dated as of December 12, 2012. <sup>(36)</sup>
10(vv)	Administration Agreement between Hercules Capital Funding Trust 2012-1 LLC, Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc, Wilmington Trust, National Association, and U.S. Bank National Association, dated as of December 19, 2012. <sup>(36)</sup>
10(ww)	Third Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement by and between Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and Union Bank, N.A., dated as of December 19, 2012. <sup>(36)</sup>
10(xx)	Fourth Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement by and between Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and Union Bank, N.A., dated as of December 2, 2013.*
10(yy)	Fifth Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement by and between Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and Union Bank, N.A., dated as of January 31, 2014.*
14	Code of Ethics. <sup>(8)</sup>
21.1*	List of Subsidiaries.
23.1*	Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, independent registered public accounting firm.
31.1*	Certification of Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934
31.2*	Certification of Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934
32.1*	Certification of Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (18 U.S.C. 1350).
32.2*	Certification of Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (18 U.S.C. 1350).
(1)	Previously filed as part of Pre-Effective Amendment No. 2, as filed on June 8, 2005 (Registration No. 333-122950), to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 of the Company.
(2)	Previously filed as part of the Current Report on Form 8-K of the Company, as filed on August 5, 2005.
(3)	Previously filed as part of the Current Report on Form 8-K of the Company, as filed on March 2, 2006.
(4)	Previously filed as part of the Current Report on Form 8-K of the Company, as filed on June 13, 2006.
(5)	Previously filed as part of the Current Report on Form 8-K of the Company, as filed on July 28, 2006.
(6)	Previously filed as part of the Current Report on Form 8-K of the Company, as filed on December 6, 2006.
(7)	Previously filed as part of the Current Report on Form 8-K of the Company, as filed on March 9, 2007.
(8)	Previously filed as part of a Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1, as filed on May 17, 2005 (File No. 333-122950), to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 of the Company.
(9)	Previously filed as part of the Registration Statement on Form N-2 of the Company (File No. 333-122950), as filed on February 22, 2005.
(10)	Previously filed as part of the Securities to be Offered to Employees in Employee Benefit Plans on Form S-8, as filed on June 22, 2007 and the Definitive Proxy Statement of the Company, as filed on April 29, 2011.
(11)	Previously filed as part of the Securities to be Offered to Employees in Employee Benefit Plans on Form S-8, as filed on October 10, 2007.
(12)	Previously filed as part of the Post-Effective Amendment No. 3, as filed on March 9, 2006 (File No. 333-126604), to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 of the Company.
(13)	Previously filed as part of the Current Report on Form 8-K of the Company, as filed on April 3, 2007.
(14)	Previously filed as part of the Current Report on Form 8-K of the Company, as filed on May 5, 2007.

---

## Table of Contents

- (15) Previously filed as part of the Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1, as filed on May 15, 2007 (File No. 333-141828), to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 of the Company.
  - (16) Previously filed as part of Pre-Effective Amendment No. 2, as filed on June 5, 2008 (File No. 333-150403 ), to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 of the Company.
  - (17) Previously filed as part of the Post-Effective Amendment No. 3, as filed on March 9, 2006 (File No. 333-126604), to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 of the Company.
  - (18) Previously filed as part of the Current Report on Form 8-K of the Company, as filed on August 27, 2008.
  - (19) Previously filed as part of the Annual Report on Form 10-K of the Company, as filed on March 16, 2009.
  - (20) Previously filed as part of the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of the Company, as filed on May 11, 2009.
  - (21) Previously filed as part of the Current Report on Form 8-K of the Company, as filed on February 17, 2010.
  - (22) Previously filed as part of the Current Report on Form 8-K of the Company, as filed on April 11, 2011.
  - (23) Previously filed as part of the Current Report on Form 8-K of the Company, as filed on April 18, 2011.
  - (24) Previously filed as part of the Current Report on Form 8-K of the Company, as filed on June 24, 2011.
  - (25) Previously filed as part of the Current Report on Form 8-K of the Company, as filed on November 11, 2011.
  - (26) Previously filed as part of Post-Effective Amendment No. 1, as filed on April 17, 2012 (File No. 333-179431), to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 of the Company.
  - (27) Previously filed as part of Post-Effective Amendment No. 2, as filed on July 6, 2012 (File No. 333-179431), to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 of the Company.
  - (28) Previously filed as part of Post-Effective Amendment No. 3, as filed on July 12, 2012 (File No. 333-179431), to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 of the Company.
  - (29) Previously filed as part of Post-Effective Amendment No. 5, as filed on September 24, 2012 (File No. 333-179431), to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 of the Company.
  - (30) Previously filed as part of Post-Effective Amendment No. 7, as filed on October 2, 2012 (File No. 333-179431), to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 of the Company.
  - (31) Previously filed as part of Post-Effective Amendment No. 8, as filed on October 17, 2012 (File No. 333-179431), to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 of the Company.
  - (32) Previously filed as part of the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of the Company, as filed on May 8, 2012.
  - (33) Previously filed as part of the Current Report on Form 8-K of the Company, as filed on August 2, 2012.
  - (34) Previously filed as part of Post-Effective Amendment No. 4, as filed on September 17, 2012 (File No. 333-179431), to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 of the Company.
  - (35) Previously filed as part of the Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1, as filed on October 17, 2006 (File No. 333-136918), to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 of the Company.
  - (36) Previously filed as part of the Current Report on Form 8-K of the Company, as filed on December 17, 2012.
- \* Filed herewith



**EXHIBIT INDEX**

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Descriptions</b>
3(d)	Amended and Restated Bylaws, as amended by Amendment No. 1 thereto
10(xx)	Fourth Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement by and between Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and Union Bank, N.A., dated as of December 2, 2013
10(yy)	Fifth Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement by and between Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and Union Bank, N.A., dated as of January 31, 2014
21.1	List of Subsidiaries
23.1	Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, independent registered public accounting firm.
31.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002*
31.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002*
32.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002†
32.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002†

## HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.

## AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS

ARTICLE I  
OFFICES

SECTION 1. Principal Office. The principal office of the Corporation in the State of Maryland shall be located at such place as the Board of Directors may designate.

SECTION 2. Additional Offices. The Corporation may have additional offices, including a principal executive office, at such places as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine or the business of the Corporation may require.

ARTICLE II  
MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS

SECTION 1. Place. All meetings of stockholders shall be held at the principal executive office of the Corporation or at such other place as shall be set by the Board of Directors and stated in the notice of the meeting.

SECTION 2. Annual Meeting. Commencing with the 2005 annual meeting of stockholders of the Corporation, an annual meeting of the stockholders for the election of directors and the transaction of any business within the powers of the Corporation shall be held on a date and at the time set by the Board of Directors during the month of May in each year.

SECTION 3. Special Meetings.

(a) *General*. The chairman of the board, president, chief executive officer or Board of Directors may call a special meeting of the stockholders. Subject to subsection (b) of this Section 3, a special meeting of stockholders shall also be called by the secretary of the Corporation upon the written request of stockholders entitled to cast not less than a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast at such meeting, or such lower percentage of outstanding shares as may be required under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (together with the rules and regulations thereunder, the "Investment Company Act").

(b) *Stockholder Requested Meetings*.

(1) Any stockholder of record seeking to have stockholders request a special meeting shall, by sending written notice to the secretary (the "Record Date Request Notice") by registered mail, return receipt requested, request the Board of Directors to fix a record date to determine the stockholders entitled to request a special meeting (the "Request Record Date"). The Record Date Request Notice shall set forth the purpose of the meeting and the matters proposed to be acted on at it, shall be signed by one or more stockholders of record as of the date of signature (or their agents duly authorized in a writing accompanying the Record Date Request Notice), shall bear the date of signature of each such stockholder (or such agent) and shall set forth all information relating to each such stockholder that must be disclosed in solicitations of proxies for election of directors in an election contest (even if an election contest is not involved), or is otherwise required, in each case pursuant to Regulation 14A (or any successor provision) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). Upon receiving the Record Date Request Notice, the Board of Directors may fix a Request Record Date. The Request Record Date shall not precede and shall not be more than ten days after the close of business on the date on which the resolution fixing the Request Record Date is adopted by the Board of Directors. If the Board of Directors, within ten days after the date on which a valid Record Date Request Notice is received, fails to adopt a resolution fixing the Request Record Date, the Request Record Date shall be the close of business on the tenth day after the first date on which the Record Date Request Notice is received by the secretary.



(2) In order for any stockholder to request a special meeting, one or more written requests for a special meeting signed by stockholders of record (or their agents duly authorized in a writing accompanying the request) as of the Request Record Date entitled to cast not less than a majority, or such lower percentage as may be required by the Investment Company Act, (the "Special Meeting Percentage") of all of the votes entitled to be cast at such meeting (the "Special Meeting Request") shall be delivered to the secretary. In addition, the Special Meeting Request (a) shall set forth the purpose of the meeting and the matters proposed to be acted on at it (which shall be limited to those lawful matters set forth in the Record Date Request Notice received by the secretary), (b) shall bear the date of signature of each such stockholder (or such agent) signing the Special Meeting Request, (c) shall set forth the name and address, as they appear in the Corporation's books, of each stockholder signing such request (or on whose behalf the Special Meeting Request is signed) and the class, series and number of all shares of stock of the Corporation which are owned by each such stockholder, and the nominee holder for, and number of, shares owned by such stockholder beneficially but not of record, (d) shall be sent to the secretary by registered mail, return receipt requested, and (e) shall be received by the secretary within 60 days after the Request Record Date. Any requesting stockholder (or agent duly authorized in a writing accompanying the revocation or the Special Meeting Request) may revoke his, her or its request for a special meeting at any time by written revocation delivered to the secretary.

(3) The secretary shall inform the requesting stockholders of the reasonably estimated cost of preparing and mailing the notice of meeting (including the Corporation's proxy materials). The secretary shall not be required to call a special meeting upon stockholder request and such meeting shall not be held unless, in addition to the documents required by paragraph (2) of this Section 3(b), the secretary receives payment of such reasonably estimated cost prior to the mailing of any notice of the meeting.

(4) Except as provided in the next sentence, any special meeting shall be held at such place, date and time as may be designated by the chairman of the board, the president, the chief executive officer or the Board of Directors, whoever has called the meeting. In the case of any special meeting called by the secretary upon the request of stockholders (a "Stockholder Requested Meeting"), such meeting shall be held at such place, date and time as may be designated by the Board of Directors; provided, however, that the date of any Stockholder Requested Meeting shall be not more than 90 days after the record date for such meeting (the "Meeting Record Date"); and provided further that if the Board of Directors fails to designate, within ten days after the date that a valid Special Meeting Request is actually received by the secretary (the "Delivery Date"), a date and time for a Stockholder Requested Meeting, then such meeting shall be held at 2:00 p.m. local time on the 90th day after the Meeting Record Date or, if such 90th day is not a Business Day (as defined below), on the first preceding Business Day; and provided further that in the event that the Board of Directors fails to designate a place for a Stockholder Requested Meeting within ten days after the Delivery Date, then such meeting shall be held at the principal executive office of the Corporation. In fixing a date for any special meeting, the chairman of the board, the president, the chief executive officer or the Board of Directors may consider such factors as he, she or it deems relevant within the good faith exercise of business judgment, including, without limitation, the nature of the matters to be considered, the facts and circumstances surrounding any request for the meeting and any plan of the Board of Directors to call an annual meeting or a special meeting. In the case of any Stockholder Requested Meeting, if the Board of Directors fails to fix a Meeting Record Date that is a date within 30 days after the Delivery Date, then the close of business on the 30th day after the Delivery Date shall be the Meeting Record Date. The Board of Directors may revoke the notice for any Stockholder Requested Meeting in the event that the requesting stockholders fail to comply with the provisions of paragraph (3) of this Section 3(b).

(5) If written revocations of requests for the special meeting have been delivered to the secretary and the result is that stockholders of record (or their agents duly authorized in writing), as of the Request Record Date, entitled to cast less than the Special Meeting Percentage have delivered, and not revoked, requests for a special meeting to the secretary, the secretary shall: (i) if the notice of meeting has not already been mailed, refrain from mailing the notice of the meeting and send to all requesting stockholders who have not revoked

---

such requests written notice of any revocation of a request for the special meeting, or (ii) if the notice of meeting has been mailed and if the secretary first sends to all requesting stockholders who have not revoked requests for a special meeting written notice of any revocation of a request for the special meeting and written notice of the secretary's intention to revoke the notice of the meeting, revoke the notice of the meeting at any time before ten days before the commencement of the meeting. Any request for a special meeting received after a revocation by the secretary of a notice of a meeting shall be considered a request for a new special meeting.

(6) The Board of Directors, the chairman of the board, the president or the chief executive officer may appoint independent inspectors of elections to act as the agent of the Corporation for the purpose of promptly performing a ministerial review of the validity of any purported Special Meeting Request received by the secretary. For the purpose of permitting the inspectors to perform such review, no such purported request shall be deemed to have been delivered to the secretary until the earlier of (i) five Business Days after receipt by the secretary of such purported request and (ii) such date as the independent inspectors certify to the Corporation that the valid requests received by the secretary represent at least the Special Meeting Percentage. Nothing contained in this paragraph (6) shall in any way be construed to suggest or imply that the Corporation or any stockholder shall not be entitled to contest the validity of any request, whether during or after such five Business Day period, or to take any other action (including, without limitation, the commencement, prosecution or defense of any litigation with respect thereto, and the seeking of injunctive relief in such litigation).

(7) For purposes of these Bylaws, "Business Day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or other day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.

SECTION 4. Notice. Not less than ten nor more than 90 days before each meeting of stockholders, the secretary shall give to each stockholder entitled to vote at such meeting and to each stockholder not entitled to vote who is entitled to notice of the meeting written or printed notice stating the time and place of the meeting and, in the case of a special meeting or as otherwise may be required by any statute, the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called, either by mail, by presenting it to such stockholder personally, by leaving it at the stockholder's residence or usual place of business, by overnight delivery service, by transmitting the notice by electronic mail or any other electronic means or by any other means permitted by Maryland law. If mailed, such notice shall be deemed to be given when deposited in the United States mail addressed to the stockholder at the stockholder's address as it appears on the records of the Corporation, with postage thereon prepaid.

Subject to Section 11(a) of this Article II, any business of the Corporation may be transacted at an annual meeting of stockholders without being specifically designated in the notice, except such business as is required by any statute to be stated in such notice. No business shall be transacted at a special meeting of stockholders except as specifically designated in the notice.

SECTION 5. Organization and Conduct. Every meeting of stockholders shall be conducted by an individual appointed by the Board of Directors to be chairman of the meeting or, in the absence of such appointment, by the chairman of the board or, in the case of a vacancy in the office or absence of the chairman of the board, by one of the following officers present at the meeting: the vice chairman of the board, if there be one, the president, the vice presidents in their order of rank and seniority, the secretary, the treasurer, or, in the absence of such officers, a chairman chosen by the stockholders by the vote of a majority of the votes cast by stockholders present in person or by proxy. The secretary or, in the secretary's absence, an assistant secretary, or in the absence of both the secretary and assistant secretaries, an individual appointed by the Board of Directors or, in the absence of such appointment, an individual appointed by the chairman of the meeting shall act as secretary. In the event that the secretary presides at a meeting of the stockholders, an assistant secretary, or in the absence of assistant secretaries, an individual appointed by the Board of Directors or the chairman of the meeting, shall record the minutes of the meeting. The order of business and all other matters of procedure at any meeting of stockholders shall be determined by the chairman of the meeting.

---

The chairman of the meeting may prescribe such rules, regulations and procedures and take such action as, in the discretion of such chairman, are appropriate for the proper conduct of the meeting, including, without limitation, (a) restricting admission to the time set for the commencement of the meeting; (b) limiting attendance at the meeting to stockholders of record of the Corporation, their duly authorized proxies and other such individuals as the chairman of the meeting may determine; (c) limiting participation at the meeting on any matter to stockholders of record of the Corporation entitled to vote on such matter, their duly authorized proxies or other such individuals as the chairman of the meeting may determine; (d) limiting the time allotted to questions or comments by participants; (e) determining when the polls should be opened and closed; (f) maintaining order and security at the meeting; (g) removing any stockholder or any other individual who refuses to comply with meeting procedures, rules or guidelines as set forth by the chairman of the meeting; and (h) concluding the meeting or recessing or adjourning the meeting to a later date and time and at a place announced at the meeting. Unless otherwise determined by the chairman of the meeting, meetings of stockholders shall not be required to be held in accordance with the rules of parliamentary procedure.

SECTION 6. Quorum. At any meeting of stockholders, the presence in person or by proxy of stockholders entitled to cast a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast at such meeting shall constitute a quorum; but this section shall not affect any requirement under any statute or the charter of the Corporation for the vote necessary for the adoption of any measure. If, however, such quorum shall not be present at any meeting of the stockholders, the chairman of the meeting shall have the power to adjourn the meeting from time to time to a date not more than 120 days after the original record date without notice other than announcement at the meeting. At such adjourned meeting at which a quorum shall be present, any business may be transacted which might have been transacted at the meeting as originally notified.

The stockholders present either in person or by proxy, at a meeting which has been duly called and convened, may continue to transact business until adjournment, notwithstanding the withdrawal of enough stockholders to leave less than a quorum.

SECTION 7. Voting. Each director shall be elected by the affirmative vote of the holders of a plurality of the shares of stock outstanding and entitled to vote thereon. Each share may be voted for as many individuals as there are directors to be elected and for whose election the share is entitled to be voted. A majority of the votes cast at a meeting of stockholders duly called and at which a quorum is present shall be sufficient to approve any other matter which may properly come before the meeting, unless more than a majority of the votes cast is required by statute or by the charter of the Corporation. Unless otherwise provided in the charter, each outstanding share, regardless of class, shall be entitled to one vote on each matter submitted to a vote at a meeting of stockholders. Except as otherwise provided in this charter, or as otherwise required by applicable law, all shares of stock of the Corporation then entitled to vote shall be voted in the aggregate as a single class without regard to classes or series of stock.

SECTION 8. Proxies. A stockholder may cast the votes entitled to be cast by the shares of stock owned of record by the stockholder in person or by proxy executed by the stockholder or by the stockholder's duly authorized agent in any manner permitted by law. Such proxy or evidence of authorization of such proxy shall be filed with the secretary of the Corporation before or at the meeting. No proxy shall be valid more than eleven months after its date unless otherwise provided in the proxy.

SECTION 9. Voting of Stock by Certain Holders. Stock of the Corporation registered in the name of a corporation, partnership, trust or other entity, if entitled to be voted, may be voted by the president or a vice president, a general partner or trustee thereof, as the case may be, or a proxy appointed by any of the foregoing individuals, unless some other person who has been appointed to vote such stock pursuant to a bylaw or a resolution of the governing body of such corporation or other entity or agreement of the partners of a partnership presents a certified copy of such bylaw, resolution or agreement, in which case such person may vote such stock. Any director or other fiduciary may vote stock registered in his or her name as such fiduciary, either in person or by proxy.

---

Shares of stock of the Corporation directly or indirectly owned by it shall not be voted at any meeting and shall not be counted in determining the total number of outstanding shares entitled to be voted at any given time, unless they are held by it in a fiduciary capacity, in which case they may be voted and shall be counted in determining the total number of outstanding shares at any given time.

The Board of Directors may adopt by resolution a procedure by which a stockholder may certify in writing to the Corporation that any shares of stock registered in the name of the stockholder are held for the account of a specified person other than the stockholder. The resolution shall set forth the class of stockholders who may make the certification, the purpose for which the certification may be made, the form of certification and the information to be contained in it; if the certification is with respect to a record date or closing of the stock transfer books, the time after the record date or closing of the stock transfer books within which the certification must be received by the Corporation; and any other provisions with respect to the procedure which the Board of Directors considers necessary or desirable. On receipt of such certification, the person specified in the certification shall be regarded as, for the purposes set forth in the certification, the stockholder of record of the specified stock in place of the stockholder who makes the certification.

SECTION 10. Inspectors. The Board of Directors, in advance of any meeting, may, but need not, appoint one or more individual inspectors or one or more entities that designate individuals as inspectors to act at the meeting or any adjournment thereof. If an inspector or inspectors are not appointed, the person presiding at the meeting may, but need not, appoint one or more inspectors. In case any person who may be appointed as an inspector fails to appear or act, the vacancy may be filled by appointment made by the Board of Directors in advance of the meeting or at the meeting by the chairman of the meeting. The inspectors, if any, shall determine the number of shares outstanding and the voting power of each, the shares represented at the meeting, the existence of a quorum, the validity and effect of proxies, and shall receive votes, ballots or consents, hear and determine all challenges and questions arising in connection with the right to vote, count and tabulate all votes, ballots or consents, and determine the result, and do such acts as are proper to conduct the election or vote with fairness to all stockholders. Each such report shall be in writing and signed by him or her or by a majority of them if there is more than one inspector acting at such meeting. If there is more than one inspector, the report of a majority shall be the report of the inspectors. The report of the inspector or inspectors on the number of shares represented at the meeting and the results of the voting shall be *prima facie* evidence thereof.

SECTION 11. Advance Notice of Stockholder Nominees for Director and Other Stockholder Proposals.

(a) *Annual Meetings of Stockholders.*

(1) Nominations of individuals for election to the Board of Directors and the proposal of other business to be considered by the stockholders may be made at an annual meeting of stockholders (i) pursuant to the Corporation's notice of meeting, (ii) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors, or (iii) by any stockholder of the Corporation who was a stockholder of record both at the time of giving of notice by the stockholder as provided for in this Section 11(a) and at the time of the annual meeting, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with this Section 11(a).

(2) For nominations or other business to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder pursuant to clause (iii) of paragraph (a)(1) of this Section 11, the stockholder must have given timely notice thereof in writing to the secretary of the Corporation and such other business must otherwise be a proper matter for action by the stockholders. To be timely, a stockholder's notice shall set forth all information required under this Section 11 and shall be delivered to the secretary at the principal executive office of the Corporation not earlier than the 150th day prior to the first anniversary of the date of mailing of the notice for the preceding year's annual meeting nor later than 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on the 120th day prior to the first anniversary of the date of mailing of the notice for the preceding year's annual meeting; provided, however, that in the event that the date of the annual meeting is advanced or delayed by more than 30 days from the first anniversary of the date of the preceding year's annual meeting, notice by the stockholder to be timely must be so delivered not earlier than the 150th day prior to the date of such annual meeting and not later than 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on the later of the 120th day prior to the date of such

annual meeting or the tenth day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made. The public announcement of a postponement or adjournment of an annual meeting shall not commence a new time period for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described above. Such stockholder's notice shall set forth (i) as to each individual whom the stockholder proposes to nominate for election or reelection as a director, (A) the name, age, business address and residence address of such individual, (B) the class, series and number of any shares of stock of the Corporation that are beneficially owned by such individual, (C) the date such shares were acquired and the investment intent of such acquisition, (D) whether such stockholder believes any such individual is, or is not, an "interested person" of the Corporation, as defined in the Investment Company Act, and information regarding such individual that is sufficient, in the discretion of the Board of Directors or any committee thereof or any authorized officer of the Corporation, to make such determination and (E) all other information relating to such individual that is required to be disclosed in solicitations of proxies for election of directors in an election contest (even if an election contest is not involved), or is otherwise required, in each case pursuant to Regulation 14A (or any successor provision) under the Exchange Act and the rules thereunder (including such individual's written consent to being named in the proxy statement as a nominee and to serving as a director if elected); (ii) as to any other business that the stockholder proposes to bring before the meeting, a description of such business, the reasons for proposing such business at the meeting and any material interest in such business of such stockholder and any Stockholder Associated Person (as defined below), individually or in the aggregate, including any anticipated benefit to the stockholder and the Stockholder Associated Person therefrom; (iii) as to the stockholder giving the notice and any Stockholder Associated Person, the class, series and number of all shares of stock of the Corporation which are owned by such stockholder and by such Stockholder Associated Person, if any, and the nominee holder for, and number of, shares owned beneficially but not of record by such stockholder and by any such Stockholder Associated Person; (iv) as to the stockholder giving the notice and any Stockholder Associated Person covered by clauses (ii) or (iii) of this paragraph (2) of this Section 11(a), the name and address of such stockholder, as they appear on the Corporation's stock ledger and current name and address, if different, and of such Stockholder Associated Person; and (v) to the extent known by the stockholder giving the notice, the name and address of any other stockholder supporting the nominee for election or reelection as a director or the proposal of other business on the date of such stockholder's notice.

(3) Notwithstanding anything in this subsection (a) of this Section 11 to the contrary, in the event that the number of directors to be elected to the Board of Directors is increased and there is no public announcement of such action at least 130 days prior to the first anniversary of the date of mailing of the notice of the preceding year's annual meeting, a stockholder's notice required by this Section 11(a) shall also be considered timely, but only with respect to nominees for any new positions created by such increase, if it shall be delivered to the secretary at the principal executive office of the Corporation not later than 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on the tenth day following the day on which such public announcement is first made by the Corporation.

(4) For purposes of this Section 11, "Stockholder Associated Person" of any stockholder shall mean (i) any person controlling, directly or indirectly, or acting in concert with, such stockholder, (ii) any beneficial owner of shares of stock of the Corporation owned of record or beneficially by such stockholder and (iii) any person controlling, controlled by or under common control with such Stockholder Associated Person.

(b) *Special Meetings of Stockholders.* Only such business shall be conducted at a special meeting of stockholders as shall have been brought before the meeting pursuant to the Corporation's notice of meeting. Nominations of individuals for election to the Board of Directors may be made at a special meeting of stockholders at which directors are to be elected (i) pursuant to the Corporation's notice of meeting, (ii) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors or (iii) provided that the Board of Directors has determined that directors shall be elected at such special meeting, by any stockholder of the Corporation who is a stockholder of record both at the time of giving of notice provided for in this Section 11 and at the time of the special meeting, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who complied with the notice procedures set forth in this Section 11. In the event the Corporation calls a special meeting of stockholders for the purpose of electing one or more individuals to the Board of Directors, any such stockholder may nominate an individual or individuals (as the case may be) for election as a director as specified in the Corporation's notice of meeting.

if the stockholder's notice required by paragraph (2) of this Section 11(a) shall be delivered to the secretary at the principal executive office of the Corporation not earlier than the 150th day prior to such special meeting and not later than 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on the later of the 120th day prior to such special meeting or the tenth day following the day on which public announcement is first made of the date of the special meeting and of the nominees proposed by the Board of Directors to be elected at such meeting. The public announcement of a postponement or adjournment of a special meeting shall not commence a new time period for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described above.

(c) *General.*

(1) Upon written request by the secretary or the Board of Directors or any committee thereof, any stockholder proposing a nominee for election as a director or any proposal for other business at a meeting of stockholders shall provide, within five Business Days of delivery of such request (or such other period as may be specified in such request), written verification, satisfactory, in the discretion of the Board of Directors or any committee thereof or any authorized officer of the Corporation, to demonstrate the accuracy of any information submitted by the stockholder pursuant to this Section 11. If a stockholder fails to provide such written verification within such period, the information as to which written verification was requested may be deemed not to have been provided in accordance with this Section 11.

(2) Only such individuals who are nominated in accordance with this Section 11 shall be eligible for election by stockholders as directors, and only such business shall be conducted at a meeting of stockholders as shall have been brought before the meeting in accordance with this Section 11. The chairman of the meeting shall have the power to determine whether a nomination or any other business proposed to be brought before the meeting was made or proposed, as the case may be, in accordance with this Section 11.

(3) For purposes of this Section 11, (a) the "date of mailing of the notice" shall mean the date of the proxy statement for the solicitation of proxies for election of directors and (b) "public announcement" shall mean disclosure (i) in a press release reported by the Dow Jones News Service, Associated Press, Business Wire, PR Newswire or comparable news service or (ii) in a document publicly filed by the Corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Exchange Act or the Investment Company Act.

(4) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 11, a stockholder shall also comply with all applicable requirements of state law and of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder with respect to the matters set forth in this Section 11. Nothing in this Section 11 shall be deemed to affect any right of a stockholder to request inclusion of a proposal in, nor the right of the Corporation to omit a proposal from, the Corporation's proxy statement pursuant to Rule 14a-8 (or any successor provision) under the Exchange Act.

SECTION 12. Voting by Ballot. Voting on any question or in any election may be *per viva voce* unless the presiding officer shall order or any stockholder shall demand that voting be by ballot.

SECTION 13. Control Share Acquisition Act. Notwithstanding any other provision of the charter of the Corporation or these Bylaws, Title 3, Subtitle 7 of the Maryland General Corporation Law (the "MGCL"), or any successor statute, shall not apply to any acquisition by any person of shares of stock of the Corporation. This section may be repealed, in whole or in part, at any time, whether before or after an acquisition of control shares and, upon such repeal, may, to the extent provided by any successor bylaw, apply to any prior or subsequent control share acquisition.

### **ARTICLE III DIRECTORS**

SECTION 1. General Powers. The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed under the direction of its Board of Directors.

---

SECTION 2. Number, Tenure and Qualifications. At any regular meeting or at any special meeting called for that purpose, a majority of the entire Board of Directors may establish, increase or decrease the number of directors, provided that the number thereof shall never be less than the minimum number required by the Maryland General Corporation Law, nor more than 12, and further provided that the tenure of office of a director shall not be affected by any decrease in the number of directors. Any director may give notice to the Board of Directors at any time of his or her resignation therefrom.

SECTION 3. Annual and Regular Meetings. An annual meeting of the Board of Directors shall be held immediately after and at the same place as the annual meeting of stockholders, no notice other than this Bylaw being necessary. In the event such meeting is not so held, the meeting may be held at such time and place as shall be specified in a notice given as hereinafter provided for special meetings of the Board of Directors. Regular meetings of the Board of Directors shall be held from time to time at such places and times as provided by the Board of Directors by resolution, without notice other than such resolution.

SECTION 4. Special Meetings. Special meetings of the Board of Directors may be called by or at the request of the chairman of the board, the chief executive officer, the president or by a majority of the directors then in office. The person or persons authorized to call special meetings of the Board of Directors may fix any place as the place for holding any special meeting of the Board of Directors called by them. The Board of Directors may provide, by resolution, the time and place for the holding of special meetings of the Board of Directors without notice other than such resolution.

SECTION 5. Notice. Notice of any special meeting of the Board of Directors shall be delivered personally or by telephone, electronic mail, facsimile transmission, United States mail or courier to each director at his or her business or residence address. Notice by personal delivery, telephone, electronic mail or facsimile transmission shall be given at least 24 hours prior to the meeting. Notice by United States mail shall be given at least three days prior to the meeting. Notice by courier shall be given at least two days prior to the meeting. Telephone notice shall be deemed to be given when the director or his or her agent is personally given such notice in a telephone call to which the director or his or her agent is a party. Electronic mail notice shall be deemed to be given upon transmission of the message to the electronic mail address given to the Corporation by the director. Facsimile transmission notice shall be deemed to be given upon completion of the transmission of the message to the number given to the Corporation by the director and receipt of a completed answer-back indicating receipt. Notice by United States mail shall be deemed to be given when deposited in the United States mail properly addressed, with postage thereon prepaid. Notice by courier shall be deemed to be given when deposited with or delivered to a courier properly addressed. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any annual, regular or special meeting of the Board of Directors need be stated in the notice, unless specifically required by statute or these Bylaws.

SECTION 6. Quorum. A majority of the directors shall constitute a quorum for transaction of business at any meeting of the Board of Directors, provided that, if less than a majority of such directors are present at said meeting, a majority of the directors present may adjourn the meeting from time to time without further notice, and provided further that if, pursuant to applicable law, the charter of the Corporation or these Bylaws, the vote of a majority of a particular group of directors is required for action, a quorum must also include a majority of such group.

The directors present at a meeting which has been duly called and convened may continue to transact business until adjournment, notwithstanding the withdrawal of enough directors to leave less than a quorum.

SECTION 7. Voting. The action of the majority of the directors present at a meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the action of the Board of Directors, unless the concurrence of a greater proportion is required for such action by applicable law, the charter or these Bylaws. If enough directors have withdrawn from a meeting to leave less than a quorum but the meeting is not adjourned, the action of the majority of that number of directors necessary to constitute a quorum at such meeting shall be the action of the Board of Directors, unless the concurrence of a greater proportion is required for such action by applicable law, the charter or these Bylaws.

---

SECTION 8. Organization. At each meeting of the Board of Directors, the chairman of the board or, in the absence of the chairman, the vice chairman of the board, if any, shall act as chairman of the meeting. In the absence of both the chairman and vice chairman of the board, the chief executive officer or in the absence of the chief executive officer, the president or in the absence of the president, a director chosen by a majority of the directors present, shall act as chairman of the meeting. The secretary or, in his or her absence, an assistant secretary of the Corporation, or in the absence of the secretary and all assistant secretaries, a person appointed by the chairman of the meeting, shall act as secretary of the meeting.

SECTION 9. Telephone Meetings. Directors may participate in a meeting by means of a conference telephone or similar communications equipment if all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other at the same time; provided however, this Section 9 does not apply to any action of the directors pursuant to the Investment Company Act that requires the vote of the directors to be cast in person at a meeting. Participation in a meeting by these means shall constitute presence in person at the meeting.

SECTION 10. Written Consent by Directors. Any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board of Directors may be taken without a meeting, if a consent to such action is given in writing or by electronic transmission by each director and is filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board of Directors; provided however, this Section 10 does not apply to any action of the directors pursuant to the Investment Company Act that requires the vote of the directors to be cast in person at a meeting.

SECTION 11. Vacancies. If for any reason any or all the directors cease to be directors, such event shall not terminate the Corporation or affect these Bylaws or the powers of the remaining directors hereunder, if any. Subject to applicable requirements of the Investment Company Act, except as may be provided by the Board of Directors in setting the terms of any class or series of preferred stock, (a) any vacancy on the Board of Directors may be filled only by a majority of the remaining directors, even if the remaining directors do not constitute a quorum and (b) any director elected to fill a vacancy shall serve for the remainder of the full term of the class in which the vacancy occurred and until a successor is elected and qualifies.

SECTION 12. Compensation. Directors shall not receive any stated salary for their services as directors but, by resolution of the Board of Directors, may receive compensation per year and/or per meeting and/or per visit to real property or other facilities owned or leased by the Corporation and for any service or activity they performed or engaged in as directors. Directors may be reimbursed for expenses of attendance, if any, at each annual, regular or special meeting of the Board of Directors or of any committee thereof and for their expenses, if any, in connection with each property visit and any other service or activity they performed or engaged in as directors; but nothing herein contained shall be construed to preclude any directors from serving the Corporation in any other capacity and receiving compensation therefor.

SECTION 13. Loss of Deposits. No director shall be liable for any loss which may occur by reason of the failure of the bank, trust company, savings and loan association, or other institution with whom moneys or stock have been deposited.

SECTION 14. Surety Bonds. Unless required by law, no director shall be obligated to give any bond or surety or other security for the performance of any of his or her duties.

SECTION 15. Reliance. Except to the extent inconsistent with the Investment Company Act, each director, officer, employee and agent of the Corporation shall, in the performance of his or her duties with respect to the Corporation, be fully justified and protected with regard to any act or failure to act in reliance in good faith upon the books of account or other records of the Corporation, upon an opinion of counsel or upon reports made to the Corporation by any of its officers or employees or by the adviser, accountants, appraisers or other experts or consultants selected by the Board of Directors or officers of the Corporation, regardless of whether such counsel or expert may also be a director.



---

**ARTICLE IV  
COMMITTEES**

SECTION 1. Number, Tenure and Qualifications. The Board of Directors may appoint from among its members an Executive Committee, an Audit Committee, a Compensation Committee, a Nominating Committee and other committees, composed of one or more directors, to serve at the pleasure of the Board of Directors. Any director may give notice to the Board of Directors at any time of his or her resignation from any committee on which he or she serves.

SECTION 2. Powers. The Board of Directors may delegate to committees appointed under Section 1 of this Article any of the powers of the Board of Directors, except as prohibited by law.

SECTION 3. Meetings. Notice of committee meetings shall be given in the same manner as notice for special meetings of the Board of Directors. A majority of the members of the committee shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at any meeting of the committee. The act of a majority of the committee members present at a meeting shall be the act of such committee. The Board of Directors may designate a chairman of any committee, and such chairman or, in the absence of a chairman, any two members of any committee (if there are at least two members of the Committee) may fix the time and place of its meeting unless the Board shall otherwise provide. In the absence of any member of any such committee, the members thereof present at any meeting, whether or not they constitute a quorum, may appoint another director to act in the place of such absent member. Each committee shall keep minutes of its proceedings.

SECTION 4. Telephone Meetings. Members of a committee of the Board of Directors may participate in a meeting by means of a conference telephone or similar communications equipment if all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other at the same time. Participation in a meeting by these means shall constitute presence in person at the meeting.

SECTION 5. Written Consent by Committees. Any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of a committee of the Board of Directors may be taken without a meeting, if a consent to such action in writing or by electronic transmission is given by each member of the committee and filed with the minutes of proceedings of such committee.

SECTION 6. Vacancies. Subject to the provisions hereof, the Board of Directors shall have the power at any time to change the membership of any committee, to fill all vacancies, to designate alternate members to replace any absent or disqualified member or to dissolve any such committee. Subject to the power of the Board of Directors, the members of a committee shall have the power to fill any vacancies on such committee.

**ARTICLE V  
OFFICERS**

SECTION 1. General Provisions. The officers of the Corporation shall include a president, a secretary and a treasurer and may include a chief executive officer, one or more vice presidents, a chief operating officer, a chief financial officer, one or more assistant secretaries and one or more assistant treasurers. In addition, the Board of Directors may from time to time elect such other officers with such powers and duties as it shall deem necessary or desirable. The Board of Directors may designate a chairman of the board and a vice chairman of the board, who shall not, solely by reason of such designation, be officers of the Corporation but shall have such powers and duties as determined by the Board of Directors from time to time. The officers of the Corporation shall be elected annually by the Board of Directors, except that the chief executive officer or president may from time to time appoint one or more vice presidents, assistant secretaries, assistant treasurers or other officers. Each officer shall hold office until his or her successor is elected and qualifies or until his or her death, or his or her resignation or removal in the manner hereinafter provided. Any two or more offices except president and vice president may be held by the same person. Election of an officer or agent shall not of itself create contract rights between the Corporation and such officer or agent.

---

SECTION 2. Removal and Resignation. Any officer or agent of the Corporation may be removed, with or without cause, by the Board of Directors if in its judgment the best interests of the Corporation would be served thereby, but such removal shall be without prejudice to the contract rights, if any, of the person so removed. Any officer of the Corporation may resign at any time by giving written notice of his or her resignation to the Board of Directors, the chairman of the board, the president or the secretary. Any resignation shall take effect immediately upon its receipt or at such later time specified in the notice of resignation. The acceptance of a resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective unless otherwise stated in the resignation. Such resignation shall be without prejudice to the contract rights, if any, of the Corporation.

SECTION 3. Vacancies. A vacancy in any office may be filled by the Board of Directors for the balance of the term.

SECTION 4. Chief Executive Officer. The Board of Directors may designate a chief executive officer. The chief executive officer shall have general responsibility for implementation of the policies of the Corporation, as determined by the Board of Directors, and for the management of the business and affairs of the Corporation. He or she may execute any deed, mortgage, bond, contract or other instrument in the name of the Corporation, except in cases where the execution thereof shall be expressly delegated by the Board of Directors or by these Bylaws to some other officer or agent of the Corporation or shall be required by law to be otherwise executed; and in general shall perform all duties incident to the office of chief executive officer and such other duties as may be prescribed by the Board of Directors from time to time.

SECTION 5. Chief Operating Officer. The Board of Directors may designate a chief operating officer. The chief operating officer shall have the responsibilities and duties as set forth by the Board of Directors or the chief executive officer.

SECTION 6. Chief Financial Officer. The Board of Directors may designate a chief financial officer. The chief financial officer shall have the responsibilities and duties as set forth by the Board of Directors or the chief executive officer.

SECTION 7. President. In the absence of the designation of a chief executive officer by the Board of Directors, the president shall be the chief executive officer. He or she may execute any deed, mortgage, bond, contract or other instrument, except in cases where the execution thereof shall be expressly delegated by the Board of Directors or by these Bylaws to some other officer or agent of the Corporation or shall be required by law to be otherwise executed; and in general shall perform all duties incident to the office of president and such other duties as may be prescribed by the Board of Directors from time to time.

SECTION 8. Vice Presidents. In the absence of the president or in the event of a vacancy in such office, the vice president (or in the event there be more than one vice president, the vice presidents in the order designated at the time of their election or, in the absence of any designation, then in the order of their election) shall perform the duties of the president and when so acting shall have all the powers of and be subject to all the restrictions upon the president; and shall perform such other duties as from time to time may be assigned to such vice president by the president, the chief executive officer or the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may designate one or more vice presidents as executive vice president, senior vice president or as vice president for particular areas of responsibility.

SECTION 9. Secretary. The secretary shall (a) keep the minutes of the proceedings of the stockholders, the Board of Directors and committees of the Board of Directors in one or more books provided for that purpose; (b) see that all notices are duly given in accordance with the provisions of these Bylaws or as required by law; (c) be custodian of the corporate records and of the seal of the Corporation; (d) keep a register of the post office address of each stockholder, which shall be furnished to the secretary by such

stockholder; (e) have general charge of the stock transfer books of the Corporation; and (f) in general perform such other duties as from time to time may be assigned to him or her by the chief executive officer, the president or by the Board of Directors.

SECTION 10. Treasurer. The treasurer shall keep full and accurate accounts of receipts and disbursements in books belonging to the Corporation and shall deposit all moneys and other valuable effects in the name and to the credit of the Corporation in such depositories as may be designated by the Board of Directors. In the absence of a designation of a chief financial officer by the Board of Directors, the treasurer shall be the chief financial officer of the Corporation.

The treasurer shall disburse the funds of the Corporation as may be ordered by the Board of Directors, taking proper vouchers for such disbursements, and shall render to the president and Board of Directors, at the regular meetings of the Board of Directors or whenever it may so require, an account of all his or her transactions as treasurer and of the financial condition of the Corporation.

If required by the Board of Directors, the treasurer shall give the Corporation a bond in such sum and with such surety or sureties as shall be satisfactory to the Board of Directors for the faithful performance of the duties of his or her office and for the restoration to the Corporation, in case of his or her death, resignation, retirement or removal from office, of all books, papers, vouchers, moneys and other property of whatever kind in his or her possession or under his or her control belonging to the Corporation.

SECTION 11. Assistant Secretaries and Assistant Treasurers. The assistant secretaries and assistant treasurers, in general, shall perform such duties as shall be assigned to them by the secretary or treasurer, respectively, or by the president or the Board of Directors. The assistant treasurers shall, if required by the Board of Directors, give bonds for the faithful performance of their duties in such sums and with such surety or sureties as shall be satisfactory to the Board of Directors.

SECTION 12. Salaries. The salaries and other compensation of the officers shall be fixed from time to time by the Board of Directors and no officer shall be prevented from receiving such salary or other compensation by reason of the fact that he or she is also a director.

## **ARTICLE VI CONTRACTS, LOANS, CHECKS AND DEPOSITS**

SECTION 1. Contracts. The Board of Directors, the Executive Committee or another committee of the Board of Directors within the scope of its delegated authority, may authorize any officer or agent to enter into any contract or to execute and deliver any instrument in the name of and on behalf of the Corporation and such authority may be general or confined to specific instances. Any agreement, deed, mortgage, lease or other document shall be valid and binding upon the Corporation when authorized or ratified by action of the Board of Directors or the Executive Committee or such other committee and executed by an authorized person.

SECTION 2. Checks and Drafts. All checks, drafts or other orders for the payment of money, notes or other evidences of indebtedness issued in the name of the Corporation shall be signed by such officer or agent of the Corporation in such manner as shall from time to time be determined by the Board of Directors.

SECTION 3. Deposits. All funds of the Corporation not otherwise employed shall be deposited from time to time to the credit of the Corporation in such banks, trust companies or other depositories as the Board of Directors may designate.

**ARTICLE VII**  
**STOCK**

SECTION 1. Certificates. Except as may be otherwise provided by the Board of Directors, stockholders of the Corporation are not entitled to certificates representing the shares of stock held by them. In the event that the Corporation issues shares of stock represented by certificates, such certificates shall be signed by the officers of the Corporation in the manner permitted by the MGCL and contain the statements and information required by the MGCL. In the event that the Corporation issues shares of stock without certificates, the Corporation shall provide to record holders of such shares a written statement of the information required by the MGCL to be included on stock certificates.

SECTION 2. Transfers. Upon surrender to the Corporation or the transfer agent of the Corporation of a stock certificate duly endorsed or accompanied by proper evidence of succession, assignment or authority to transfer, the Corporation shall issue a new certificate to the person entitled thereto, cancel the old certificate and record the transaction upon its books.

The Corporation shall be entitled to treat the holder of record of any share of stock as the holder in fact thereof and, accordingly, shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such share or on the part of any other person, whether or not it shall have express or other notice thereof, except as otherwise provided by the laws of the State of Maryland.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, transfers of shares of any class of stock will be subject in all respects to the charter of the Corporation and all of the terms and conditions contained therein.

SECTION 3. Replacement Certificate. The president, treasurer, secretary or any other officer designated by the Board of Directors may direct a new certificate to be issued in place of any certificate previously issued by the Corporation alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed upon the making of an affidavit of that fact by the person claiming the certificate to be lost, stolen or destroyed. When authorizing the issuance of a new certificate, an officer designated by the Board of Directors may, in his or her discretion and as a condition precedent to the issuance thereof, require the owner of such lost, stolen or destroyed certificate or the owner's legal representative to advertise the same in such manner as he or she shall require and/or to give bond, with sufficient surety, to the Corporation to indemnify it against any loss or claim which may arise as a result of the issuance of a new certificate.

SECTION 4. Closing of Transfer Books or Fixing of Record Date. The Board of Directors may set, in advance, a record date for the purpose of determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders or determining stockholders entitled to receive payment of any dividend or the allotment of any other rights, or in order to make a determination of stockholders for any other proper purpose. Such date, in any case, shall not be prior to the close of business on the day the record date is fixed and shall be not more than 90 days and, in the case of a meeting of stockholders, not less than ten days, before the date on which the meeting or particular action requiring such determination of stockholders of record is to be held or taken.

In lieu of fixing a record date, the Board of Directors may provide that the stock transfer books shall be closed for a stated period but not longer than 20 days. If the stock transfer books are closed for the purpose of determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders, such books shall be closed for at least ten days before the date of such meeting.

If no record date is fixed and the stock transfer books are not closed for the determination of stockholders, (a) the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall be at the close of business on the day on which the notice of meeting is mailed or the 30th day before the meeting, whichever is the closer date to the meeting; and (b) the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive payment of a dividend or an allotment of any other rights shall be the close of business on the day on which the resolution of the directors, declaring the dividend or allotment of rights, is adopted.

---

When a determination of stockholders entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders has been made as provided in this section, such determination shall apply to any adjournment thereof, except when (i) the determination has been made through the closing of the transfer books and the stated period of closing has expired, or (ii) the meeting is adjourned to a date more than 120 days after the record date fixed for the original meeting, in either of which case a new record date shall be determined as set forth herein.

SECTION 5. Stock Ledger. The Corporation shall maintain at its principal office or at the office of its counsel, accountants or transfer agent, an original or duplicate share ledger containing the name and address of each stockholder and the number of shares of each class held by such stockholder.

SECTION 6. Fractional Stock; Issuance of Units. The Board of Directors may issue fractional stock or provide for the issuance of scrip, all on such terms and under such conditions as they may determine. Notwithstanding any other provision of the charter or these Bylaws, the Board of Directors may issue units consisting of different securities of the Corporation. Any security issued in a unit shall have the same characteristics as any identical securities issued by the Corporation, except that the Board of Directors may provide that for a specified period securities of the Corporation issued in such unit may be transferred on the books of the Corporation only in such unit.

#### **ARTICLE VIII ACCOUNTING YEAR**

The Board of Directors shall have the power, from time to time, to fix the fiscal year of the Corporation by a duly adopted resolution.

#### **ARTICLE IX DISTRIBUTIONS**

SECTION 1. Authorization. Dividends and other distributions upon the stock of the Corporation may be authorized by the Board of Directors, subject to the provisions of law and the charter of the Corporation. Dividends and other distributions may be paid in cash, property or stock of the Corporation, subject to the provisions of law and the charter.

SECTION 2. Contingencies. Before payment of any dividends or other distributions, there may be set aside out of any assets of the Corporation available for dividends or other distributions such sum or sums as the Board of Directors may from time to time, in its absolute discretion, think proper as a reserve fund for contingencies, for equalizing dividends or other distributions, for repairing or maintaining any property of the Corporation or for such other purpose as the Board of Directors shall determine to be in the best interest of the Corporation, and the Board of Directors may modify or abolish any such reserve.

#### **ARTICLE X SEAL**

SECTION 1. Seal. The Board of Directors may authorize the adoption of a seal by the Corporation. The seal shall contain the name of the Corporation and the year of its incorporation and the words "Incorporated Maryland." The Board of Directors may authorize one or more duplicate seals and provide for the custody thereof.

SECTION 2. Affixing Seal. Whenever the Corporation is permitted or required to affix its seal to a document, it shall be sufficient to meet the requirements of any law, rule or regulation relating to a seal to place the word "(SEAL)" adjacent to the signature of the person authorized to execute the document on behalf of the Corporation.

---

**ARTICLE XI  
INDEMNIFICATION AND ADVANCE OF EXPENSES**

To the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, in effect from time to time, the Corporation shall indemnify (a) any individual who is a present or former director or officer of the Corporation and who is made, or threatened to be made, a party to the proceeding by reason of his or her service in any such capacity or (b) any individual who, while a director or officer of the Corporation and at the request of the Corporation, serves or has served as a director, officer, partner or trustee of such corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise and who is made, or threatened to be made, a party to the proceeding by reason of his or her service in any such capacity (each person described in clause (a) or clause (b) of this paragraph, a "Covered Person"), except with respect to any matter as to which such Covered Person shall have been finally adjudicated in a decision on the merits in any such action, suit or other proceeding (a) not to have acted in good faith in the reasonable belief that such Covered Person's action was in the best interests of the Company or (b) to be liable to the Company or its stockholders by reason of willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such Covered Person's office. Expenses, including counsel fees so incurred by any such Covered Person (but excluding amounts paid in satisfaction of judgments, in compromise or as fines or penalties), may, with the approval of the Board of Directors, be paid from time to time by the Company in advance of the final disposition of any such action, suit or proceeding upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such Covered Person to repay amounts so paid to the Company if it is ultimately determined that indemnification of such expenses is not authorized under these Bylaws, provided, that (a) such Covered Person shall provide security for his or her undertaking, (b) the Company shall be insured against losses arising by reason of such Covered Person's failure to fulfill his or her undertaking, or (c) a majority of the Directors who are disinterested persons and who are not "interested persons" (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the Company (provided that a majority of such Directors then in office act on the matter), or independent legal counsel in a written opinion shall determine, based on a review of readily available facts (but not a full trial-type inquiry), that there is reason to believe such Covered Person ultimately will be entitled to indemnification. Subject to applicable law, the Corporation may, with the approval of its Board of Directors or any duly authorized committee thereof, provide such indemnification and advance for expenses to a person who served a predecessor of the Corporation in any of the capacities described in (a) or (b) above and to any employee or agent of the Corporation or a predecessor of the Corporation. Any indemnification or advance of expenses made pursuant to this Article shall be subject to applicable requirements of the Investment Company Act. The indemnification and payment of expenses provided in these Bylaws shall not be deemed exclusive of or limit in any way other rights to which any person seeking indemnification or payment of expenses may be or may become entitled under any bylaw, regulation, insurance, agreement or otherwise.

Neither the amendment nor repeal of this Article, nor the adoption or amendment of any other provision of the Bylaws or charter of the Corporation inconsistent with this Article, shall apply to or affect in any respect the applicability of the preceding paragraph with respect to any act or failure to act which occurred prior to such amendment, repeal or adoption.

**ARTICLE XII  
WAIVER OF NOTICE**

Whenever any notice is required to be given pursuant to the charter of the Corporation or these Bylaws or pursuant to applicable law, a waiver thereof in writing, signed by the person or persons entitled to such notice, whether before or after the time stated therein, shall be deemed equivalent to the giving of such notice. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any meeting need be set forth in the waiver of notice, unless specifically required by statute. The attendance of any person at any meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except where such person attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting to the transaction of any business on the ground that the meeting is not lawfully called or convened.

---

**ARTICLE XIII  
INSPECTION OF RECORDS**

A stockholder that is otherwise eligible under applicable law to inspect the Corporation's books of account, stock ledger, or other specified documents of the Corporation shall have no right to make such inspection if the Board of Directors determines that such stockholder has an improper purpose for requesting such inspection.

**ARTICLE XIV  
INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT**

If and to the extent that any provision of the MGCL, including, without limitation, Subtitle 6 and, if then applicable, Subtitle 7, of Title 3 of the MGCL, or any provision of the charter or these Bylaws conflicts with any provision of the Investment Company Act, the applicable provision of the Investment Company Act shall control.

**ARTICLE XV  
AMENDMENT OF BYLAWS**

The Board of Directors shall have the exclusive power to adopt, alter or repeal any provision of these Bylaws and to make new Bylaws.

As Amended and Restated May 2, 2005

---

**Amendment No. 1**  
**to**  
**Amended and Restated Bylaws**  
**of**  
**Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc.**

Pursuant to a resolution duly adopted by the Board of Directors of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. (the "Corporation") on December 5, 2013, the Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Corporation were amended as follows, effective as of December 5, 2013.

**RESOLVED**, that Section 2 of Article II of the Corporation's Amended and Restated Bylaws be, and hereby is, amended and restated in its entirety to read as follows:

"SECTION 2. Annual Meeting. An annual meeting of the stockholders for the election of directors and the transaction of any business within the powers of the Corporation shall be held on a date and at the time set by the Board of Directors."

Certified by:

/s/ Michael Penney

Michael Penney, Secretary  
December 5, 2013



**FOURTH AMENDMENT TO AMENDED AND  
RESTATED LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT**

This Fourth Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement (this "Amendment"), is dated as of December 2, 2013 (the "Effective Date") by and among HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC., a Maryland corporation (the "Borrower"), the several financial institutions party to the Loan Agreement (as defined below) as lenders (the "Lenders"), and UNION BANK, N.A., as a Lender and as agent for the Lenders (in such capacity, the "Agent").

**BACKGROUND**

A. Borrower, the Lenders and Agent are parties to the Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of November 2, 2011, as amended, modified, supplemented, extended or restated from time to time, including by the First Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement dated as of March 30, 2012, the Second Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement dated as of September 17, 2012 and the Third Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement dated as of December 17, 2012 (collectively, the "Loan Agreement"), pursuant to which the Lenders have agreed, subject to and on the terms and conditions set forth therein, to make certain loans and other credit accommodations to or for the benefit of Borrower.

B. Borrower has requested that Agent and Lender agree to extend the period of availability for Loans under the Loan Agreement and the maturity date for such Loans.

C. Union Bank, as Agent and a Lender, is willing to amend the Loan Agreement on and subject to the terms set forth herein, and the parties desire to amend the Loan Agreement to effect such amendments in accordance with the terms, and subject to the conditions, set forth herein.

**AGREEMENT**

The parties to this Amendment, intending to be legally bound, hereby agree as follows:

1. Incorporation of Recitals: Definitions. Each of the above recitals is incorporated herein as true and correct and is relied upon by the Agent and each Lender in agreeing to the terms of this Amendment. Any capitalized term used but not defined herein shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in the Loan Agreement.

2. Representations and Warranties. Borrower represents and warrants to, and covenants and agrees for the benefit of, the Agent and each Lender that:

a. the representations and warranties of Borrower set forth in the Loan Agreement and each other Loan Document were true, correct and complete as of the date originally made, and are true, correct and complete in all material respects as of the date hereof (except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly refer to an earlier date, in which case they are true, correct and complete in all material respects as of such earlier date); provided that the foregoing materiality qualifications shall not apply to any representations or warranties that are qualified by materiality in the text thereof, which representations and warranties shall be true in all respects;

b. Borrower has the authority to execute this Amendment and the execution, delivery, and performance by Borrower of this Amendment and the other documents, instruments and agreements delivered or to be delivered in connection herewith (i) are within the corporate powers of

Borrower and have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on the part of Borrower, (ii) do not require any governmental or third party consents, except those which have been duly obtained and are in full force and effect, (iii) do not and will not conflict with any Applicable Law or Borrower's articles of incorporation, bylaws, minutes or resolutions, (iv) after giving effect to this Amendment, do not result in any breach of or constitute a default under any agreement or instrument to which Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which they or any of their respective properties are bound, and (v) do not result in or require the creation or imposition of any mortgage, deed of trust, pledge, Lien, security interest or other charge or encumbrance of any nature upon any of the assets or properties of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries;

c. this Amendment and the other certificates, instruments, documents and agreements delivered or to be delivered by Borrower in connection herewith have been duly executed and delivered by Borrower and constitute the legal, valid, and binding obligation of Borrower, enforceable against Borrower in accordance with their respective terms, except to the extent that (i) enforcement may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws of general application affecting the rights and remedies of creditors, (ii) enforcement may be subject to general principles of equity, and (iii) the availability of the remedies of specific performance and injunctive relief may be subject to the discretion of the court before which any proceedings for such remedies may be brought;

d. no event has occurred or failed to occur, and after and as a result of giving effect to this Amendment will occur, that is, or, with notice or lapse of time or both would constitute, a Default, an Event of Default, or a breach or failure of any condition under any Loan Document; and

e. after and as a result of giving effect to this Amendment, Borrower has no offset, defense, counterclaim, dispute or disagreement of any kind or nature whatsoever with respect to its liabilities, obligations and indebtedness arising under or in connection with the Loan Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents.

### 3. Amendments to Loan Agreement.

a. Section 1.3(b) of the Loan Agreement is hereby amended and restated in its entirety to read as follows:

(b) Payment of Principal. On the Borrowing Termination Date, the entire outstanding principal amount of the Loans remaining unpaid, shall be converted to a term repayment obligation. Specifically, the principal balance of the Loans outstanding as of the Borrowing Termination Date shall be amortized and repaid in twelve (12) equal, consecutive monthly payments of principal, plus accrued and unpaid interest, commencing on March 1, 2014 and continuing on the first Business Day of each month thereafter through the Commitment Maturity Date, at which time all amounts owing in respect of the Loans shall be immediately due and payable.

b. Schedule A to the Loan Agreement is hereby amended by amending and restating, or adding, the following definitions to read as follows:

"Borrowing Termination Date" means February 1, 2014.

"Commitment Maturity Date" means the earliest of (a) February 1, 2015, (b) the date on which the Lenders' obligation to make Loans is terminated and the Obligations are declared to be due and payable or the Commitments are terminated pursuant to **Section 7.2**, and (c) the date of prepayment in full by Borrower of the Obligations in accordance with the provisions of **Section 1.17**.

4. Conditions Precedent. Borrower understands that this Amendment shall not be effective and shall have no force or effect until each of the following conditions precedent has been satisfied, or waived in writing by Agent (in Agent's sole discretion):

- a. Borrower shall have duly executed and delivered to Agent this Amendment;
- b. The representations and warranties of Borrower under the Loan Agreement, the other Loan Documents and this Amendment, as applicable, shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date hereof (except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly refer to an earlier date, in which case they are true, correct and complete in all material respects as of such earlier date); provided that the foregoing materiality qualifications shall not apply to any representations or warranties that are qualified by materiality in the text thereof, which representations and warranties shall be true in all respects;
- c. Agent shall have received in immediately available funds, all out-of-pocket costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and costs) incurred by Agent in connection with this Amendment and the transactions contemplated hereby and invoiced to Borrower prior to the date on which this Amendment is otherwise to become effective; provided that the failure to invoice any such amounts to Borrower prior to such date shall not preclude Agent from seeking reimbursement of such amounts, or excuse Borrower from paying or reimbursing such amounts, following the effective date of this Amendment; and
- d. Agent shall have received such other documents, and completion of such other matters, as Agent may reasonably deem necessary or appropriate in connection with this Amendment.

5. Ratification and Confirmation of Loan Documents. Except as expressly set forth in Section 3 hereof, the execution, delivery, and performance of this Amendment shall not alter, modify, amend, or in any way affect any of the terms, conditions, obligations, covenants, or agreements contained in the Loan Agreement or any other Loan Document, and shall not operate as a waiver of any right, power, or remedy of Agent or any Lender under the Loan Agreement or any other Loan Document. The Loan Agreement, all promissory notes, guaranties, security agreements, and all other instruments, documents and agreements entered into in connection with the Loan Agreement and each other Loan Document shall be and remain in full force and effect in accordance with their respective terms and hereby are ratified and confirmed by Borrower in all respects.

6. No Waivers. This Amendment: (a) in no way shall be deemed to be a consent or an agreement on the part of Agent or any Lender to waive any covenant, liability or obligation of Borrower, any guarantor or any third party or to waive any right, power, or remedy of Agent or any Lender, except as expressly set forth herein; (b) in no way shall be deemed to imply a willingness on the part of Agent or any Lender to grant any similar or other future waivers or to agree to any future consents, amendments or modifications to any of the terms and conditions of the Loan Agreement or the other Loan Documents; (c) shall not in any way, prejudice, limit, impair or otherwise affect any rights or remedies of Agent or any Lender under the Loan Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, including, without limitation, Agent's or any Lender's right to demand strict performance of Borrower's liabilities and obligations to Agent and the Lenders and the Obligations under the Loan Documents at all times; (d) in no way shall

---

obligate Agent or any Lender to make any future amendments, waivers, consents or modifications to the Loan Agreement or any other Loan Document; and (e) is not a continuing waiver with respect to any failure to perform any Obligation. Borrower acknowledges and agrees that: (i) except as expressly set forth herein, the Loan Agreement has not been amended or modified in any way by this Amendment, except as expressly provided herein, (ii) neither Agent nor any Lender waives any failure by Borrower to perform its Obligations under the Loan Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, and (iii) Agent and each Lender is relying upon Borrower's representations, warranties and agreements, as set forth herein and in the Loan Documents in entering into this Amendment. Nothing in this Amendment shall constitute a satisfaction of Borrower's Obligations.

7. Miscellaneous. Borrower acknowledges and agrees that the representations and warranties set forth herein are material inducements to Agent and the Lenders to deliver this Amendment. This Amendment shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the parties hereto, and their respective permitted successors and assigns. This Amendment and the Loan Agreement shall be read together as one document. No course of dealing on the part of Agent, the Lenders or any of their respective officers, nor any failure or delay in the exercise of any right by Agent or the Lenders, shall operate as a waiver thereof, and any single or partial exercise of any such right shall not preclude any later exercise of any such right. The failure at any time to require strict performance by Borrower of any provision of the Loan Documents shall not affect any right of Agent or the Lenders thereafter to demand strict compliance and performance. Any suspension or waiver of a right must be in writing signed by an officer of Agent and/or the Lenders, as applicable. No other Person shall be entitled to claim any right or benefit hereunder, including, without limitation, the status of a third party beneficiary hereunder. This Amendment shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California without reference to conflicts of law rules. If any provision of this Amendment or any of the other Loan Documents shall be determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that portion shall be deemed severed herefrom or therefrom, as applicable, and the remaining parts shall remain in full force as though the invalid, illegal or unenforceable portion had never been a part hereof or thereof, as applicable. This Amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts, including by electronic or facsimile transmission, each of which when so delivered shall be deemed an original, but all such counterparts taken together shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

*[Signature Page Follows]*

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower, Agent and the Lenders have caused this Amendment to be executed as of the date first written above.

BORROWER:

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.

By: /s/ Jessica Baron

Name: Jessica Baron

Title: Chief Financial Officer

*[Signature Page to Fourth Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement]*

---

AGENT:

UNION BANK, N.A., as Agent

By: /s/ James B. Goudy

James B. Goudy

Title: Vice President

LENDER:

UNION BANK, N.A., as Lender

By: /s/ James B. Goudy

James B. Goudy

Title: Vice President

*[Signature Page to Fourth Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement]*

**FIFTH AMENDMENT TO AMENDED AND  
RESTATED LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT**

This Fifth Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement (this "Amendment"), is dated as of January 31, 2014 (the "Effective Date") by and among HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC., a Maryland corporation (the "Borrower"), the several financial institutions party to the Loan Agreement (as defined below) as lenders (the "Lenders"), and UNION BANK, N.A., as a Lender and as agent for the Lenders (in such capacity, the "Agent").

**BACKGROUND**

A. Borrower, the Lenders and Agent are parties to the Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of November 2, 2011, as amended, modified, supplemented, extended or restated from time to time, including by the First Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement dated as of March 30, 2012, the Second Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement dated as of September 17, 2012, the Third Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement dated as of December 17, 2012 and the Fourth Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement dated as of December 2, 2013 (collectively, the "Loan Agreement"), pursuant to which the Lenders have agreed, subject to and on the terms and conditions set forth therein, to make certain loans and other credit accommodations to or for the benefit of Borrower.

B. Borrower has requested that Agent and Lender agree to extend the period of availability for Loans under the Loan Agreement and the maturity date for such Loans.

C. Union Bank, as Agent and a Lender, is willing to amend the Loan Agreement on and subject to the terms set forth herein, and the parties desire to amend the Loan Agreement to effect such amendments in accordance with the terms, and subject to the conditions, set forth herein.

**AGREEMENT**

The parties to this Amendment, intending to be legally bound, hereby agree as follows:

1. Incorporation of Recitals: Definitions. Each of the above recitals is incorporated herein as true and correct and is relied upon by the Agent and each Lender in agreeing to the terms of this Amendment. Any capitalized term used but not defined herein shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in the Loan Agreement.

2. Representations and Warranties. Borrower represents and warrants to, and covenants and agrees for the benefit of, the Agent and each Lender that:

a. the representations and warranties of Borrower set forth in the Loan Agreement and each other Loan Document were true, correct and complete as of the date originally made, and are true, correct and complete in all material respects as of the date hereof (except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly refer to an earlier date, in which case they are true, correct and complete in all material respects as of such earlier date); provided that the foregoing materiality qualifications shall not apply to any representations or warranties that are qualified by materiality in the text thereof, which representations and warranties shall be true in all respects;

b. Borrower has the authority to execute this Amendment and the execution, delivery, and performance by Borrower of this Amendment and the other documents, instruments and

agreements delivered or to be delivered in connection herewith (i) are within the corporate powers of Borrower and have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on the part of Borrower, (ii) do not require any governmental or third party consents, except those which have been duly obtained and are in full force and effect, (iii) do not and will not conflict with any Applicable Law or Borrower's articles of incorporation, bylaws, minutes or resolutions, (iv) after giving effect to this Amendment, do not result in any breach of or constitute a default under any agreement or instrument to which Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which they or any of their respective properties are bound, and (v) do not result in or require the creation or imposition of any mortgage, deed of trust, pledge, Lien, security interest or other charge or encumbrance of any nature upon any of the assets or properties of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries;

c. this Amendment and the other certificates, instruments, documents and agreements delivered or to be delivered by Borrower in connection herewith have been duly executed and delivered by Borrower and constitute the legal, valid, and binding obligation of Borrower, enforceable against Borrower in accordance with their respective terms, except to the extent that (i) enforcement may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws of general application affecting the rights and remedies of creditors, (ii) enforcement may be subject to general principles of equity, and (iii) the availability of the remedies of specific performance and injunctive relief may be subject to the discretion of the court before which any proceedings for such remedies may be brought;

d. no event has occurred or failed to occur, and after and as a result of giving effect to this Amendment will occur, that is, or, with notice or lapse of time or both would constitute, a Default, an Event of Default, or a breach or failure of any condition under any Loan Document; and

e. after and as a result of giving effect to this Amendment, Borrower has no offset, defense, counterclaim, dispute or disagreement of any kind or nature whatsoever with respect to its liabilities, obligations and indebtedness arising under or in connection with the Loan Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents.

### 3. Amendments to Loan Agreement.

a. Section 1.3(b) of the Loan Agreement is hereby amended and restated in its entirety to read as follows:

(b) Payment of Principal. On the Borrowing Termination Date, the entire outstanding principal amount of the Loans remaining unpaid, shall be converted to a term repayment obligation. Specifically, the principal balance of the Loans outstanding as of the Borrowing Termination Date shall be amortized and repaid in twelve (12) equal, consecutive monthly payments of principal, plus accrued and unpaid interest, commencing on June 1, 2014 and continuing on the first Business Day of each month thereafter through the Commitment Maturity Date, at which time all amounts owing in respect of the Loans shall be immediately due and payable.

b. Schedule A to the Loan Agreement is hereby amended by amending and restating, or adding, the following definitions to read as follows:

"Borrowing Termination Date" means May 2, 2014.

"Commitment Maturity Date" means the earliest of (a) May 1, 2015, (b) the date on which the Lenders' obligation to make Loans is terminated and the Obligations are declared to be



due and payable or the Commitments are terminated pursuant to **Section 7.2**, and (c) the date of prepayment in full by Borrower of the Obligations in accordance with the provisions of **Section 1.17**.

4. **Conditions Precedent.** Borrower understands that this Amendment shall not be effective and shall have no force or effect until each of the following conditions precedent has been satisfied, or waived in writing by Agent (in Agent's sole discretion):

- a. Borrower shall have duly executed and delivered to Agent this Amendment;
- b. The representations and warranties of Borrower under the Loan Agreement, the other Loan Documents and this Amendment, as applicable, shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date hereof (except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly refer to an earlier date, in which case they are true, correct and complete in all material respects as of such earlier date); provided that the foregoing materiality qualifications shall not apply to any representations or warranties that are qualified by materiality in the text thereof, which representations and warranties shall be true in all respects;
- c. Agent shall have received in immediately available funds, all out-of-pocket costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and costs) incurred by Agent in connection with this Amendment and the transactions contemplated hereby and invoiced to Borrower prior to the date on which this Amendment is otherwise to become effective; provided that the failure to invoice any such amounts to Borrower prior to such date shall not preclude Agent from seeking reimbursement of such amounts, or excuse Borrower from paying or reimbursing such amounts, following the effective date of this Amendment; and
- d. Agent shall have received such other documents, and completion of such other matters, as Agent may reasonably deem necessary or appropriate in connection with this Amendment.

5. **Ratification and Confirmation of Loan Documents.** Except as expressly set forth in Section 3 hereof, the execution, delivery, and performance of this Amendment shall not alter, modify, amend, or in any way affect any of the terms, conditions, obligations, covenants, or agreements contained in the Loan Agreement or any other Loan Document, and shall not operate as a waiver of any right, power, or remedy of Agent or any Lender under the Loan Agreement or any other Loan Document. The Loan Agreement, all promissory notes, guaranties, security agreements, and all other instruments, documents and agreements entered into in connection with the Loan Agreement and each other Loan Document shall be and remain in full force and effect in accordance with their respective terms and hereby are ratified and confirmed by Borrower in all respects.

6. **No Waivers.** This Amendment: (a) in no way shall be deemed to be a consent or an agreement on the part of Agent or any Lender to waive any covenant, liability or obligation of Borrower, any guarantor or any third party or to waive any right, power, or remedy of Agent or any Lender, except as expressly set forth herein; (b) in no way shall be deemed to imply a willingness on the part of Agent or any Lender to grant any similar or other future waivers or to agree to any future consents, amendments or modifications to any of the terms and conditions of the Loan Agreement or the other Loan Documents; (c) shall not in any way, prejudice, limit, impair or otherwise affect any rights or remedies of Agent or any Lender under the Loan Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, including, without limitation, Agent's or any Lender's right to demand strict performance of Borrower's liabilities and obligations to

---

Agent and the Lenders and the Obligations under the Loan Documents at all times; (d) in no way shall obligate Agent or any Lender to make any future amendments, waivers, consents or modifications to the Loan Agreement or any other Loan Document; and (e) is not a continuing waiver with respect to any failure to perform any Obligation. Borrower acknowledges and agrees that: (i) except as expressly set forth herein, the Loan Agreement has not been amended or modified in any way by this Amendment, except as expressly provided herein, (ii) neither Agent nor any Lender waives any failure by Borrower to perform its Obligations under the Loan Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, and (iii) Agent and each Lender is relying upon Borrower's representations, warranties and agreements, as set forth herein and in the Loan Documents in entering into this Amendment. Nothing in this Amendment shall constitute a satisfaction of Borrower's Obligations.

7. Miscellaneous. Borrower acknowledges and agrees that the representations and warranties set forth herein are material inducements to Agent and the Lenders to deliver this Amendment. This Amendment shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the parties hereto, and their respective permitted successors and assigns. This Amendment and the Loan Agreement shall be read together as one document. No course of dealing on the part of Agent, the Lenders or any of their respective officers, nor any failure or delay in the exercise of any right by Agent or the Lenders, shall operate as a waiver thereof, and any single or partial exercise of any such right shall not preclude any later exercise of any such right. The failure at any time to require strict performance by Borrower of any provision of the Loan Documents shall not affect any right of Agent or the Lenders thereafter to demand strict compliance and performance. Any suspension or waiver of a right must be in writing signed by an officer of Agent and/or the Lenders, as applicable. No other Person shall be entitled to claim any right or benefit hereunder, including, without limitation, the status of a third party beneficiary hereunder. This Amendment shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California without reference to conflicts of law rules. If any provision of this Amendment or any of the other Loan Documents shall be determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that portion shall be deemed severed herefrom or therefrom, as applicable, and the remaining parts shall remain in full force as though the invalid, illegal or unenforceable portion had never been a part hereof or thereof, as applicable. This Amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts, including by electronic or facsimile transmission, each of which when so delivered shall be deemed an original, but all such counterparts taken together shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

[Signature Page Follows]

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower, Agent and the Lenders have caused this Amendment to be executed as of the date first written above.

BORROWER:

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.

By: /s/ Jessica Baron

Name: Jessica Baron

Title: Chief Financial Officer

*[Signature Page to Fifth Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement]*

---

AGENT:

UNION BANK, N.A., as Agent

By: /s/ James B. Goudy

James B. Goudy

Title: Vice President

LENDER:

UNION BANK, N.A., as Lender

By: /s/ James B. Goudy

James B. Goudy

Title: Vice President

*[Signature Page to Fifth Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement]*

**List of Subsidiaries**

Hercules Technology SBIC Management, LLC  
Hercules Technology II, L.P.  
Hercules Technology III, L.P.  
Hercules Technology IV, L.P.  
Hercules Technology Management Co II Inc.  
Hercules Technology Management Co III Inc.  
Hercules Technology Management Co V Inc.  
Hercules Funding II, LLC  
Hydra Ventures LLC  
Hydra Ventures II LLC  
Hydra Management LLC  
Hercules Technology I, LLC  
Hercules Technology II, LLC  
Hercules Capital Funding Trust 2012-1  
Hercules Capital Funding 2012-1 LLC

**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statements on Form S-8 (No. 333-144002, 333-146445 and 333-189474) of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. of our report dated February 27, 2014 relating to the financial statements, financial statement schedule and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, which appears in this Form 10-K.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

San Francisco, CA  
February 27, 2014

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
RULE 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED**

I, Manuel A. Henriquez, President, Chief Executive Officer and Director of the Company, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. (the “registrant”) for the year ended December 31, 2013;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report.
4. The registrant’s other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant’s disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant’s most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant’s fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant’s other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant’s auditors and the audit committee of registrant’s board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant’s ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting.

Date: February 27, 2014

By: \_\_\_\_\_ /s/ MANUEL A. HENRIQUEZ  
Manuel A. Henriquez  
Chief Executive Officer

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
RULE 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED**

I, Jessica Baron, Vice President Finance and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Accounting Officer), certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. (the “registrant”) for the year ended December 31, 2013;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report.
4. The registrant’s other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant’s disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant’s most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant’s fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant’s other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant’s auditors and the audit committee of registrant’s board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant’s ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting.

Date: February 27, 2014

By: \_\_\_\_\_ /s/ JESSICA BARON  
Jessica Baron  
Vice President, Finance and  
Chief Financial Officer



**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 1350, CHAPTER 63 OF TITLE 18, UNITED STATES CODE, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the accompanying Annual Report of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2013 (the "Report") as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof, I, Manuel Henriquez, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, to the best of my knowledge, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. §1350, as adopted pursuant to §906 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or Section 15(d), as applicable, of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: February 27, 2014

By: \_\_\_\_\_ /s/ **MANUEL A. HENRIQUEZ**  
**Manuel A. Henriquez**  
**Chief Executive Officer**

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 1350, CHAPTER 63 OF TITLE 18, UNITED STATES CODE, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the accompanying Annual Report of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2013 (the "Report") as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof, I, Jessica Baron, Principal Financial and Accounting Officer of the Company, certify, to the best of my knowledge, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. §1350, as adopted pursuant to §906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or Section 15(d), as applicable, of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: February 27, 2014

By: \_\_\_\_\_ /s/ JESSICA BARON  
**Jessica Baron**  
**Vice President, Finance and**  
**Chief Financial Officer**